



机工外语微信公众号



轻松学英语

笑翻你的幽默故事书

English Jokes & Humorous Stories

文英 米娅◎主编



机械工业出版社
CHINA MACHINE PRESS



内容简介



笑话大多源于现实生活，读笑话，就如同身临其境般体会英语国家的文化，了解当地的风土人情。本书选取最为地道的笑话，分为三大部分。“你笑我笑大家笑”——中外共通的笑话；“为什么老外捧腹大笑”——中国人不太理解或找不到笑点的西方特色笑话；“把老外搞晕的中式笑话”——老外看不懂的特色中国笑话。每个笑话都用英汉对照的形式，第二、三部分还配以“爆笑点评”，全面解析笑点，让你迅速看懂笑话，了解西方文化和幽默思维，轻轻松松掌握地道的英语口语。

轻松学英语

笑翻你的幽默故事书

English Jokes & Humorous Stories

主编 文 英 米 娅

参编 (按姓氏笔画顺序)

方 丽 王 杉 文 婕
刘 双 刘 佳 陈 丽
宋 昊 陈 茜 李 娜
吴 瑞



笑话大多源于现实生活,读笑话,就如同身临其境般体会英语国家的文化,了解当地的风土人情。本书选取最为地道的笑话,分为三大部分。“你笑我笑大家笑”——中外共通的笑话;“为什么老外捧腹大笑”——中国人不太理解或找不到笑点的西方特色笑话;“把老外搞晕的中式笑话”——老外看不懂的特色中国笑话。每个笑话都用英汉对照的形式,第二、三部分还配以“爆笑点评”,全面解析笑点,让你迅速看懂笑话,了解西方文化和幽默思维,轻轻松松掌握地道的英语口语。

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

轻松学英语:笑翻你的幽默故事书/文英,米娅主编. —北京:
机械工业出版社,2013.12(2017.6重印)

ISBN 978-7-111-45902-6

I. ①轻… II. ①文… ②米… III. ①英语—语言读物 ②笑话—作品集—世界
IV. ①H319.4:I

中国版本图书馆CIP数据核字(2014)第030240号

机械工业出版社(北京市百万庄大街22号 邮政编码100037)

责任编辑:苏筛琴 版式设计:墨格文慧

责任印制:常天培

保定市中国画美凯印刷有限公司印刷

2017年6月第1版第3次印刷

169mm×239mm·20.25印张·391千字

7 001—9 000册

标准书号:ISBN 978-7-111-45902-6

定价:36.80元

凡购本书,如有缺页、倒页、脱页,由本社发行部调换
电话服务 网络服务

服务咨询热线:(010)88361066 机工官网:www.cmpbook.com

读者购书热线:(010)68326294 机工官博:weibo.com/cmp1952

(010)88379203 教育服务网:www.cmpedu.com

封面无防伪标均为盗版 金书网:www.golden-book.com

前言

英语早已成为中小学生的必修课程，大学生也为了四、六级考试以及各种资格考试埋头苦“背”英语知识，而已步入工作岗位的“社会人”则为了自我提升参加各种各样的英语培训。然而，很多人在各种各样的重压下发现，学英语变得枯燥无味，甚至成为了一种心理负担。在消极的情绪下学习，效果可能并不好，更有可能事倍功半，所以我们力求一种让读者能够轻松地学习英语的方法。

回想儿童时代我们初学母语汉语的时候，父母、老师会给我们讲故事、猜谜、唱歌、放动画片，我们一边听、一边玩、一边学，慢慢地就在轻松愉快的环境下掌握了大量的词汇、句子。这可谓是一种“天然轻松学习法”，这种方法又何尝不能适用于英语学习呢？本书以及本丛书的其他书，就是本着这一理念，为学习者提供一种轻松、愉快的英语口语学习方法。

《轻松学英语——笑翻你的幽默故事书》

笑话大多源于现实生活，读笑话，就如同身临其境般体会英语国家的文化，了解当地的风土人情。本书选取最为地道的笑话，分为三大部分。“你笑我笑大家笑”——中外共通的笑话；“为什么老外捧腹大笑”——中国人不太理解或找不到笑点的西方特色笑话；“把老外搞晕的中式笑话”——老外看不懂的特色中国笑话。每个笑话都用英汉对照的形式，第二、三部分还配以“爆笑点评”，全面解析笑点，让你迅速看懂笑话，了解西方文化和幽默思维，轻轻松松掌握地道的英语口语。

“轻松学英语”系列丛书还有其他5个分册：

《轻松学英语——挑战超级脑筋急转弯》

脑筋急转弯泛指一些不能用通常的思路来回答的智力问答题，有益智类、搞笑类、数学类等多种思路的题目。脑筋急转弯是一种娱乐方式，同时也是一种大众化的文字游戏，还是一种绝好的学习语言的题材。本书选取了最为流行的脑筋急转弯，英汉对照更易于理解，“点睛一笔”提供重要解题思路，在锻炼脑筋的同时，助您轻松学习英语知识、练就英语思维。今后和老外沟通就再也不局限于“你好吗？”“你来自哪里？”这样老套路的话题了。

《轻松学英语——超级巨星流行音乐300首》

格莱美是美国音乐界与录音界最重要的奖项之一，相当于电影界的奥斯卡奖。而如今，格莱美俨然已成为世界范围内最具影响力的音乐大奖之一。赢得格莱美奖或获得提名的歌手则不仅是受到业界的肯定，在歌迷间也极受欢迎。根据排行榜统计的受欢迎度，并通过在歌迷读者中进行的广泛调查，本书选取了100位最受欢迎的欧美男、女歌手及乐团组合的300首获得格莱美等大奖的金曲，希望歌迷、粉丝们在找到共鸣的同时，能轻松哼唱出自己偶像的歌，练好自己的英文。

《轻松学英语——超强经典英文歌曲300首》

随着近几年来选秀节目的活跃、流行，英文歌曲也越发流行起来。由于语言方面的障碍，很多人发现英文歌并不好唱。本书则针对这一问题，精选了300首最为经典的欧美流行音乐，并有针对性地增加了“金曲点拨”，以指导英语歌曲演唱技巧和提供歌曲相关背景知识为宗旨，通过学习和练习，让读者“想唱就唱”。独特的英汉对照式歌词更能帮助读者轻轻松松学习英语，可谓寓教于乐。



《轻松学英语——人生必看的百部美国大片》

看电影是最为休闲的娱乐方式，而一边看电影一边学英语则是得天独厚的学习方法。书中分为两大部分：第一部分重磅推荐 10 部必看电影，选取其中精彩片段，配以英汉对照式对白，对每个片段中的重点语句进行详细讲解，还剖析了电影中最重要文化现象，让看电影成为一种有趣又不乏深度的休闲活动；第二部分则选取了 100 部经典电影，每部电影选取一个最精彩的片段，让你用最快的时间体验最精彩的情节，勾起你看电影学习英语的欲望，让学英语成为愉悦的体验和习惯。

《轻松学英语——震撼心灵的 28 篇最原声励志演讲》

演讲能体现一个人的综合能力，对提高英语口语、英语写作水平以及培养英语思维都有极大的帮助。而一些著名的演讲更是影响着全世界一代又一代的人，这样经典的演讲动人心弦，荡气回肠，鼓舞人心，记录了时代的进步和重大历史时刻。本书中所精选的 28 篇名人演讲都是参考国内外的权威榜单和评选，通过在读者中进行广泛调查后精心挑选出来的，最为经典励志的演讲。希望读者在学习英语的同时，也能继承其中的精神与活力。

找到了好的学习方法，有了好的学习素材，转变了学习模式，这样在轻松愉快的环境下学习自己感兴趣的内容，才能事半功倍。希望本系列图书能够让您在学英语的时候体会到其中的乐趣，培养起对英语学习的兴趣，带着轻松和欢乐的心情学习英语、学好英语。助您早日成功，在英语学习的道路上，取得累累硕果！

目 录

前言

Part 1 你笑我笑大家笑

001. A Big Head

大脑袋 // 2

002. How to Become Rich

如何致富 // 2

003. Two Pieces of Cake

两块蛋糕 // 3

004. A Gentle Reminder

委婉提醒 // 3

005. A Dollar per Point

一分一块钱 // 4

006. How Much English Can You Speak?

你会说多少英语? // 4

007. Women Talk More than Men

女人比男人啰嗦 // 5

008. Is This Seat Empty?

这个座位是空的吗? // 5

009. My Brother Is Crying

我弟弟在哭 // 6

010. How Many Coins?

有几枚硬币? // 6

011. Graduate and Undergraduate

研究生与本科生 // 7

012. Making Faces

做鬼脸 // 7

013. Thanks for the Peanuts

谢谢您的花生 // 8

014. You Will Not Have Worms

肚子里不会长虫子 // 8

015. I Didn't Need the Money Then

我那时还不缺钱 // 9

016. I Never Make the Same Mistake Twice

我从不同一个错误犯两次 // 9

017. Quality of a Musician

音乐家的素质 // 10

018. The Month Is Up Today

今天是一个月的最后一天 // 10

019. How Much for a Season?

一个季度多少钱? // 11

020. Can I Buy You a Drink?

我能给你买杯饮料吗? // 11

021. Falling

坠落 // 12

022. God Isn't Deaf

上帝不聋 // 12

023. Goethe's Tolerance

歌德的容忍 // 13

024. Cat and Mice

猫和老鼠 // 13

025. Reached Shore Fast

快速靠岸 // 14

026. On St. Peter

圣彼得的问题 // 14

027. Blind Date

相亲 // 15

028. The Mean Man's Party

吝啬鬼的聚会 // 16

029. Talking Clock

会说话的钟 // 16

030. The Great Event

重大事件 // 17



031. **Much Worse**
更糟了 // 17
032. **Lines in Heaven**
天堂里的队 // 18
033. **Secret for a Long Life**
长寿的秘诀 // 18
034. **Response Ability**
答问技巧 // 19
035. **Raccoons**
浣熊 // 20
036. **Did You Know Him?**
你认识他吗? // 20
037. **The World's Greatest Swordsman**
世界上最伟大的击剑手 // 21
038. **A Mistake**
搞错了 // 21
039. **The Great Lion Hunter**
伟大的猎狮人 // 22
040. **Weather Predict**
天气预报 // 23
041. **Roses for My Wife**
给妻子的玫瑰 // 23
042. **Asking for a Raise**
要求加薪 // 24
043. **Clarinet**
单簧管 // 25
044. **Sleeping Pills**
安眠药 // 25
045. **Imitate Birds**
模仿鸟儿 // 26
046. **How Did You Ever Get Here?**
你是怎样来的? // 26
047. **Creative**
创造性 // 27
048. **CD Player**
CD 唱机 // 27
049. **I Am Acting like a Lady**
我要表现得像位女士 // 28
050. **How Much Is It?**
多少钱? // 28
051. **Three Whistles**
三声口哨 // 29
052. **Early Shopper**
采购过早 // 29
053. **Midway Tactics**
中间战术 // 30
054. **The Cat's Doing the Pulling**
是猫自己在拽 // 30
055. **I'm Glad**
我很高兴 // 31
056. **Birthday**
生日 // 31
057. **Does He Bite**
它咬人吗 // 32
058. **To Buy a Video**
买录像机 // 32
059. **Boy, Oh Boy**
让人无奈的孩子 // 33
060. **Reason of Punishment**
惩罚的原因 // 33
061. **Reason of Being Late**
迟到的原因 // 34
062. **But the Teacher Cried**
可是老师哭了 // 34
063. **Two Birds**
两只鸟 // 35
064. **A Present**
凯特的礼物 // 35
065. **A Nail or a Fly?**
钉子还是苍蝇? // 36
066. **Sharing the Apples**
分苹果 // 36

067. **Intelligent Son**
聪明的儿子 // 37
068. **Snorer**
瞌睡者 // 38
069. **Stupid Question**
愚蠢的问题 // 38
070. **I Have His Ear in My Pocket**
他的耳朵在我衣兜里 // 39
071. **Put Your Feet in**
把脚放进去 // 40
072. **Five Months Older**
大 5 个月 // 40
073. **Give Up Your Seat to a Lady**
给女士让座 // 41
074. **Jump Up and Down**
跳上跳下 // 41
075. **The Cigarettes Will Be on Fire**
烟卷迟早都会点着 // 42
076. **I Understand Him**
我懂他的话 // 42
077. **I've Come to Install the Phone**
我是来装电话的 // 43
078. **A Neuropathy**
一个神经病 // 43
079. **Drunk**
醉酒 // 44
080. **Hospitality**
好客 // 44
081. **My Husband Will Be Home Soon**
我丈夫马上就要回来了 // 45
082. **Things Have Been Okay**
一切都正常 // 45
083. **Akimbo**
叉腰 // 46
084. **I'm the Only Driver**
唯有我是司机 // 47
085. **Employer and Employee**
雇主和雇员 // 47
086. **The New Teacher**
新老师 // 48
087. **An Absent-minded Professor**
心不在焉的教授 // 48
088. **It's His Fault**
他的错 // 49
089. **Three Pastors**
三个牧师 // 49
090. **The Ability of the Kangaroo**
袋鼠的能力 // 50
091. **It Has a Lifetime Warranty**
终身保修 // 51
092. **Excellent Skills**
绝妙的技巧 // 51
093. **A Thank-you Note**
一封感谢信 // 52
094. **Grandpa Will Pay the Bill**
爷爷给我付账 // 52
095. **Visual Training**
视力训练 // 53
096. **Mushroom and Toadstool**
蘑菇与毒蕈 // 53
097. **When a Tiger Comes**
当老虎来了 // 54
098. **The King's Brother**
国王的兄弟 // 54
099. **Three Men in a Boat**
三人同舟 // 55
100. **The Choice of Word**
选词 // 56
101. **Day after Day**
日复一日 // 56
102. **Keep Feeding Him Nickels**
再喂他几枚 5 分镍币 // 57



103. **Roast Pig**
烤乳猪 // 58
104. **A Vacation Cruise**
假日巡航游 // 58
105. **A Girl's Name**
女孩的名字 // 59
106. **The Sun and the Moon**
太阳和月亮 // 59
107. **Twenty Dollars**
20 美元 // 60
108. **He's Taking the Picture**
他正在拍照 // 60
109. **A Picture of God**
一幅上帝的画像 // 61
110. **What's His Number?**
他的号码多少? // 61
111. **Good Sight**
良好的视力 // 62
112. **Each Must Be Good**
每个都是好的 // 62
113. **The Train**
火车 // 63
114. **Save Money**
省钱 // 63
115. **Put It Up Again**
重新挂上去 // 64
116. **Write It Loudly**
写得大声点 // 64
117. **Give Me a Dollar**
给我一块钱 // 65
118. **He Won**
他赢了 // 65
119. **I'll Learn the Latter Half**
我就学后半部分 // 65
120. **Lost Way**
迷路 // 66
121. **Chocolate Car**
巧克力车 // 66
122. **Lucky Mother**
幸运的母亲 // 67
123. **I'm Trying to Copy Him**
跟他学 // 67
124. **Take the Medicine**
吃药 // 68
125. **Welcome to McDonald's**
欢迎光临麦当劳 // 68
126. **You Can Stand Aside**
你可以躲开 // 69
127. **Apples Have Gone to Bed**
苹果已经睡觉了 // 69
128. **The Night Will Come Inside**
黑夜会进来 // 70
129. **He's a Barber**
他是一名理发师 // 70
130. **The Thinker**
思考者 // 70
131. **Write a Letter**
写信 // 71
132. **Is Ink So Expensive**
墨水很贵吗 // 71
133. **That's What I've Been Doing**
我一直都是这样做的 // 72
134. **A Scarecrow**
稻草人 // 72
135. **The Elephants**
大象 // 73
136. **Are Flies Good to Eat?**
苍蝇好吃吗? // 73
137. **The Result of Laziness**
懒惰的后果 // 73
138. **You Are Getting More**
你有更多了 // 74

139. **Has No Money to Buy Coke**
没有钱买可乐 // 74
140. **An Abstract Painting**
抽象画 // 74
141. **Your Chicken Is in Bloom**
你的鸡开花了 // 75
142. **Have You Weighed Your Boy?**
称过你儿子了吗? // 75
143. **What Are They Doing Here?**
他们在这里干什么? // 76
144. **Black Hens and White Hens**
黑母鸡和白母鸡 // 76
145. **A Pair of New Trousers**
一条新裤子 // 76
146. **Our Ancestors Survive**
我们的祖先 // 77
147. **Hen's Legs**
母鸡的腿 // 77
148. **The Movie Ticket**
电影票 // 77
149. **Change from Monkeys**
猴子变的 // 78
150. **How Timid the Sun Is**
太阳多么胆小 // 78
151. **What Do I Get?**
我能得到什么? // 78
152. **Where's the Father?**
父亲在哪? // 79
153. **A Girl's Wish**
小女孩的愿望 // 79
154. **I Want a Nightmare**
想做噩梦 // 80
155. **It's Part of the Game**
这是游戏的一部分 // 80
156. **I Taught the Teacher**
我教老师 // 81
157. **A Small Boy and a Donkey**
小男孩与驴子 // 81
158. **The Woman Who Loves You Most**
最爱你的女人 // 82
159. **Fried Chicken**
炸鸡 // 82
160. **I've Just Bitten My Tongue**
我刚咬破自己的舌头 // 83
161. **He's Just Been to the Zoo**
他刚去过动物园 // 83
162. **How to Be like a Gentleman**
怎样做一名绅士 // 83
163. **Son and Dad**
儿子和爸爸 // 84
164. **A Girl like Your Mother**
和母亲一样的女孩 // 85
165. **An Exact Number**
精确数字 // 85
166. **My Wife Barks**
汪汪叫的妻子 // 86
167. **A Speeding Motorist**
超速的司机 // 86
168. **The New Baby**
新生儿 // 87
169. **Drive on**
接着走吧 // 87
170. **Three Turtles**
三只乌龟 // 88
171. **An Exceptional Phenomenon**
罕见 // 89
172. **Boss and I**
老板和我 // 89
173. **Bring Me a Glass of Milk**
捎杯牛奶 // 90
174. **Way of Inducing**
招客有方 // 90



- 175. Mark Twain**
马克·吐温 // 91
- 176. How Could Anyone Stoop So Low?**
哪有人能弯腰弯得那么低的? // 91
- 177. Where It Should Be Plugged?**
一定要插在哪? // 92
- 178. What Was It She Wanted?**
她想要买什么? // 92
- 179. A Preacher Is Buying a Parrot**
传教士买鹦鹉 // 93
- 180. Dog Can't Read**
狗不识字 // 93
- 181. Dinner Is Ready**
晚饭好了 // 94
- 182. Goodbye, Money**
再见, 美元 // 94
- 183. A Blind Beggar**
盲人乞丐 // 95
- 184. How Do I Get the Gum Out?**
我怎么把口香糖取出来呢? // 96
- 185. Did Your Father Help You?**
你爸爸帮你了吗? // 96
- 186. I Hung Him up to Dry**
我把他吊起来好让他晾干 // 97
- 187. Two Steaks**
两份牛排 // 97
- 188. Keep the Job**
保住工作 // 98
- 189. Don't Ever Do That Again**
别再这么干了 // 98
- 190. New Baseball Gloves**
新棒球手套 // 99
- 191. Did the Same Thing**
做了同样的事 // 100
- 192. They're All Widows Now**
她们都成寡妇了 // 100
- 193. Ask Your Own**
问问你自己吧 // 101
- 194. A Professional Gambler (1)**
职业赌徒 (1) // 101
- 195. A Professional Gambler (2)**
职业赌徒 (2) // 103
- 196. Soldier and Officer**
士兵与军官 // 104
- 197. A Painter**
油漆匠 // 104
- 198. Piano Player and His Monkey**
钢琴手和他的猴子 // 105
- 199. This Way to Request**
如是请求 // 106
- 200. Napoleon Was Ill**
拿破仑病了 // 106
- 201. I Am the Groom**
我是新郎 // 107
- 202. A Lawyer's Dog**
律师的狗 // 108
- 203. Boss's Idea**
老板的主意 // 108
- 204. They Are Directly from America**
它们是从美国直接带来的 // 109
- 205. The Doctor Lives Downstairs**
医生住在楼下 // 110
- 206. Mixed Doubles**
混合双打 // 110
- 207. \$50**
50 美元 // 111
- 208. A Ground Rule**
一条课堂纪律 // 111
- 209. Captain's Recording**
机长的录音 // 112
- 210. An Open-book Exam**
开卷考试 // 113

- 211. What's Time to a Pig?**
时间对猪有什么意义? // 113
- 212. A Brain Transplant**
脑移植 // 114
- 213. Isn't It Wonderful?**
这难道不好吗? // 114
- 214. If I Am a Manager**
如果我是经理 // 115
- 215. A Man of Actions**
一个言出必行的人 // 115
- 216. The Fourth Element**
第四元素 // 116
- 217. Lawyers**
律师 // 116
- 218. Make Your Future**
计划你的将来 // 117
- 219. Boxing and Running**
拳击和逃跑 // 117
- 220. Who Do You Think You Are?**
你以为你是谁? // 118
- 221. The Looney Bin**
疯人院 // 118
- 222. All I Do Is Pay**
我要做的一切就是付钱 // 118
- 223. For the Dog**
喂狗 // 119
- 224. You Are Too Late**
你太晚了 // 119
- 225. Mental Deficiency**
智力缺陷 // 120
- 226. Beware of Dog!**
小心有狗! // 120
- 227. I'll See to the Rest**
其余的事由我负责 // 121
- 228. Friend for Dinner**
请朋友吃饭 // 122
- 229. I Could Do It Slower**
我可以干得慢一些 // 122
- 230. No Cavities**
没有蛀牙 // 123
- 231. A New Employee**
新员工 // 123
- 232. To Be on the Safe Side**
保证没走错 // 124
- 233. I Wasn't Asleep**
我没有睡着 // 124
- 234. Such a Long Dog**
如此长的狗 // 125
- 235. Good Wishes**
良好的心愿 // 125
- 236. Do You Know My Work?**
你知道我是干什么的吗? // 126
- 237. Rope or Ox?**
绳子还是公牛? // 126
- 238. Letter of Recommendation**
推荐信 // 127
- 239. Two Hunters**
两个猎人 // 127
- 240. A Smart Horse**
聪明的马 // 128
- 241. Tightfisted Till the End**
本性难移 // 128
- 242. Is He Really Ill**
他真病了吗 // 129
- 243. Good News and Bad News**
好消息和坏消息 // 130
- 244. I Need Your Football**
我需要你的足球 // 130
- 245. One More Pie**
还有一块馅饼 // 131
- 246. One Big Happy Family**
快乐大家庭 // 131



247. The Best Stimulant

最佳兴奋剂 // 132

248. Ashamed Soldier

惭愧的士兵 // 132

249. To Save Lives

为了救人 // 133

250. Alexander the Great

亚历山大大帝 // 134

251. An Englishman

一个英国人 // 134

252. Warning

提醒 // 135

253. Caught Stealing

预算超标的小偷 // 135

254. One Point

一分之差 // 136

255. Thirteen

十三 // 136

256. An Unwelcome Honor

宁可不要的荣耀 // 137

Part 2 为什么老外捧腹大笑

001. A Classic Freudian Slip

一个经典的手误 // 140

002. Where Does God Live?

上帝住在哪? // 140

003. The Plural Form of Child

孩子的复数形式 // 141

004. Do You Miss the School?

你想念学校吗? // 141

005. See the Butterfly

看蝴蝶 // 142

006. Wings

翅膀 // 142

007. Save Time

拯救时间 // 143

008. Camera

照相机 // 143

009. A Piece of Cake

一块儿蛋糕 // 144

010. It's Snowing Outside!

现在外面下着雪! // 144

011. How Much Does It Cost to Get Married?

结婚要花多少钱? // 145

012. My Father's Ashes

我父亲的灰 // 145

013. A Pair of Socks

一双袜子 // 146

014. Pig or Witch

猪还是女巫 // 146

015. Borrow an Ox

借公牛一用 // 147

016. Right

右还是对 // 148

017. One Side of the Case

一面之词 // 148

018. Who Is Closer?

谁更亲近? // 149

019. Imitation

模仿 // 149

020. A Pen and a Pencil

圆珠笔和铅笔 // 150

021. The Sons

儿子们 // 151

022. March

三月 // 151

023. They're All Drowned

他们全都淹死了 // 152

024. How Many Feet Are There in a Yard?

院子里有多少只脚? // 153

- 025. Lose His Appetite**
没胃口 // 153
- 026. Go to School**
去学校 // 154
- 027. The Poor Man**
可怜的人 // 155
- 028. Ten to One**
10 比 1 // 155
- 029. Dumas**
仲马 // 156
- 030. Go to Bed**
睡觉 // 156
- 031. Fall and Fall Asleep**
摔跤和睡觉 // 157
- 032. Knights & Nights**
黑暗时代 // 157
- 033. Make the Door Last**
最后做门 // 158
- 034. Trouble with Propositions**
介词问题 // 158
- 035. Blue Jeans**
蓝色牛仔服 // 159
- 036. A Friend in Need**
需要帮助的朋友 // 159
- 037. Santa's True Profession**
圣诞老人的真实职业 // 159
- 038. Pear and Pair**
梨和一对 // 160
- 039. The Piggy in the Refrigerator**
冰箱里的储蓄罐 // 161
- 040. The Letter E**
字母 E // 161
- 041. Post Office**
邮局 // 162
- 042. Just Friends**
只是朋友 // 162
- 043. A Life for a Life**
以“命”抵命 // 163
- 044. What Comes Before Six?**
6 前面是什么? // 164
- 045. A Wrong Email**
一封发错的邮件 // 164
- 046. Day**
白天 // 165
- 047. Pascal**
帕斯卡 // 166
- 048. Catch Cold**
追上冷 // 167
- 049. An Old Couple's Quarrel**
夫妻吵架 // 167
- 050. The First Lady**
第一夫人 // 168
- 051. Look Out**
当心 // 168
- 052. Crude Oil**
原油 // 169
- 053. Kill Time**
杀死时间 // 169
- 054. Twin Lobsters**
孪生龙虾 // 170
- 055. Shell and Hell**
壳牌与地狱 // 170
- 056. Cool Music**
凉爽的音乐 // 171
- 057. The Longest Sentence**
最长的句子 // 172
- 058. The Cold War**
冷战 // 172
- 059. The Longest Word in the World**
世界上最长的单词 // 173
- 060. Tie a Knot**
打一个结 // 173



- 061. Wife and Husband**
老婆和老公 // 173
- 062. It Depends**
看情况而定 // 174
- 063. Past Tense**
过去时 // 175
- 064. Retail Store**
零售商店 // 175
- 065. Grow Tired**
种累 // 176
- 066. May I Hold Your Hand?**
我可以牵你的手吗? // 177
- 067. Keys? Kiss?**
钥匙还是接吻? // 177
- 068. Take the Floor**
拿走地板 // 178
- 069. Who Was the First Man?**
谁是世界上第一个男人? // 178
- 070. See Time Fly**
看时间飞走 // 179
- 071. Socks**
袜子 // 180
- 072. Forelegs and Four legs**
前腿和 4 条腿 // 180
- 073. Vice-President of the Hotel**
饭店的副总经理 // 181
- 074. Underwear**
内衣 // 182
- 075. Prepare Yourself**
自己做好准备 // 182
- 076. Lift, Pet Supplies and Compact**
举起来、拍拍商品、砸汽车 // 183
- 077. Class, Lass and Ass**
班级、情人和笨驴 // 183
- 078. What's Puberty**
青春期 // 184
- 079. Your Horse Called**
你的马来电话了 // 185
- 080. When Was Rome Built?**
罗马是什么时候建成的? // 186
- 081. Pretty Ugly**
相当丑 // 186
- 082. A Woman Who Fell**
摔倒的女人 // 187
- 083. Treading on His Corn**
踩他的鸡眼 // 187
- 084. Make Faces**
做鬼脸 // 188
- 085. Ohio**
俄亥俄州 // 188
- 086. All's Well That Ends Well**
结局好的就是好 // 189
- 087. An Uncommon Cold**
一次特别的伤风感冒 // 189
- 088. Ketchup**
番茄酱 // 190
- 089. Go Ahead**
继续走吧 // 190
- 090. Bud-light**
百威淡啤 // 191
- 091. T-bone Special**
T 形骨特色菜 // 192
- 092. Settled on You with One Eye**
一眼就看中你了 // 193
- 093. Moses and Jesus**
摩西和耶稣 // 193
- 094. Old Goats**
老羊 // 194
- 095. Only One Engine**
只剩一个引擎 // 195
- 096. Have You Ceased Beating Your Wife?**
你停止打你老婆了吗? // 196
- 097. Chaud and Cold**
热与冷 // 196
- 098. The Name of a Poet**
诗人的名字 // 197

- 099. Take a Dump**
上大号 // 198
- 100. Wrong**
误会 // 198
- 101. I Can't Bear Such a Fool !**
我受不了你这个笨蛋了! // 199
- 102. All Weak**
都很虚弱 // 199
- 103. An Iceberg and a Clothes Brush**
冰山和衣刷 // 200
- 104. They're Dead**
它们已经死了 // 200
- 105. Black and White**
布莱克和怀特 // 201
- 106. A Deer**
一只鹿 // 201
- 107. Make Them Out**
弄懂它们 // 202
- 108. Talking to Heaven**
和天堂通话 // 202
- 109. Below C-level**
C 等以下 // 203
- 110. Do You Have to Use the Bathroom too?**
你也要去厕所吗? // 203
- 111. Bare and Bear**
光秃秃的和熊 // 204
- 112. Personal Hero**
心中的英雄 // 205
- 113. Raise Things**
举起东西 // 205
- 114. Just in Case**
以防万一 // 206
- 115. Numbers**
数字 // 206
- 116. Left and Right**
左右 // 207
- 117. TGIF VS. SHIT**
总算到周五了和屁话 // 207
- 118. Three Baths a Day**
一天洗 3 次澡 // 208
- 119. Kiss**
吻 // 209
- 120. Put Our Heads Together**
把头放在一起 // 209
- 121. A Lesson on Logic**
逻辑推理课 // 210
- 122. The Dead Sea**
死海 // 210
- 123. Fish Said**
鱼说 // 211
- 124. Snail and Car**
蜗牛买跑车 // 211
- 125. The Formula of Water**
水的分子式 // 212
- 126. Break Silence**
打破沉默 // 212
- 127. Lie Still**
依旧撒谎 // 213
- 128. Hold the turtle. Make It Pea**
不要龟汤, 要豌豆汤 // 213
- 129. Hot Dog**
热狗 // 214
- 130. We Left Nothing**
我们什么都没留下 // 214
- 131. Give Her Away**
揭发她 // 214
- 132. The Highest Building**
最高的建筑 // 215
- 133. Only Cash and Credit Cards**
只收现金和信用卡 // 215
- 134. The Smallest Bridge**
最小的桥梁 // 216



- 135. Salary Expected**
期望薪水 // 216
- 136. A World of Difference**
天壤之别 // 217
- 137. Just a Minute**
请等等 // 217
- 138. Double Negative**
双重否定 // 218
- 139. Shoot Him Not Shoot Him**
射它不是拍它 // 218
- 140. Stone Breaker**
碎石机 // 219
- 141. Make Bed**
制造床 // 220
- 142. Dirty Joke**
限制级笑话 // 220
- 143. Ground Beef**
碎牛肉 // 221
- 144. Puppy Love**
初恋 // 221
- 145. Delivery**
分娩 // 222
- 146. A Little Bigger**
有点大 // 222
- 147. The Nobel Prize**
“诺贝尔”奖 // 222
- 148. The Hottest Letter**
最热的字母 // 223
- 149. Mississippi**
密西西比 // 223
- 150. “To Walk” in Simple Present**
“走”的一般现在时 // 224
- 151. Scary Letter G**
让人害怕的字母 G // 224
- 152. Face It!**
用脸去敲钟! // 225
- 153. Great Man**
伟人 // 226
- 154. In a Year?**
一年后? // 226
- 155. Blind Salesman**
瞎售货员 // 227
- 156. Kid's Eye View**
儿童观点 // 227
- 157. Unwise Student**
不聪明的学生 // 228
- 158. What Does D.C. Stand For?**
D.C. 代表什么? // 229
- 159. Sooner or Later**
迟早 // 229
- 160. Are Your Mother and Father In?**
你父母在家吗? // 230
- 161. Father and Son**
父亲和儿子 // 230
- 162. It Depends**
看情况 // 231
- 163. Looking For a Cashier**
寻找出纳员 // 231
- 164. I Hope Your Bread Gets Better**
我希望您的面包病好了 // 232
- 165. Well Done**
十分熟 // 232
- 166. Three People Buried in One Grave**
一个坟墓里埋了 3 个人 // 233
- 167. Bus to Hell**
开往地狱的汽车 // 233

168. Strength in Numbers

数字的力量 // 234

169. A Real Scare

失魂落魄 // 235

170. A Financial Romance

金融爱情 // 236

171. Snowy White Is on TV

电视在演白雪公主 // 237

172. Tourists

旅行者 // 237

173. Fish Everywhere

到处都是鱼 // 238

174. Window Display Forbidden

橱窗可不能换衣服 // 238

175. Need a Nice Hair-cut

需要理一个好发型 // 239

176. Stamp It on Yourself

自己贴还是贴自己 // 239

177. Filing in the Blanks

填空 // 240

Part 3 把老外搞晕的中式笑话**001. At Your Convenience**

在你方便的时候 // 242

002. How Old Are You

怎么老是你 // 242

003. Roast You

烤烤你 // 243

004. Why Are You Not Dead?

你为什么没死? // 244

005. Silly Boy

傻孩子 // 245

006. Sorry

对不起 // 245

007. A Clay Pot

陶罐 // 246

008. A Foreigner

外国人 // 246

009. Wife Cakes

老婆饼 // 247

010. Out of Service

不在服务区 // 247

011. Panda's Wish

熊猫的愿望 // 248

012. Snail's Pride

蜗牛的骄傲 // 248

013. Dialogues between Chinese Characters

汉字们的对话 // 249

014. Not a Thing

不是东西 // 249

015. How Much You Love Me?

你爱我有几分? // 250

016. "Wealthy" and "Expensive"

“富”与“贵” // 250

017. Thank-you Note

感谢信 // 251

018. Where, Where

哪里、哪里 // 252

019. Mother-in-law and Wife

婆婆与老婆 // 252

020. Wei What?

魏什么? // 253

021. Cao Cao Is Coming

曹操来了 // 254

022. Who Is the Winner?

谁是赢家? // 254



- 023. Day Dream**
白日梦 // 255
- 024. Northeast Wind**
西北风 // 256
- 025. Early Worm**
早起的虫子 // 256
- 026. New Meaning of Kiss**
“吻”字新义 // 256
- 027. Tiger and Hello Kitty**
老虎和 Hello Kitty // 257
- 028. Earlier**
早点 // 257
- 029. Fight Three Times**
打架 3 次 // 258
- 030. Out of Control**
无法控制 // 259
- 031. Three and Thirteen-quarters**
三又四分之十三 // 259
- 032. Smile in the Underworld**
含笑九泉 // 260
- 033. Stupid Chicken Egg**
笨鸡蛋 // 260
- 034. My God, Human Pot!**
上帝啊，人锅！ // 261
- 035. A Piece of Rabbit**
一张兔子 // 262
- 036. Catchwords**
流行语 // 262
- 037. Cannot Replace!**
不能替代！ // 263
- 038. No, Good, Say**
不，好，说 // 263
- 039. Dear Aunt**
亲爱的姑妈 // 264
- 040. Shit Meal**
便饭 // 264
- 041. Hello, Mom!**
妈，你好！ // 265
- 042. Everything in China Is Good**
中国什么都很行 // 266
- 043. Steel Door**
钢门 // 266
- 044. I'm Lingerin**
我在徘徊 // 267
- 045. This Is My Female Dog**
这是我的女狗 // 267
- 046. I Belong to a Tiger**
我属于虎 // 268
- 047. Lettuces**
生菜 // 268
- 048. This Way Please**
这边请 // 269
- 049. The Moon Grows Hair**
月亮长头发 // 270
- 050. Don't Toady to Me!**
少拍我马屁！ // 270
- 051. Jianguomen**
建国门 // 271
- 052. Don't Give Me Your Hair**
你的毛我不要了 // 271
- 053. Their Mother Died**
它们的母亲去世了 // 272
- 054. A Bachelor Degree**
本科学历 // 272
- 055. Department of Biology**
生物系 // 273
- 056. My Leader's Speech**
我领导的发言 // 273
- 057. License Plate Number (1)**
车牌号 (1) // 274
- 058. License Plate Number (2)**
车牌号 (2) // 275

059. **Stay Away from Me**
离我远一点 // 276
060. **Lao Liu Is Busy**
老刘忙 // 276
061. **I Won't Marry You**
我不会娶你 // 277
062. **Want More**
按摩 // 278
063. **Smile for Four Hours**
要笑 4 个小时 // 278
064. **Yester-year**
去年 // 279
065. **Dialogues on Taobao.com (1)**
淘宝上的对话 (1) // 280
066. **Dialogues on Taobao.com (2)**
淘宝上的对话 (2) // 281
067. **Dialogues on Taobao.com (3)**
淘宝上的对话 (3) // 281
068. **Dangers in the Hospital**
医院里的惊险 // 282
069. **Are You Happy?**
你幸福吗? // 283
070. **Rolling Donkey**
驴打滚 // 283
071. **Two Seven-yuan Notes**
两张 7 块钱 // 284
072. **A Round Head**
头圆的 // 284
073. **Little Darling**
小心肝 // 285
074. **I'm Gonna Transform!**
我要变形了! // 285
075. **Half Catty Is 50 Grams**
半斤五两 // 286
076. **Red Face**
红脸 // 286
077. **Explanation of“ 吕 ”**
“吕”字的解释 // 287
078. **Waiting for Bus**
等车 // 288
079. **Language Repeater**
复读机 // 288
080. **Get Out!**
滚吧! // 289
081. **I Cow**
我靠 // 289
082. **New Explanation of“ 会 ”**
“会”字新解 // 290
083. **Sell Retail**
零售 // 290
084. **Newborn Calf**
初生牛犊 // 291
085. **Born First**
先生 // 291
086. **Go Ahead!**
去个头! // 292
087. **Hare and Fox**
兔子和狐狸 // 293
088. **My Uncle**
我舅 // 293
089. **Oh, My Mom!**
我的妈呀! // 293
090. **A Brief History of Time**
《时间简史》 // 294
091. **Lianliankan**
连连看 // 294
092. **Explanation or Tape**
交代还是胶带 // 295
093. **I Am the Hacker**
吾乃黑客 // 295
094. **There Is a Plane I Can Take**
有机可乘 // 296



095. Are You Sick?

你有病吧? // 297

096. Cry or Sing?

哭还是唱? // 297

097. But I Am Not Right

但没对 // 298

098. Hammer

锤子 // 298

099. The Meaning of a Name

名字的寓意 // 299

100. I'm from Rangoon

我是仰光来的 // 299

101. Dip or Stand Up

蘸还是站 // 300

102. Practice not Food

实务不是食物 // 300

103. The Story of Beans

豆子的故事 // 301

104. Man and Woman

男士和女士 // 302

105. Pregnant Mother

孕母 // 302

Part **1**

你笑我笑大家笑





001

A Big Head 大脑袋



外国人讲：

"All the kids make fun of me," the boy cried to his mother. "They say I have a big head."

"Don't listen to them," his mother comforted him. "You have a beautiful head. Now stop crying and go to the store for ten pounds of potatoes."

"Where's the shopping bag?"

"I haven't got one. Use your hat."



中国人讲：

小男孩哭着跟妈妈说：“所有的孩子都拿我开玩笑，他们说我了个大脑袋。”

他妈妈就安慰他：“别听他们的，你的脑袋长得很漂亮啊。好了，别哭了，去商店买 10 磅土豆来。”

“购物袋在哪儿呢？”

“我没有购物袋，就用你的帽子吧。”

1 comfort ['kʌmfət] v. 安慰

2 pound [paʊnd] n. 磅 (1 磅等于 0.454 千克)

3 potato [pə'teɪtəʊ] n. 土豆

4 shopping ['ʃɒpɪŋ] n. 购物



爆笑点评

自己儿子戴着的帽子居然能装下 10 磅 (超过 4.5 公斤) 的土豆？这是不是比说他“脑袋大”形象得多啊？这本是无心的话想必是彻底伤了亲儿子的心啊！

002

How to Become Rich 如何致富



外国人讲：

Little brother: I saw you kiss my elder sister, and if you don't give me a nickel I'll tell my father.

Sister's boyfriend: No, don't do that. Here's a nickel.

Little brother: That makes a buck and a quarter I've made this month.



中国人讲：

弟弟: 我看见你亲我姐姐了。如果你不给我五分钱，我就告诉我爸。

姐姐的男朋友: 不要那样做。给你五分钱。

弟弟: 我这个月已经赚了一块两毛五了。

1 kiss [kɪs] v. 亲吻

2 nickel ['nɪkl] n. 五分硬币

3 buck [bʌk] n. < 俚 > 一美元

4 quarter ['kwɔ:tə] n. 25 美分



爆笑点评

弟弟的这种赚外快的方式不错，省时又省力！但是亲们，你们算出来“姐姐的男朋友”这个月亲了“姐姐”几次了吗？a buck 是 1 美元，a quarter 是 25 美分，a nickel 是 5 分硬币。1 美元等于 100 美分哦！

003

Two Pieces of Cake

两块蛋糕



外国人讲：

Tom: Mom, can I have two **pieces** of **cake**, please?

Mom: **Certainly** — take this piece and **cut** it two!



中国人讲：

汤姆：妈妈，我可以吃两块蛋糕吗？

妈妈：当然可以——拿这块蛋糕把它切成两块吧！

- 1 piece [pi:s] *n.* 块
- 2 cake [keɪk] *n.* 蛋糕
- 3 certainly ['sɜ:tnlɪ] *adv.* 当然
- 4 cut [kʌt] *v.* 切



爆笑点评

真是“再调皮的孩子也斗不过智慧的妈”！要留意哦，虽说英语对应汉语的量词比较少，但两块蛋糕可不是“two cakes”，要加“piece (*n.* 张；只；片；份)”哦！

004

A Gentle Reminder

委婉提醒



外国人讲：

Having been married a long time, my husband sometimes needs a **gentle** reminder of a special **occasion**. On the morning of our 35th **anniversary**, we were sitting at the breakfast table when I hinted, “Honey, do you realize that we’ve been sitting in these same two seats for exactly 35 years?”

Putting down the newspaper, he looked **straight** at me and said, “So, you want to switch seats?”



中国人讲：

婚后已久，在一件特别的事情上，我丈夫往往需要委婉的提醒。在我们结婚35周年纪念日的早上，我们正坐在早餐桌旁，我暗示道：“亲爱的，你意识到我们在这两个相同的座位上已坐了整整35年了吗？”

他放下报纸，眼睛直直地望着我说：“所以，你是想交换座位吗？”

- 1 gentle ['dʒentl] *adj.* 温和的
- 2 occasion [ə'keɪʒn] *n.* 时刻
- 3 anniversary [ˌæni'vɜ:səri] *n.* 周年纪念
- 4 straight [streɪt] *adv.* 直接



005

A Dollar per Point

一分一块钱



外国人讲：

A professor was giving a big test one day to his students. He handed out all of the tests and went back to his desk to **wait**.

Once the test was over the students all handed the tests back in. The professor **noticed** that one of the students had **attached** a \$100 bill to his test with a note saying, "A dollar per point."

The next class the professor handed the tests back out. This student got back his test and \$64 **change**.

- 1 wait [weɪt] v. 等待
- 2 notice ['nəʊtɪs] v. 注意
- 3 attach [ə'tætʃ] v. 附
- 4 change [tʃeɪndʒ] n. 找零



中国人讲：

一天，教授正在给学生们监考。他发下试卷，然后回到讲台前等待。

考试结束了，学生们纷纷交回试卷。教授发现一张试卷上别着一张百元钞票，还有一张纸条，上面写着：“一分一块钱。”

上第二堂课时，教授把试卷都发回到学生们手中。其中一个学生不但得到了试卷，还得到了64块钱的找零。

006

How Much English Can You Speak?

你会说多少英语？



外国人讲：

"Your Honor, I want to bring to your attention how **unfair** it is for my **client** to be accused of theft. He arrived in New York City a week ago and **barely** knew his way around. What's more, he only speaks a few words of English."

The **judge** looked at the defendant and asked, "How much English can you speak?"

The **defendant** looked up and said, "Give me your wallet!"

- 1 unfair [ˌʌn'feə] *adj.* 不公平的
- 2 client ['klaɪənt] *n.* 客户
- 3 barely ['beəli] *adv.* 几乎不
- 4 judge [dʒʌdʒ] *n.* 法官
- 5 defendant [dɪ'fendənt] *n.* 被告



中国人讲：

“法官先生，我的当事人被指控偷窃，这是多么不公正啊。他一周前才来到纽约，几乎都不认路。而且，他只会说几个英语单词。”

法官看了看被告，问道：“你会说多少英语？”

被告抬起头，说：“把你的钱包给我！”

007

Women Talk More than Men

女人比男人啰嗦



外国人讲：

A husband, **proving** to his **wife** that women talk more than men, showed her a study which **indicated** that men use on **average** only 15,000 words a day, **whereas** women use 30,000 words a day.

She thought about this for a while and then told her husband that women use **twice** as many words as men because they have to repeat everything they say.

He said, "What?"



中国人讲：

丈夫给妻子看了一项调查结果，以向她证明女人比男人啰嗦。研究表明，男人平均每天使用 15,000 个字，而女人每天使用 30,000 个。

妻子想了一会儿说，女人每天说的字数是男人的两倍，因为她们必须重复已经说过的话。

他问：“什么？”

1 prove [pru:v] *vt.* 证明，证实，检验，考验

2 wife [waɪf] *n.* 妻子

3 indicate [ˈɪndɪkeɪt] *vt.* 指出，显示，象征，预示，需要，简要地说明

4 average [ˈævərɪdʒ] *n.* 平均；平均水平

5 whereas [ˌweərˈæz] *conj.* 然而

6 twice [twɑɪs] *adv.* 两倍

爆笑点评



笑点在哪？好吧，丈夫问完“**What**”了，妻子肯定要再重复一遍她说的话呀。所以让别人重复刚才说的话可不只有“**pardon**”哦，不过实际应用时要注意语境以及感情色彩哦！

008

Is This Seat Empty?

这个座位是空的吗？



外国人讲：

Boy: Is this **seat empty**?

Girl: Yes, and this one will be if you **sit** down.



中国人讲：

男孩：这个座位是空的吗？

女孩：是的。如果你坐下，我的座位也将是空的。

1 seat [si:t] *n.* 座位

2 empty [ˈemptɪ] *adj.* 空的

3 sit [sɪt] *v.* 坐

爆笑点评



这是有多不喜欢让男孩坐在自己身旁呀。联想一下，“这个座位有人了”该怎么说呢？
(Bingo! "The seat is taken.")



009

My Brother Is Crying

我弟弟在哭



外国人讲：

“Tom, what’s the **matter** with your brother?”
asked the mother in the kitchen. “He’s crying.”

“Oh, nothing, Mum,” replied Tom, “I’m eating my cake. He is crying **because** I won’t give him any.”

“But has he **finished** his own cake?”

“Yes.” said Tom. “And he also **cried** when I was helping him finish that.”

1 matter ['mætə] *n.* 问题

2 because [br'kɔz] *conj.* 因为；由于

3 finish ['fɪnɪʃ] *v.* 吃完，吃光

4 cry [kraɪ] *v.* 哭



中国人讲：

妈妈在厨房里问：“汤姆，你弟弟怎么了？他在哭。”

汤姆答道：“哦，没事儿，妈妈。我在吃我的蛋糕。他哭是因为我不给他吃。”

“他已经吃完自己的了吗？”

“是的。”汤姆说，“我帮他吃完时，他也哭了。”

010

How Many Coins?

有几枚硬币？



外国人讲：

A **guy** says to his friend, “**Guess** how many coins I have in my pocket.”

The **friend** says, “If I guess right, will you give me one of them?”

The first guy says, “If you guess right, I’ll give you **both** of them!”

1 guy [gaɪ] *n.* 家伙；（男）人

2 guess [ges] *v.* 猜测

3 friend [frend] *n.* 朋友

4 both [bəʊθ] *pron.* 两者



中国人讲：

一个人对他的朋友说：“猜猜我兜里有几个钢镚儿？”

他的朋友说：“我猜对了，你能给我一个不？”

这个人就说：“你要猜对了，我两个全都给你！”

011

Graduate and Undergraduate

研究生与本科生



外国人讲：

“I can always tell a **graduate** class from an **undergraduate** class,” said an **instructor** at a university graduate **engineering** course. “When I say ‘Good afternoon’, the undergraduates respond ‘Good afternoon’. But the graduate students just write it down.”

- 1 graduate ['grædʒuət] *n.* <美> 研究生
- 2 undergraduate [ˌʌndə'grædʒuət] *n.* 大学生
- 3 instructor [ɪn'strʌktə] *n.* 教师
- 4 engineering [ˌendʒɪ'nɪərɪŋ] *n.* 工程学



中国人讲：

一位教师在研究生工程学课堂上说：“我一眼就能看出来哪些是本科生，哪些是研究生。”“我说‘下午好’的时候，本科生回答‘下午好’；而研究生则会把这句话记在本子上。”

012

Making Faces

做鬼脸



外国人讲：

Finding one of her students **making faces** at others on the **playground**, Ms. Smith stopped to gently **reprimand** the child.

Smiling sweetly, the Sunday school teacher said, “Bobby, when I was a child I was told if I made ugly faces, my face would **freeze** and stay like that.”

Bobby looked up and replied, “Well, Ms. Smith, you can't say you weren't warned.”

- 1 make face 做鬼脸
- 2 playground ['pleɪgraʊnd] *n.* 操场
- 3 reprimand ['reprɪmɑːnd] *v.* 训斥
- 4 freeze [friːz] *v.* 僵硬



中国人讲：

史密斯小姐发现她的一名学生在操场上冲别人做鬼脸，便去轻责他。

这位主日学校的老师甜甜地微笑着，说：“博比，我小的时候，有人告诉我如果我做鬼脸，我的脸就会僵硬，然后永远都会那么丑。”

博比抬头看了看老师，说：“那个，史密斯小姐，你可别说没人警告过你啊。”



013

Thanks for the Peanuts

谢谢您的花生



外国人讲：

A guy goes to visit his grandma and he brings his friend with him.

While he's talking to his grandma, his friend starts eating the **peanuts** on the **coffee** table, and finishes them off.

As they're leaving, his friend says to his grandma, "Thanks for the peanuts."

She says, "Yeah, since I lost my **dentures** I can only suck the **chocolate** off."

1 peanut ['pi:nʌt] *n.* 花生

2 coffee ['kɒfi] *n.* 咖啡

3 denture ['dentʃə] *n.* 假牙

4 chocolate ['tʃɒklət] *n.* 巧克力



中国人讲：

一名男子带着朋友去探望他的祖母。

他和祖母聊天时，他的朋友开始吃咖啡桌上放的花生，并把花生都给吃光了。

他们离开时，他的朋友对祖母说：“谢谢您的花生。”

祖母说：“唉！自从我的牙齿掉光后，我就只能吮掉花生豆外层的巧克力了。”

014

You Will Not Have Worms

肚子里不会长虫子



外国人讲：

A father was trying to teach his son the **evils** of **alcohol**.

He put one worm in a glass of water and another worm in a glass of **whiskey**. The worm in the water lived, while the one in the whiskey **curled** up and died.

"All right, son," asked the father, "What does that show you?"

"Well, Dad, it shows that if you drink alcohol, you will not have worms."

1 evil ['i:vɪl] *n.* 弊病

2 alcohol ['ælkəhɒl] *n.* 酒精

3 whiskey ['wɪski] *n.* 威士忌酒

4 curl [kɜ:l] *v.* 弯曲



中国人讲：

一位父亲打算让自己的儿子知道酒精有多么可怕。

他分别把两只虫子放到一杯清水和一杯威士忌里进行对比。清水里虫子安然无恙，而在威士忌里的虫子蜷缩了几下就死掉了。

父亲问道：“好了，儿子啊，你得出了什么结论？”

“嗯，爸爸，这说明，你只要喝酒的话，肚里就不会长虫了！”

015

I Didn't Need the Money Then

我那时还不缺钱



外国人讲：

Looking very **unhappy**, a poor man entered a doctor's **consulting-room**.

"Doctor," he said, "you must help me. I **swallowed** a penny about a month ago."

"Good heavens, man!" said the doctor. "Why have you waited so long? Why don't you come to me on the day you swallowed it?"

"To tell you the **truth**, Doctor," the poor man replied, "I didn't need the money so badly then."



中国人讲：

一个看起来很难受的穷人走进大夫的诊室。

他说：“大夫！帮帮我！一个月前我吞了个一分的硬币！”

大夫说：“天哪，你早干吗去了？你当时怎么不来看？”

穷人回答：“实话告诉您吧，大夫，我当时还没那么缺钱！”

- 1 unhappy [ʌn'hæpɪ] *adj.* 不快乐的
- 2 consulting-room [kən'sʌltɪŋ ru:ɪm] *n.* 诊室
- 3 swallow ['swɒləu] *v.* 吞下
- 4 truth [tru:θ] *n.* 事实

016

I Never Make the Same Mistake Twice

我从不同一个错误犯两次



外国人讲：

Boy: Hi, didn't we go on dates before? **Once** or **twice**?

Girl: Must've been once. I **never** make the same **mistake** twice.



中国人讲：

男孩：嗨，我们之前是不是约会过？是一次还是两次来着？

女孩：应该只有一次。同一个错误我从不同一个错误犯两次。

- 1 once [wʌns] *n.* 一次
- 2 twice [twɑ:ɪs] *adv.* 两次
- 3 never ['nevə] *adv.* 永不
- 4 mistake [mɪ'steɪk] *n.* 错误



017

Quality of a Musician 音乐家的素质



外国人讲：

In an **entrance** examination of a **conservatory** of music, a teacher asked one of the boys, "What is the most important **physiological** quality of a musician?"

"To be deaf," replied the boy.

"Nonsense!" said the teacher angrily.

"Why, sir! Don't you know that the famous **musician** Beethoven was deaf?" the boy asked in reply disdainfully.

- 1 entrance ['entrəns] *n.* 入学
- 2 conservatory [kən'sɜ:vətɔɪ] *n.* 音乐学院
- 3 physiological [ˌfɪzɪə'lɒdʒɪkl] *adj.* 生理的
- 4 musician [mju:'zɪʃn] *n.* 音乐家



中国人讲：

在一次音乐学院的入学考试中，老师问其中一个男孩：“音乐家最重要的生理素质是什么？”

“耳聋，”男孩答道。

“胡说！”老师气愤地说。

男孩轻蔑地反问道：“怎么了，先生！难道您不知道大名鼎鼎的音乐家贝多芬是个聋子吗？”

018

The Month Is Up Today 今天是一个月的最后一天



外国人讲：

(A man sat at a bar, having the saddest **hangdog expression**.)

Bartender: What's the matter? Are you having troubles with your wife?

The man: We had a **fight**, and she told me that she wasn't going to speak to me for a **month**.

Bartender: That should make you happy.

The man: No, the month is up today!

- 1 hangdog ['hæŋdɒg] *adj.* 忧愁的，悲哀的
- 2 expression [ɪk'spreʃn] *n.* 脸色
- 3 fight [faɪt] *n.* 打架
- 4 month [mʌnθ] *n.* 月



中国人讲：

(一个男人坐在酒吧里，伤心至极。)

酒吧招待：你怎么了？跟老婆闹矛盾了？

男人：我们吵了一架，她说一个月都不会跟我说话。

酒吧招待：那你应该高兴才是啊！

男人：不，今天是这个月的最后一天！

019

How Much for a Season?

一个季度多少钱?



外国人讲:

The **female** dormitory will be out-of-bounds for all male students and **vice versa**.

"Anybody caught breaking this **rule** will be fined \$20 the first time. Anybody caught breaking this rule the second time will be fined \$60. Being caught a third time will incur a fine of \$180. Are there any questions?"

At this moment, a male student in the crowd **inquires**, "Umm...How much for a season pass?"

1 female ['fi:meɪl] *adj.* 女性的

2 vice versa [ˌvaɪsˈvɜ:sə] *adv.* 反过来也是一样地

3 rule [ru:l] *n.* 规则

4 inquire [ɪnˈkwaɪə] *v.* 询问



中国人讲:

女生宿舍将全面禁止男生进入，男生宿舍也同样不得有女生光临。

“不论是谁，一旦发现违规，初犯将被罚款 20 美元。再犯要被罚款 60 美元。第 3 次被抓需要交 180 美元的罚款。还有什么疑问吗？”

这时，人群中一个男同学问道，“嗯……那么一个季度的通行证需要多少钱？”

020

Can I Buy You a Drink?

我能给你买杯饮料吗?



外国人讲:

Boy: Can I buy you a **drink**?

Girl: **Actually**, I'd **rather** have the **money**.

1 drink [drɪŋk] *n.* 饮料

2 actually [ˈæktʃuəli] *adv.* 实际上

3 rather [ˈrɑ:ðə] *adv.* 倒不如

4 money [ˈmʌni] *n.* 钱



中国人讲:

男孩: 我可以给你买杯饮料吗?

女孩: 不如你直接把钱给我得了。



021

Falling 坠落



外国人讲：

Pete: The last time I was out hunting, I stepped off a high cliff, and would you believe it, while I was falling every fool deed I'd ever done came into my mind.

Bob: Must have been a pretty high mountain you fell from.

- 1 hunting ['hʌntɪŋ] *n.* 打猎
- 2 cliff [klɪf] *n.* 悬崖
- 3 fool [fu:l] *n.* 傻瓜
- 4 mountain ['maʊntən] *n.* 山



中国人讲：

皮特：我上次出去打猎，从很高的悬崖上跌了下来。信不信由你，在我跌落的时候，我脑海里浮现了我做过的所有蠢事。

鲍勃：你一定是从万丈高山上跌落的吧。

022

God Isn't Deaf 上帝不聋



外国人讲：

Spending the night with their grandparents, two young boys knelt beside their beds to say their prayers at bedtime. The younger boy began praying at the top of his lungs, "I pray for a bike... I pray for a new DVD..."

His older brother nudged him and said, "Why are you shouting your prayers? God isn't deaf."

To which the little brother replied, "No, but Grandma is!"

- 1 spend [spend] *v.* 度过
- 2 grandparents ['grændpeərənts] *n.* 祖父母，外祖父母
- 3 pray [preɪ] *v.* 祈祷
- 4 lung [lʌŋ] *n.* 肺



中国人讲：

两个男孩与祖父母一起过夜，他们跪在床边做睡前祷告。弟弟声嘶力竭地祈祷：“我祈求一辆自行车……我祈求一张新的DVD……”

哥哥用肘轻推他：“你为什么大喊着祈祷？上帝又不聋。”

弟弟答道：“上帝是不聋，但是奶奶聋。”

023

Goethe's Tolerance

歌德的容忍



外国人讲：

Goethe was once **strolling** on a narrow path in a park in Weimar. As luck would have it, he met with a **critic** who was **hostile** to him. Both of them stopped, staring at each other. Then the critic said, "I'll never make way for a fool."

"But I will," with that Goethe **retreated** aside.

- 1 stroll [strɔ:l] v. 漫步
- 2 critic ['krɪtɪk] n. 评论家
- 3 hostile ['hɒstəl] adj. 敌对的
- 4 retreat [rɪ'tri:t] v. 后退



中国人讲：

一次，歌德正在魏玛一个公园的一条狭窄小道上散步。碰巧他遇见一个对他怀有敌意的评论家。两人都停了下来，彼此相互对视。然后评论家说道：“我从来不给傻瓜让路。”

“可我给。”说完歌德退到了一边。

024

Cat and Mice

猫和老鼠



外国人讲：

Mrs Brown went to visit one of her friends and carried a small box with **holes punched** in the top.

"What's in your box?" asked the friend.

"A cat," answered Mrs. Brown. "You see I've been dreaming about mice at night and I'm so scared! This cat is to catch them."

"But the mice are only **imaginary**," said the friend.

"So is the cat," **whispered** Mrs. Brown.

- 1 hole [həʊl] v. 挖洞
- 2 punch [pʌntʃ] v. 开洞
- 3 imaginary [ɪ'mædʒɪnəri] adj. 想象的
- 4 whisper ['wɪspə] v. 低声说



中国人讲：

布朗夫人去拜访一位朋友，她拿着一个顶部扎满了小眼儿的盒子。

“盒子里装的是什么？”朋友问道。

“一只小猫，”布朗夫人回答说，

“你知道我晚上睡觉总梦见老鼠，我非常害怕。这只猫可以抓住那些老鼠。”

“可老鼠都是假想的呀。”朋友说。

“小猫也是假想的。”布朗夫人小声说道。



025

Reached Shore Fast

快速靠岸



外国人讲：

A guy I know was **towing** his boat home from a fishing trip to Lake Huron when his car broke down. He didn't have his cell phone with him, but he thought maybe he might be able to **raise** someone on his marine radio to call for roadside **assistance**. He climbed into his boat, clicked on the radio and said, "Mayday, mayday."

A Coast Guard officer came on and said, "State your location."

"I-75, two miles south of Standish." After a very long **pause**, the officer asked, "How fast were you going when you reached shore?"

- 1 tow [təu] v. 拖
- 2 raise [reɪz] v. 将 (某事物) 引起注意
- 3 assistance [ə'sɪstəns] n. 援助
- 4 pause [pɔ:z] v. 停顿



中国人讲：

在休伦湖钓完鱼后，我的一个朋友开车拖着他的船回家，结果路上车坏了。他没带手机，不过，他想，也许他可以通过海事无线广播来请求公路援助。于是，他爬到他的船里面，启动了无线装置，喊道：“求救，求救。”

一名海岸护卫队警官作出了回应：“报告你的位置。”

“I-75 号公路，斯坦迪什的南面两英里。”沉默了好一会儿之后，警官问我的朋友：“你的船靠岸时开得有多快？”

026

On St. Peter

圣彼得的问题



外国人讲：

Three men, a doctor, an **accountant** and a **lawyer** are dead and they appear in front of St. Peter. St. Peter tells them that they have to answer one question in order to get to Heaven.

He looks at the doctor and asks, "There was a movie that was made about a ship that sank after hitting an **iceberg**. What was its name?"



中国人讲：

有3个人死了，分别是一名医生、一名会计和一名律师。他们来到了圣彼得面前。圣彼得对他们说，如果他们想进入天堂，就得每人回答一个问题。

圣彼得看着医生开始发问：“以前电影院放过一部电影，说的是一艘船撞击冰山后沉没，电影的名字是什么？”

The doctor answers, “*The Titanic*.” And he is sent through.

He then looks at the accountant and say, “How many people died in that ship?”

Fortunately the accountant had just watched the movie and he answers, “1500!”

St. Peter sends him through and then finally turns to the lawyer and **commands**, in a very heavy voice, “Name them!”

1 accountant [ə'kauntənt] *n.* 会计师

2 lawyer ['lɔ:jə] *n.* 律师

3 iceberg ['aɪsbɜ:g] *n.* 冰山

4 command [kə'mɑ:nd] *v.* 命令

医生回答：“《泰坦尼克号》。”
医生随即被允许进入天堂。

然后圣彼得看着会计说：“船上有多少人遇难？”

会计很走运，因为他刚看过这部电影，回答道：“1500人遇难。”

圣彼得把会计也放进天堂了。最后，圣彼得转过身，看着律师，非常严肃地用命令的口吻问道：“把1500人的名字都说出来。”

027

Blind Date

相亲



外国人讲：

After being with her all evening, the man couldn't take another **minute** with his **blind date**. Earlier, he had **secretly** arranged to have a friend call him to the phone so he would have an excuse to leave. When he returned to the table, he lowered his eyes, put on a **grim** expression and said, “I have some bad news. My grandfather just died.”

“Thank heavens,” his date replied. “If yours hadn't, mine would have had to!”

1 minute ['mɪnɪt] *n.* 片刻

2 blind date 相亲

3 secretly ['si:kretli] *adv.* 秘密地

4 grim [grɪm] *adj.* 阴冷的



中国人讲：

和相亲对象待了一晚上后，男人再也受不了了。他事先安排了个朋友给他打电话，这样他就能借故先离开了。当他回到桌边，他垂下眼睛，装出一副阴沉的表情，说：“有个不幸的消息，我的祖父刚刚去世了。”

“谢天谢地！”他的约会对象说，“如果你的祖父不死，我的祖父就死了！”



028

The Mean Man's Party

吝啬鬼的聚会



外国人讲：

The **notorious** cheap **skate** finally decided to have a party. Explaining to a friend how to find his apartment, he said, “Come up to the fifth floor and ring the **doorbell** with your **elbow**. When the door opens, push with your foot.”

“Why use my elbow and foot?”

“Well, gosh,” was the reply, “You’re not coming empty-handed, are you?”

1 notorious [nəu'tɔ:riəs] *adj.* 臭名昭著的

2 skate [skert] *n.* 家伙，人

3 doorbell ['dɔ:bel] *n.* 门铃

4 elbow ['elbəu] *n.* 手肘



中国人讲：

一个声名狼藉的小气鬼终于决定要请一次客了。他在向一个朋友解释怎样才能找到他家时说：“你上到5楼，用你的胳膊肘按门铃。门开了后，再用你的脚把门推开。”

“为什么我要用我的肘和脚呢？”

“天哪！”吝啬鬼回答，“你总不会空着手来吧？”

029

Talking Clock

会说话的钟



外国人讲：

While **proudly** showing off his new **apartment** to friends, a college student led the way into the den.

“What is the big **brass** gong and hammer for?” one of his friends asked.

“That is the talking clock,” the man replied.

“How does it work?”

“Watch,” the man said and proceeded to give the gong an ear shattering pound with the **hammer**. Suddenly, someone screamed from the other side of the wall, “Knock it off, you idiot! It’s two o’clock in the morning!”

1 proudly ['praʊdli] *adv.* 傲慢地

2 apartment [ə'pɑ:tment] *n.* 一套公寓房

3 brass [brɑ:s] *adj.* 黄铜的

4 hammer ['hæmə] *n.* 锤



中国人讲：

一个学生带他的朋友们参观他的新公寓，甚是得意。

他的一个朋友问他：“那个大铜锣和锤子是干什么用的？”

“那玩意儿厉害了，那是一个会说话的钟，”学生回答。

“这钟怎么工作的？”

“看着，别眨眼啊。”那学生走上前一把操起铜锣和锤子，拼命地敲了一下，声音震耳欲聋。突然，他们听到隔壁那边有人狂叫：“别敲了，你这白痴！现在都凌晨两点了！”

030

The Great Event

重大事件



外国人讲：

Teacher: What great event happened in 1809?**Little Willy:** Abraham Lincoln was born.**Teacher:** Correct. And what great event happened in 1812?**Little Willy:** Abraham Lincoln had his third birthday.**1** event [i'vent] *n.* 事件**2** correct [kə'rekt] *adj.* 正确的**3** birthday ['bɜ:θdeɪ] *n.* 生日

中国人讲：

老师：1809年发生了什么重大事件？**小威利：**亚伯拉罕·林肯诞生。**老师：**正确。那么1812年发生了什么重要事件呢？**小威利：**亚伯拉罕·林肯过他的3岁生日。

031

Much Worse

更糟了



外国人讲：

Policeman: Why didn't you shout for help when you were robbed of your watch?**Man:** If I had opened my mouth, they'd have found my four gold teeth. That would be much worse.**1** policeman [pə'li:smən] *n.* (男) 警察**2** shout [ʃaʊt] *v.* 呼喊；高声呼叫**3** rob [rɒb] *v.* 抢劫**4** gold [gəʊld] *adj.* 金色的

中国人讲：

警察：有人抢你的手表时，你为什么不呼救呢？**男子：**要是我张口的话，他们就会发现我的4颗金牙。那就更糟了。



032

Lines in Heaven

天堂里的队



外国人讲：

Everybody on earth dies and goes to **heave**.

God comes and says: "I want the men to make two lines. One line is for the men that **dominated** their women on earth and the other line is for the men that were **whipped** by their women. Also, I want all the women to go with St. Peter."

Said and done, and there are two lines. The line of the men that were whipped was 100 miles long, and the line of men that dominated women, there was only one man.

God got mad and said: "You men should be **ashamed** of yourselves. I created you in my image and you were all whipped by your mates. Look at the only one of my sons that stood up and made me proud. Learn from him! Tell them, my son, how did you manage to be the only one on that line?"

The man said, "I don't know, my wife told me to stand here."

- 1 heaven ['hevɪn] *n.* 天堂
- 2 dominate ['dɒmɪneɪt] *v.* 支配
- 3 whip [wɪp] *v.* 抽打
- 4 ashamed [ə'ʃeɪmd] *adj.* 感到惭愧的

033

Secret for a Long Life

长寿的秘诀



外国人讲：

A woman walks up to a little old man **rocking** in a chair on his **porch**.

"I couldn't help noticing how happy you look," she says. "What's your secret for a long,



中国人讲：

世上的每一个人都上了天堂。

上帝说：“我要男人分成两队，一队是在世上控制女人的男人，另一队是被女人鞭打的男人。另外，女子自成一队，跟着圣彼得去。”

队伍排列好后，有两个队伍。一队是被女人鞭打的，有 100 英里长；一队是在世上控制女人的，仅有一人。

上帝生气地说：“你们男人应该感到羞耻，我按照自己的形象创造了你们，而你们却被女子鞭打。看看，我鹤立鸡群的唯一的儿子，他使我骄傲。你们应该向他学习！告诉他们，儿子，你如何成为唯一一个站在这队上的人？”

那男子回答说：“我不知道，我太太叫我站在这儿的。”



中国人讲：

一位女士走向坐在门廊椅子上摇动着的小老头。

“我无意中发现，你是那么幸福，”那女士说。“你幸福而长寿的秘密是

happy life?”

“I **smoke** three **packs** a day, drink a case of whiskey a week, eat fatty foods and never, ever exercise.”

“Wow, that’s amazing,” says the woman.

“How old are you?”

“Twenty-six.”

1 rock [rɒk] v. 来回摇动

2 porch [pɔ:tʃ] n. 门廊

3 smoke [sməʊk] v. 抽烟

4 pack [pæk] n. 一包

什么？”

“我每天抽3包烟，每周喝一箱威士忌，吃高脂肪食品，而且从来不曾锻炼过。”

“哦，真神奇，”女士说，“你高寿？”

“26。”

034

Response Ability

问答技巧



外国人讲：

An Ogden, Iowa, **minister** was matching **coins** with a member of his **congregation** for a cup of coffee. When asked if that didn’t constitute gambling, the minister replied, “It’s merely a scientific method of determining just who is going to **commit** an act of charity.”

Philosopher Bertrand Russell, asked if he was willing to die for his beliefs, replied: “Of course not. After all, I may be wrong.”

A newspaper organized a contest for the best answer to the question: “If a fire broke out in the Louvre, and if you could only save one painting, which one would you carry out?”

The winning reply was: “The one nearest to the exit.”

1 minister ['mɪnɪstə] n. 牧师

2 coin [kɔɪn] n. 硬币

3 congregation [ˌkɒŋgrɪ'geɪʃn] n. 教堂会众

4 commit [kə'mɪt] v. 做



中国人讲：

爱荷华州奥格根的一位牧师正在与一位教友为一杯咖啡而猜硬币。别人问他那是否构成赌博行为时，牧师答道：“这仅仅是决定由谁来做一件善事的一种科学方法。”

当人问哲学家伯特兰·罗素是否愿意为了他的信仰而献身时，他答道：“当然不会。毕竟，我可能会是错的。”

一份报纸组织了一场竞赛，为下面的问题征集最佳答案：“如果卢浮宫起了火，而你只能救出一幅画，你将救出哪一幅？”

获奖的答案是：“最接近门口的那一幅。”



035

Raccoons

浣熊



外国人讲：

Part of my job at the State Fish and Wildlife Department is to lend equipment to residents for trapping and relocating raccoons. A man who had been successful at capturing one of the animals called to ask whether raccoons mated for life. He said his daughter was worried that they might have separated a monogamous couple.

"I don't know why she's so concerned," he added. "She's been married three times."

- 1 wildlife ['waɪldlaɪf] *n.* 野生动植物
- 2 equipment [ɪ'kwɪpmənt] *n.* 设备
- 3 raccoon [rə'kuːn] *n.* 浣熊
- 4 monogamous [mə'nɒgəməs] *adj.* 一夫一妻的



中国人讲：

我在州政府鱼类和野生动物部门工作时，负责向居民们出借捕浣熊和把浣熊送往别处的装备。一个人捕获了一只猎物，他打电话来询问浣熊是否终生只有一个伴侣。他说他的女儿担心他们可能拆散了一对终生伴侣。

他又补充说：“我不知道她为什么这么关心这事。她自己已经结过3次婚了。”

036

Did You Know Him?

你认识他吗？



外国人讲：

At a dinner party in the home of friends, our host mentioned his high school alma mater. One of the guests asked him if he had been a student there at the same time there was a particular vice principal.

"I sure was!" answered the host. "He's the biggest jerk I've ever met. Did you know him too?"

"Sort of," replied the guest. "My mother married him last Saturday."

- 1 mention ['menʃn] *v.* 提起
- 2 alma mater [ˌælmə'mɑːtə] *n.* 母校
- 3 principal ['prɪnsəpl] *n.* 校长
- 4 jerk [dʒɜːk] *n.* <俚> 蠢人



中国人讲：

在朋友家的一次宴会上，主人提起一位高中时的校友。一位客人问他读书期间，某位副校长是否也在职。

“当然了，”主人答道，“他是我见过的最大的混蛋。你也认识他吗？”

“有点认识，”客人回答，“我妈妈上周六嫁给了他。”

037

The World's Greatest Swordsman

世界上最伟大的击剑手



外国人讲：

At an **exhibition** of the world's best **swordsman**, the third-place **fencer** took the stage. A fly was released, and with an arc of his sword he cut the fly in half. The crowd cheered. Then the second-place man sliced a fly into quarters. A **hush** fell in **anticipation** of the world's greatest swordsman.

His blade came down in a **mighty** arc, but the insect continued on its way! The crowd was aghast. The greatest swordsman had missed his target completely, yet he continued to smile.

"Why are you so happy?" someone yelled. "You missed!"

"Ah," replied the swordsman, "you weren't watching very carefully. The fly lives, yes, but he will never be a father."

1 exhibition [ˌeksɪˈbɪʃn] *n.* 表演

2 swordsman ['sɔːdzmən] *n.* 击剑运动员

3 fencer ['fensə] *n.* 剑客

4 hush [hʌʃ] *n.* 安静

5 anticipation [æntɪˈsɪpeɪʃn] *n.* 期望

6 mighty ['maɪtɪ] *adj.* 强大的；有力的



中国人讲：

在一场世界最佳击剑手表演中，排名第三的击剑手上场了。一只苍蝇放了出来，剑划了一个弧，他将苍蝇劈成了两半。观众欢呼起来。紧接着排名第二的人将一只苍蝇切成了四半。现场一阵沉默，人们期盼着世界上最伟大的击剑手出场。

他的剑锋以一个巨大的弧线划了下来，然而那只昆虫还在继续飞行！观众被惊呆了。最伟大的击剑手完全错过了他的目标，然而他还在微笑着。

“你为什么这么高兴？”有人嚷道，“你没击中！”

剑手答道：“啊，你刚才没有很仔细地看。苍蝇还活着，是的，但他永远也做不成爸爸了。”

038

A Mistake

搞错了



外国人讲：

An American, a Scot and a Canadian were killed in a car **accident**. They arrived at the **gates** of heaven, where a **flustered** St. Peter explained that there had been a mistake.

"Give me \$500 each," he said, "and I'll



中国人讲：

一位美国人、一位苏格兰人和一位加拿大人在一场车祸中丧生。他们到达了天堂的门口。在那里，醉醺醺的圣彼得解释说是搞错了。

“每人给我500美元，”他说，“我



return you to earth as if the whole thing never happened.”

“Done!” said the American. **Instantly**, he found himself standing unhurt near the scene.

“Where are the others?” asked a medic.

“Last I knew,” said the American, “the Scot was haggling price, and the Canadian was arguing that his government should pay.”

1 accident [ˈæksɪdɪnt] *n.* 事故

2 gate [geɪt] *n.* 大门

3 fluster [ˈflʌstə] *v.* 使酪醉

4 instantly [ˈɪnstəntli] *adv.* 立即地

039

The Great Lion Hunter

伟大的猎狮人



外国人讲：

A small **village** was troubled by a man-eating lion. So its leaders sent a message to the great **hunter**, Jonesie, to come and kill the **beast**.

For several nights the hunter lay in wait for the lion, but it never appeared. Finally, he told the village chief to kill a cow and give him its hide. Draping the skin over his shoulders, he went to the pasture to wait for the lion.

In the middle of the night, the **villagers** woke to the sound of blood-curdling shrieks coming from the pasture. As they carefully approached, they saw the hunter on the ground, groaning in pain. There was no sign of the lion.

“What happened, Jonesie? Where is the lion?” asked the chief.

“Forget the damn lion!” he howled. “Which one of you idiots let the bull loose?”

1 village [ˈvɪlɪdʒ] *n.* 村庄

2 hunter [ˈhʌntə] *n.* 猎人

3 beast [bi:st] *n.* 野兽

4 villager [ˈvɪlɪdʒə] *n.* 村民

将把你们送回人间，就像什么都没有发生过一样。”

美国人说：“成交！”马上，他发现自己毫不损伤地站在了现场附近。

一名医生问道：“其他人在哪儿？”

那名美国人说：“在我离开之前，看见那个苏格兰人正在砍价，而那名加拿大人正在争辩说应该由他的政府来出这笔钱。”



中国人讲：

有个小村庄正为一只吃人的狮子而烦恼。于是，村长派人去请伟大的猎手琼尼斯来杀死这只野兽。

猎手躺着等了几个晚上，但狮子一直没有出现。最后，他要求村长杀一只羊，然后把羊皮给他。把羊皮披在身上后，猎人到草原上去等狮子。

半夜，村民被从草原传来的声嘶力竭的尖叫声惊醒。他们小心地靠近后，看到猎手正躺在草地上痛苦地呻吟。没有狮子出没的蛛丝马迹。

村长问：“琼尼斯，怎么了？狮子在哪儿？”

“哪有狮子！”猎人怒吼道，“哪个傻瓜把公牛放出来了？”

040

Weather Predict

天气预报



外国人讲：

A film crew was on location deep in the desert. One day an old Indian went up to the director and said, “Tomorrow rain.”

The next day it rained.

A week later, the Indian went up to the director and said, “Tomorrow storm.”

The next day there was a hailstorm.

“This Indian is incredible,” said the director. He told his secretary to hire the Indian to predict the weather.

However, after several successful predictions, the old Indian didn't show up for two weeks. Finally the director sent for him.

“I have to shoot a big scene tomorrow,” said the director, “and I'm depending on you. What will the weather be like?”

The Indian shrugged his shoulders. “Don't know,” he said. “Radio is broken.”

1 crew [kru:] *n.* (一组) 工作人员

2 desert ['dezət] *n.* 沙漠

3 hailstorm ['heɪlstɔ:m] *n.* 雹暴

4 incredible [ɪn'kredəbl] *adj.* 难以置信的

5 prediction [prɪ'dɪkʃn] *n.* 预言

6 shrug [ʃrʌg] *v.* 耸



中国人讲：

一个电影摄制组在沙漠深处工作。一天，一个印第安老人到导演跟前说：“明天下雨。”

第二天果然下雨了。

一周后，印第安人又来告诉导演说：“明天有风暴。”

果然，第二天下了雹暴。

“印第安人真神，”导演说。他告诉秘书，雇佣该印第安人来预报天气。

几次预报都很成功。然后，接下来的两周，那个印第安老人一直没有出现。最后，导演派人去把他叫来了。

导演说：“我明天必须得拍一个很大的场景，这得靠你了。明天天气如何啊？”

印第安人耸了耸肩。他说：“我不知道，收音机坏了。”

041

Roses for My Wife

给妻子的玫瑰



外国人讲：

On the way home one night, I spotted some fresh-cut roses outside a florist's shop. After



中国人讲：

一天晚上回家的路上，我看到一家花店外面有一些刚剪下来的玫瑰。



selecting a dozen and entering the shop, I was greeted by a young saleswoman.

“Are these for your wife, sir?” she asked.

“Yes,” I said.

“For her birthday?” she asked.

“No,” I replied.

“For your anniversary?”

“No,” I said again.

As I pocketed my change and headed toward the door, the young woman called out, “I hope she forgives you.”

1 spot [spɒt] v. <口> 看见

2 fresh-cut adj. 刚剪下的

3 dozen ['dʌzn] n. (一)打; 12个

4 pocket ['pɒkɪt] v. 装……在口袋里

042

Asking for a Raise

要求加薪



外国人讲:

At the radio station where I worked, the manager called me into his office to preview a new sound-effects package we were considering purchasing. He closed the door so we wouldn't bother people in the outer office.

After listening to a few routine sound effects, we started playing around with low moans, maniacal screams, hysterical laughter, pleading and gunshots. When I finally opened the door and passed the manager's secretary, she looked up and inquired, “Asking for a raise again?”

1 preview ['pri:vju:] v. 预检

2 package ['pækɪdʒ] n. 包裹

3 routine [ru:'ti:n] adj. 一般的

4 maniacal [mə'nɪəkl] adj. 发狂的

我挑了一打,走进店里,一个年轻的女售货员跟我打了个招呼。

她问道:“先生,这些是送给你妻子的吗?”

“是的。”我说。

“她的生日?”她问。

我回答:“不是。”

“你们的结婚纪念日?”

“不是。”我又答道。

当我将找回的钱装进口袋,朝门口走去时,那年轻的女人冲我喊道:“希望她能原谅你。”



中国人讲:

我在一家电台工作。经理把我叫进他的办公室,让我先试一下我们准备购买的一套新的音响效果设备。他关上门,以免打扰外面办公室的人。

听了几个常规的音响效果后,我们开始试听低声的呻吟、狂乱的尖叫、歇斯底里的大笑、哀求声和枪声。最后我开门出去,从经理秘书旁边经过时,她抬起头问道:“又要求加薪了?”

043

Clarinet

单簧管



外国人讲：

When I played with a **symphony orchestra**, our union reached an agreement with a major airline about which instruments we could carry on board, and which had to be shipped as **luggage**. A cellist was dismayed to find that his delicate, expensive wood instrument was consigned to the **rougher** handling and cold temperatures of the baggage hold.

He neatly solved the problem. Cello in hand, he approached the flight attendant at the gate and asked, "May I bring my clarinet on board?" Scanning her list, she replied, "Clarinets are okay. Have a good trip," and, smiling, waved him on.

- 1 symphony ['sɪmfəni] *n.* 交响乐
- 2 orchestra ['ɔ:kɪstrə] *n.* 管弦乐队
- 3 luggage ['lʌɡɪdʒ] *n.* 行李
- 4 rough ['rʌf] *adj.* 粗暴的



中国人讲：

我在一个交响乐团演奏时，我们乐团与一家大型航空公司就哪些乐器可以带上飞机、哪些乐器要作为行李托运达成了协议。一个大提琴手惊愕地发现他那精致、昂贵的木质乐器竟要托运，要经受行李舱内的低温以及野蛮的装卸。

他干净利落地解决了这个问题。他手里拿着大提琴，走到门口的空姐跟前，问道：“我可以将我的单簧管带上飞机吗？”她检视了一下单子，答道：“单簧管可以。祝您旅途愉快。”然后微笑着挥手让他进去了。

044

Sleeping Pills

安眠药



外国人讲：

Bob was having trouble getting to **sleep** at night. He went to see his doctor, who **prescribed** some extra-strong sleeping **pills**.

Sunday night Bob took the pills, slept well and was awake before he heard the alarm. He took his time getting to the office, **strolled** in and said to his boss: "I didn't have a bit of trouble getting up this morning."

"That's fine," roared the boss, "but where were you Monday and Tuesday?"



中国人讲：

鲍勃晚上失眠。他去看医生，医生给他开了一些强力安眠药。

星期天晚上鲍勃吃了药，睡得很好，在闹钟响之前就醒了过来。他到了办公室，溜达进去，对老板说：“我今天早上起床一点都不费劲儿。”

“不错啊！”老板吼道，“但是你星期一和星期二都去哪了？”



- 1 sleep [sli:p] v. 睡觉
- 2 prescribe [pri'skraɪb] v. 开处方
- 3 pill [pɪl] n. 药片
- 4 stroll [strəʊl] v. 闲逛

045

Imitate Birds 模仿鸟儿



外国人讲：

A man tried to get a **job** in a **stage** show. "What can you do?" asked the producer.

"**Imitate** birds." the man said.

"Are you kidding?" answered the producer, "People like that are a dime a dozen."

"Well, I guess that's that." said the actor, as he **spread** his arms and flew out the window.

- 1 job [dʒɒb] n. 工作
- 2 stage[steɪdʒ] n. 舞台
- 3 imitate['ɪmɪteɪt] v. 模仿
- 4 spread[spred] v. 展开



中国人讲：

一个人想在一个舞台剧中找份工作。负责人问：“你能干什么呢？”

“模仿鸟儿。”那人说。

“你在开玩笑吧？”负责人答道，“那样的人一毛钱可以找一打。”

“噢，那就算了。”那名演员说着，然后就展开翅膀，飞出了窗口。

046

How Did You Ever Get Here? 你是怎样来的？



外国人讲：

One winter morning, an **employee** explained why he had **shown up** for work 45 minutes late. "It was so **slippery** out that for every step I took ahead, I slipped back two."

The boss eyed him **suspiciously**. "Oh, yeah? Then how did you ever get here?"

"I finally gave up," he said, "and started for home."

- 1 employee [ɪm'plɔɪi:] n. 雇员
- 2 show up 出现
- 3 slippery ['slɪpəri] adj. 滑的
- 4 suspiciously [sə'spɪʃəslɪ] adv. 猜疑地



中国人讲：

一个冬天的早晨，一名雇员解释他为什么迟到了45分钟才起来上班。

“外面太滑了，我每向前迈一步，就要向后退两步。”

老板狐疑地看着他。“噢，是吗？那你是怎样到这里来的？”

“后来我决定放弃，”他说，“然后我就往家里走。”

047

Creative 创造性



外国人讲：

Applying for my first job, I realized I had to be **creative** in listing my few **qualifications**. Asked about additional schooling and training, I answered **truthfully** that I had spent three years in computer **programming** classes. I got the job.

I had neglected to mention that I took the same course for three years before I passed.

- 1 creative [kri:'eɪtv] *adj.* 创造的
- 2 qualification [ˌkwɒlɪfɪ'keɪʃn] *n.* 资格
- 3 truthfully ['tru:θfəli] *adv.* 说真话地
- 4 programming [ˌprəʊgræmɪŋ] *n.* 程序设计；[电脑]编程

048

CD Player CD 唱机



外国人讲：

While shopping for my first CD player, I was able to **decipher** most of the technicalese on the **promotional** signs. One **designation** had me puzzled, though, so I called over a salesperson and asked, “What does ‘hybrid pulse D/A converter’ mean?”

“That means,” she said, “that this machine will read the **digital** information that is encoded on CDs and convert it into an audio signal—that is, into music.”

“In other words, this CD player plays CDs.”

“Exactly.”

- 1 decipher [dɪ'saɪfə] *v.* 译解
- 2 promotional [prə'məʊʃənl] *adj.* 推销的
- 3 designation [ˌdeziɡ'neɪʃn] *n.* 指示
- 4 digital ['dɪdʒɪtl] *adj.* 数字的



中国人讲：

第一次求职时，我意识到在列举我所具备的为数不多的资质时，得有点创造性。当问及我是否接受过其他的培训时，我老实地回答说，我花了3年时间学计算机程序设计课。我得到了那份工作。

我没有提到那门功课我重复学了3年才及格。



中国人讲：

在购买我的第一部 CD 唱机时，我能够解读推销标记上的大多数技术语言。但是有一个指示却让我颇为迷惑，于是我叫来销售商，问道：“‘混合脉冲 D/A 变换器’是什么意思？”

她说：“它的意思是，这个机器能够读 CD 碟上加码的数字信息，再将它转换成声音信息——也就是说，转换成音乐。”

“换句话说，这个 CD 唱机能够播放 CD 碟。”

“正是如此。”



049

I Am Acting like a Lady

我要表现得像位女士



外国人讲：

One day when women's **dresses** were on sale at the Far East Department Store, a **dignified** middle-aged man decided to get his wife a piece. But he soon found himself being **battered** by frantic women.

He stood it as long as he could; then, with head lowered and arms flailing, he **plowed** through the crowd.

"You there!" challenged a shrill voice. "Can't you act like a gentleman?"

"Listen," he said, "I have been acting like a gentleman for an hour. From now on, I am acting like a lady."

1 dress [dres] *n.* 女装

2 dignified ['dɪɡnɪfaɪd] *adj.* 高贵的，气派的

3 batter ['bætə] *v.* 从下而上向后倾斜

4 plow [plau] *v.* 费力前进



中国人讲：

一天，远东百货公司的女装大减价，一位高贵的中年男士想给太太买一件。可是，没过多久，他发现自己已被疯狂的女人冲得踉踉跄跄。

他竭力忍耐着。后来，他低下头，挥动双臂，挤过人群。

“你干吗？”有人尖声叫道，“你难道不能表现得像一位绅士吗？”

“听着，”他说，“我已经像绅士一样表现了一个小时了。从现在起，我要表现得像个女士。”

050

How Much Is It?

多少钱？



外国人讲：

It was winter, and Mrs. Hermann wanted to do a lot of shopping, so she waited until it was Saturday, when her husband was free, and she took him to the shops with her to pay for everything and to carry her **parcels**. They went to a lot of shops, and Mrs. Hermann bought a lot of things. She often stopped and said, "Look, Joe! Isn't that beautiful!"

He then answered, "All right, dear, how much is it?" and took his money out to pay for it.



中国人讲：

严冬来临，荷曼太太想采购一大批东西，所以她就一直等到周六丈夫有空的时候，拖着他去商店付钱连带拎包。他们去了许多商店，荷曼太太买了一大堆东西。她经常停下脚步说：“看，乔！那个多漂亮！”

他总是回答：“好吧！亲爱的，多少钱？”然后掏钱去付款。

他们从最后一家商店出来的时候夜幕已经降临，荷曼先生已筋疲力尽

It was **dark** when they came out of the last shop, and Mr. Hermann was tired and thinking about other things, like a nice drink by the side of a warm **fire** at home. Suddenly his wife looked up at the sky and said, "Look at that beautiful **moon**, Joe!"

Without stopping, Mr. Hermann answered, "All right, dear, how much is it?"

1 parcel ['pɑ:səl] *n.* 包裹

2 dark [dɑ:k] *n.* 傍晚

3 fire ['faɪə] *n.* 炉火

4 moon [mu:n] *n.* 月亮

051

Three Whistles

三声口哨



外国人讲：

I **promised** my girlfriend a gold **necklace** for her birthday, but when the **jeweler** **quoted** a price for one we liked, I let out a long, low whistle.

"And how much are they then?" I asked, pointing to another tray.

"You, sir," replied the jeweler, "about three whistles."

1 promise ['prɒmɪs] *v.* 答应

2 necklace ['nekləs] *n.* 项链

3 jeweler ['dʒu:ələ] *n.* 珠宝商

4 quote [kwəʊt] *v.* 开(价)

052

Early Shopper

采购过早



外国人讲：

It was Christmas and the **judge** was in a **benevolent mood** as he questioned the prisoner. "What are you charged with?" he asked.



中国人讲：

我答应过我的女朋友过生日时送她一条金项链。可是当珠宝商报出我们看中的那条项链的价格时，我低低地打了个长口哨。

"那这条项链多少钱呢?"我指着另一个盘子里的项链问。

珠宝商答道："先生，对你来说，大约值三声口哨。"



中国人讲：

那天是圣诞节，法官在审讯犯人时也有点恻隐之心。"你因为什么被起诉?"他问。



“Doing my Christmas shopping early.” replied the defendant.

“That’s no offense.” replied the judge, “How early were you doing this shopping?”

“Before the store opened.” **countered** the prisoner.

- 1 judge [dʒʌdʒ] *n.* 法官
- 2 benevolent [bəˈnevələnt] *adj.* 仁慈的；乐善好施的
- 3 mood [mu:d] *n.* 情绪
- 4 counter [ˈkauntə] *v.* 反驳，回答

053 Midway Tactics 中间战术



外国人讲：

Three **competing** store owners rented **adjoining** shops in a mall. Observers waited for **mayhem** to ensue.

The **retailer** on the right put up huge signs saying, “Gigantic Sale!” and “Super Bargains!”

The store on the left raised bigger signs proclaiming, “Prices Slashed!” and “Fantastic Discounts!”

The owner in the middle then prepared a large sign that simply stated, “ENTRANCE”.

- 1 competing [kəmˈpi:tɪŋ] *adj.* 竞争的
- 2 adjoining [əˈdʒɔɪnɪŋ] *adj.* 毗邻的
- 3 mayhem [ˈmeɪhem] *n.* 有意的破坏或暴行
- 4 retailer [ˈri:teɪlə] *n.* 零售商

054 The Cat’s Doing the Pulling 是猫自己在拽



外国人讲：

Mother (reprimanding her small daughter): You mustn’t **pull** the cat’s **tail**.

Daughter: I’m only **holding** it, Mom. The cat’s doing the pulling.



中国人讲：

三个互相争生意的商店老板在一条商业街上租用了毗邻的店铺。旁观者们等着瞧好戏。

右边的零售商挂起了巨大的招牌，上书：“大减价！”“特便宜！”

左边的商店挂出了更大的招牌，声称：“大砍价！”“大折扣！”

中间的商人随后准备了一个大招牌，上面只简单地写着：“入口处”。



中国人讲：

妈妈（正教训她的小女儿）：你不该拽猫的尾巴。

女儿：妈妈，我只是握着猫尾巴，是它自己在拽。

- 1 small [smɔ:l] *adj.* 幼小的, 年幼的
- 2 pull [pul] *v.* 拉
- 3 tail [teɪl] *n.* 尾巴
- 4 hold [həʊld] *v.* 拿着

055

I'm Glad 我很高兴



外国人讲:

A Sunday school teacher was telling her pupils the importance of making others glad.

"Now, children," said she, "has anyone of you ever made someone else glad?"

"Please, teacher," said a small boy, "I've made someone glad yesterday."

"Well done. Who was that?"

"My granny."

"Good boy. Now tell us how you made your grand mother glad."

"Please, teacher, I went to see her yesterday, and stayed with her three hours. Then I said to her, 'Granny, I'm going home,' and she said, 'Well, I'm glad!'"

- 1 pupil ['pi:pl] *n.* 小学生
- 2 importance [ɪm'pɔ:tns] *n.* 重要
- 3 anyone ['eniwʌn] *pron.* 任何人
- 4 glad [glæd] *adj.* 高兴的

056

Birthday 生日



外国人讲:

Professor: When is your birthday?

Kid: May 30.

Professor: Which year?

Kid: Every year.

- 1 birthday ['bɜ:θdeɪ] *n.* 生日
- 2 May [meɪ] *n.* 五月



中国人讲:

一个主日学校的老师正在对学生讲使别人高兴的重要性。

她说：“现在，孩子们，你们当中有谁让别人高兴过？”

“我，老师，”一个小男孩说，“昨天我就使别人高兴过。”

“做得好，是谁呢？”

“我奶奶。”

“好孩子，现在告诉我们，你是怎样使你奶奶高兴的。”

“是这样的，老师。我昨天去看她，在她那儿待了3个小时。然后我跟她说：‘奶奶，我要回家了。’她说：‘啊，我很高兴！’”



中国人讲:

教授: 你的生日是什么时候?

孩子: 5月30日。

教授: 哪一年?

孩子: 每年都是。



057

Does He Bite

它咬人吗



外国人讲：

Reggie: We have got a new dog. Would you like to **come around** and play with him?

Ron: Well, I don't know — does he **bite**?

Reggie: That's what I want to **find out**.

1 come around 顺便来访

2 bite [naɪs] v. 咬

3 find out 查明



中国人讲：

里基： 我们又得到了一条新狗。你愿意过来和它玩一会儿吗？

罗恩： 嗯，我不知道——它咬人吗？

里基： 这正是我想知道的。

058

To Buy a Video

买录像机



外国人讲：

Amos asked his mother **whether** they could have a **video**.

"I'm afraid we can't **afford** one." **sighed** his mother.

But on the following day in came Amos, **staggering** beneath the weight of a brand-new video.

"How on earth did you pay for that?" **gasped** his mother.

"Easy, Mum." replied Amos, "I sold the television!"

1 whether ['weðə] conj. 是否

2 video ['vɪdɪəʊ] n. 录像

3 afford [ə'fɔ:d] v. 花费得起

4 sigh [saɪ] v. 叹息

5 stagger ['stægə] v. 摇摇晃晃

6 gasp [gæsp] v. 喘着气说



中国人讲：

阿莫斯问妈妈他们是否能买一台录像机。

“恐怕我们还买不起，”妈妈叹息着说。

可第二天，当阿莫斯回来时，他摇摇晃晃地搬着一台全新的录像机。

“你究竟是哪儿来的钱买这东西的？”妈妈大吃一惊，喘着气说。

“妈妈，这简单，”阿莫斯回答，“我把电视机给卖了。”

059

Boy, Oh Boy

让人无奈的孩子



外国人讲：

When they're **together**, my five-year-old son and his **cousin** tend to cause **mayhem**. One Saturday, I put my foot down.

"All right, you two," I said sternly. "No screaming, **grabbing**, whining, hitting, teasing, tattling, breaking toys, scratching or fighting."

As I turned to leave, I heard my son say, "C'mon, Steven, let's get dirty."

- 1 together [tə'geðə] *adv.* 共同；一起
- 2 cousin ['kʌzn] *n.* 堂（或表）兄弟（姐妹）
- 3 mayhem ['meɪhɛm] *n.* 大破坏
- 4 grab [græb] *v.* 抓住；攫取



中国人讲：

我5岁的儿子和他的表弟在一起的时候，总要招来大乱。一个星期六，我开始抗议了。

“好了，你们两个，”我严厉地说，“不许叫喊，不许乱拿，不许哭闹，不许乱敲，不许取笑，不许扯淡，不许弄坏玩具，不许乱抓，不许打架。”

我刚转身要走，就听我儿子说：“来，史蒂文，我们来把自己弄脏吧。”

060

Reason of Punishment

惩罚的原因



外国人讲：

One day a little girl came home from school, and said to her mother, "Mommy, today in school I was **punished** for something that I didn't do."

The mother **exclaimed**, "But that's **terrible**! I'm going to have a talk with your teacher about this! By the way, what was it that you didn't do?"

The little girl replied, "My **homework**."

- 1 punish ['pʌnɪʃ] *v.* 惩罚
- 2 exclaim [ɪk'skleɪm] *v.* 大叫
- 3 terrible ['terəbl] *adj.* 可怕的
- 4 homework ['həʊmwɜ:k] *n.* 家庭作业



中国人讲：

一天，小女孩从学校回到家里，对妈妈说：“妈妈，今天在学校里我因为一件没有做过的事情而受到了惩罚。”

妈妈激动地说：“那真是太可怕了！我要跟你的老师好好谈一谈。对了，你没有做过的那件事是什么？”

小女孩回答说：“我的家庭作业。”



061

Reason of Being Late

迟到的原因



外国人讲：

Mike was late for school. He said to his teacher, Mr. Black, "Excuse me for my coming late, sir. I watched a **football match** in my dream."

"Why did it make you late?" inquired the teacher.

"Because neither team could win the game, so it **lasted** a long time." replied Mike.

1 football ['fʊtbɔ:l] *n.* <英> 足球; <美> 橄榄球

2 match [mætʃ] *n.* 比赛

3 last [lɑ:st] *v.* 持续



中国人讲：

迈克上学迟到了。他对布莱克老师说：“对不起，老师，今天早上我迟到了。因为我在梦里观看了一场球赛。”

“为什么这会让你迟到呢？”老师问道。

迈克回答说：“因为这两个队都没有能力获胜，所以就持续了很长时间。”

062

But the Teacher Cried

可是老师哭了



外国人讲：

The six-year-old John was **terribly spoiled**. His father knew it, but his grandma **doted** on him. He hardly left her side. And when he wanted anything, he either cried or threw a temper **tantrum**. Then came his first day of school, his first day away from his grandmother's loving arms.

When he came home from school his grandma met him at the door.

"Was school all right?" she asked, "Did you get along all right? Did you cry?"

"Cry?" John asked. "No, I didn't cry, but the teacher did!"

1 terribly ['terəblɪ] *adv.* <口> 非常地; 很

2 spoil [spɔɪl] *v.* 宠坏

3 dote [dəʊt] *v.* 溺爱

4 tantrum ['tæntɾəm] *n.* 发脾气



中国人讲：

6岁的约翰娇生惯养。他的父亲知道这一点，可他的祖父母仍然宠着他。这孩子几乎寸步不离他的祖母。他想要什么，不是哭，就是闹。直到他第一天上学才离开祖母的怀抱。

约翰放学了，他奶奶在门口接他并问道：“学校怎么样？你过得好吗？哭了没有？”

“哭？”约翰问，“不，我没哭，可老师哭了。”

063

Two Birds

两只鸟



外国人讲：

Teacher: Here are two birds—one is a swallow, the other is sparrow. Now who can tell us which is which?

Student: I cannot point out but I know the answer.

Teacher: Please tell us.

Student: The swallow is beside the sparrow and the sparrow is beside the swallow.

- 1 swallow ['swɒləʊ] *n.* 燕子
- 2 sparrow ['spærəʊ] *n.* 麻雀
- 3 point out 指出
- 4 beside [br'saɪd] *prep.* 在……旁边



中国人讲：

老师：这儿有两只鸟，一只是麻雀。谁能指出哪只是燕子，哪只是麻雀？

学生：我指不出，但我知道答案。

老师：请说说看。

学生：燕子旁边的就是麻雀，麻雀旁边的就是燕子。

064

A Present

凯特的礼物



外国人讲：

Kate: Mom, do you know what I'm going to give you for your birthday?

Mom: No, honey, what?

Kate: A nice teapot.

Mom: But I've got a nice teapot.

Kate: No, you haven't. I've just dropped it.

- 1 honey ['hʌni] *n.* 宝贝
- 2 nice [naɪs] *adj.* 吸引人的
- 3 teapot ['ti:pɒt] *n.* 茶壶
- 4 drop [drɒp] *v.* (使)落下



中国人讲：

凯特：妈妈，你知道我要给你一件什么生日礼物吗？

妈妈：不知道，宝贝，是什么呀？

凯特：一个漂亮的茶壶。

妈妈：可是我已经有一个漂亮的茶壶了呀。

凯特：不，你没有了。我刚刚把它给摔了。



065

A Nail or a Fly?

钉子还是苍蝇?



外国人讲:

An old gentleman whose **eyesight** was failing came to stay in a hotel room with a bottle of wine in each hand. On the wall there was a fly which he took for a **nail**. So the moment he hung them on, the bottles fell broken and the wine spilt all over the floor.

When a waitress discovered what had happened, she showed deep **sympathy** for him and decided to do him a favor.

So the next morning when he was out taking a walk in the roof garden, she hammered a nail exactly where the fly had stayed.

Now the old man entered his room. The smell of the spilt wine reminded him of the accident. When he looked up at the wall, he found the fly was there again! He walked to it carefully and slapped it with all his strength.

On hearing a loud cry, the kind-hearted waitress rushed in. To her great surprise, the poor old man was there sitting on the floor, his teeth **clenched** and his right hand bleeding!

1 eyesight ['aɪsaɪt] *n.* 视力

2 nail [neɪl] *n.* 钉子

3 sympathy ['sɪmpəθi] *n.* 同情

4 clench [klenʃ] *v.* 紧咬



中国人讲:

一位视力正在衰退的老绅士住进了一家旅馆的客房。他双手各拿了一瓶酒。在墙上有只苍蝇，他误以为是枚钉子。他把两只瓶子朝上一挂，瓶子掉下来摔碎了，酒洒了一地。

一个女服务员发现事情的来龙去脉以后，对他深表同情，决定帮他个忙。

于是，第二天早上他到楼顶花园散步时，她把一枚钉子钉在了苍蝇停过的地方。

这次，老人回到了房里。弥漫的酒味让他想起了那件事。他抬头往墙上一看，苍蝇又停在了那儿！他轻手轻脚地走近，使尽全力拍了一掌。

听到一声大叫，好心的女服务员冲进房来。让她大为吃惊的是，可怜的老头正坐在地板上，牙关紧咬，右手滴血不止。

066

Sharing the Apples

分苹果



外国人讲:

Harry was **given** two apples, a small one and a large one, by his Mum.

“Share them with your sister.” she said.

So Harry gave the small one to his little



中国人讲:

妈妈给了哈里两个苹果，一个大一点，另一个小点儿。

“跟妹妹分着吃。”妈妈说。

所以，哈里就把小个儿的给了妹

sister and started **touching** into the large one.

“Cor!” said his sister, “If Mum had given them to me I'd have given you the large one and had the small one myself.”

“Well,” said Harry, “that's what you've got, so what are you **worrying** about?”

1 give [gɪv] v. 给

2 share [ʃeə] v. (平均) 分享, 共享

3 touch [tʌtʃ] v. 吃

4 worry [ˈwʌrɪ] v. 担心

妹, 自己开始啃那个大个的。

“哼!” 妹妹说, “如果妈妈给了我, 我会把大的给你, 把小的留给自己的。”

“对呀,” 哈里说, “你拿到的不就是小的吗, 那你还着个什么急呀?”

067 Intelligent Son 聪明的儿子



外国人讲:

One day, the father let his eight year-old son send a **letter**. The son took the letter; the father then **remembered** he didn't write the address and addressee's name on the **envelope**.

After the son came back, the father asked him: “You have thrown the letter in the **mail box**?”

“Certainly.”

“You have not seen there is no address or the addressee name on the envelope?”

“I certainly saw nothing written on the envelope.”

“Then why you didn't take it back?”

“I also thought that you did not write the address and the addressee because you did not want me to know whom you send the letter to!”

1 letter [ˈletə] n. 信

2 remember [rɪˈmembə] v. 想起

3 envelope [ˈenvələʊp] n. 信封

4 mail box 信箱



中国人讲:

有一天, 父亲让8岁的儿子去寄一封信。儿子已经拿着信跑了, 父亲才想起信封上没写地址和收信人的名字。

儿子回来后, 父亲问他: “你把信丢进邮筒了吗?”

“当然。”

“你没看见信封上没有写地址和收信人的名字吗?”

“我当然看见信封上什么也没写。”

“那你为什么不拿回来呢?”

“我还以为你不写地址和收信人, 是不想让我知道你信寄给谁呢!”



068

Snorer

瞌睡者



外国人讲：

The **preacher** was vexed because a certain member of his **congregation** always fell asleep during the sermon.

As the man was snoring in the front row one Sunday, the preacher determined he would teach him not to sleep during the sermon. So, in a whisper, he asked the congregation.

“All who want to go to Heaven please rise.”

Everyone got up except the **snorer**. After **whispering** “Be seated”, the minister shouted at the top of his voiced, “All those who want to be with the devil, please rise.”

Awaking with a start, the sleepy-head jumped to his feet and saw the preacher standing tall and angry in the pulpit.

“Well, sir.” he said, “I don’t know what we’re voting on, but it looks like you and me are the only ones for it.”

1 preacher [ˈpri:tʃə] n. 牧师

2 congregation [ˌkɒŋgrɪˈgeɪʃn] n. 教堂会众

3 snore [sno:] v. 打鼾

4 whisper [ˈwɪspə] v. 低声说



中国人讲：

牧师非常生气，因为总有一个人在他布道时打瞌睡。

一个星期天，正当坐在前排的那个人又在瞌睡时，牧师决定要好好教育他一下，让他不要再在布道时睡觉。于是他低声对信徒们说：

“想去天堂的人，都请站起来吧。”

所有的人都站了起来——除了那个打瞌睡的人。在低声说过请坐后，牧师高声喊道：“想去下地狱的人请站起来！”

打瞌睡的人被这突然的喊叫声惊醒了，他站了起来。看到牧师高站在讲坛上，正生气地看着他。

这个人说道：“噢，先生，我不知道我们在选什么，但看上去只有你和我是赞成的。”

069

Stupid Question

愚蠢的问题



外国人讲：

Dan was the **doorman** of a club in a big city. Everyday, thousands of people **passed** his door,



中国人讲：

丹在一个大城市的某个俱乐部当守门人。每天都有数千人经过他的门

and a lot of them stopped and asked him, "What's the time, please?"

After a few months, Dan said to himself, "I'm not going to answer all those stupid people any more. I'm going to buy a big clock and put it upon the wall here." Then he did so.

"Now people aren't going to stop and ask me the time." he thought happily.

But after that, a lot of people stopped, looked at the clock and then asked Dan, "Is that clock right?"

口, 而且许多人都会停下来问他: "请问现在几点?"

几个月后, 丹想: "我不想再回答这些蠢人提出的问题了, 我要去买一只大钟, 把它挂在这儿的墙上。" 于是他买了一只钟, 把它挂在了墙上。

"现在人们总不会再停下来问我时间了吧。" 他高兴地想。

可是打那以后, 每天仍有许多人停下来, 看看钟, 然后问丹: "这钟准吗?"

1 doorman ['dɔ:mən] *n.* 看门人

2 pass [pɑ:s] *v.* 经过

3 clock [klɒk] *n.* 时钟

4 stop [stɒp] *v.* 停下

070

I Have His Ear in My Pocket

他的耳朵在我衣兜里



外国人讲:

Ivan came home with a bloody nose and his mother asked, "What happened?"

"A kid bit me." replied Ivan.

"Would you recognize him if you saw him again?" asked his mother.

"I'd know him any where." said Ivan, "I have his ear in my pocket."



中国人讲:

伊凡鼻子流着血回到家里。他妈妈问: "发生了什么事?"

"一个男孩咬了我一口。" 伊凡说。

"再见到他你能认出来吗?" 妈妈问。

"他走到哪儿我都能认出他。" 伊凡说, "他的耳朵还在我衣兜里呢。"

1 bloody ['blʌdɪ] *adj.* 血腥的

2 nose [nəʊz] *n.* 鼻子

3 recognize ['rekəɡnaɪz] *v.* 认出

4 pocket ['pɒkɪt] *n.* 口袋



071

Put Your Feet in 把脚放进去



外国人讲：

The school girl was sitting with her feet **stretched** far out into the **aisle**, and was busily **chewing gum**, when the teacher espied her.

“Mary!” called the teacher **sharply**.

“Yes, Madam?” questioned the pupil.

“Take that gum out of your mouth and put your feet in!”

1 stretch [stretʃ] v. 伸展

2 aisle [aɪl] n. 侧廊

3 chewing gum 口香糖

4 sharply [ˈʃɑːpli] adv. 严厉地



中国人讲：

一个女学生坐在座位上，嘴里起劲地嚼着口香糖，脚却伸到课桌间的走道里，被老师发现了。

“玛丽！”老师严厉地叫她。

“什么事，老师？”这女学生问。

“把口香糖从嘴里拿出来，把脚放进去！”

072

Five Months Older 大5个月



外国人讲：

The Second World War had begun, and John wanted to join the **army**, but he was only 16 years old, and boys were **allowed** to join only if they were over 18. So when the army doctor **examined** him, he said that he was 18.

But John's brother had joined the army a few days before, and the same doctor had examined him too. This doctor remembered the older boy's family name, so when he saw John's papers, he was **surprised**.

“How old are you?” he said.

“Eighteen, sir.” said John.



中国人讲：

第二次世界大战开始了，约翰想参军，可他只有16岁，当时规定男孩到18岁才能入伍。所以军医给他进行体检时，他说他已经18岁了。

可约翰的哥哥刚入伍没几天，而且也是这个军医给他做的检查。这位医生还记得他哥哥的姓。所以当 he 看到约翰的表格时，感到非常惊奇。

“你多大了？”军医问。

“18，长官。”约翰说。

“可你的哥哥也是18岁，你们是双胞胎吗？”

“But your brother was eighteen, too.” said the doctor. “Are you twins?”

“Oh, no, sir.” said John, and his face went red. “My brother is five months older than I am.”

- 1 army [ˈɑːmɪ] *n.* 军队
- 2 allow [əˈlaʊ] *v.* 允许
- 3 examine [ɪɡˈzæmɪn] *v.* 检查
- 4 surprised [səˈpraɪzd] *adj.* 惊讶的

约翰脸红了,说:“哦,不是,长官,我哥哥比我大5个月。”

073

Give Up Your Seat to a Lady

给女士让座



外国人讲:

Little Johnny says, “Mom, when I was on the bus with **Daddy** this morning, he told me to give up my seat to a **lady**.”

“You’ve done the **right** thing.” says Mommy.

“But Mommy, I was sitting on daddy’s **lap**.”

- 1 daddy [ˈdædi] *n.* <口> 爸爸
- 2 lady [ˈleɪdi] *n.* 女士
- 3 right [raɪt] *adj.* 正确的
- 4 lap [læp] *n.* 膝部



中国人讲:

小强尼说:“妈妈,今天早上和爸爸在公交车上时,他叫我给一位女士让座。”

妈妈说:“你做得很对呀。”

“但是,妈妈,我当时是坐在爸爸膝盖上的。”

074

Jump Up and Down

跳上跳下



外国人讲:

Mother: Why are you jumping up and down?

Tom: I’ve just taken some **medicine** and I forgot to **shake** the bottle.

- 1 medicine [ˈmedsɪn] *n.* 药
- 2 shake [ʃeɪk] *v.* 摇动



中国人讲:

妈妈: 你为什么不停地跳上跳下的?

汤姆: 我刚吃完药,可我忘了先摇动瓶子了。



075

The Cigarettes Will Be on Fire

烟卷迟早都会点着



外国人讲：

Mary was so **disgusted** at her **husband's** cigarette smoking that she **complained** to him one day.

"I hope that all the cigarette **factories** will catch fire someday."

"Don't worry, dear. All the cigarettes will be on fire sooner or later." He said with a smile.

1 disgusted [dɪs'gʌstɪd] *adj.* 厌恶的

2 husband ['hʌzbənd] *n.* 丈夫

3 complain [kəm'pleɪn] *v.* 抱怨

4 factory ['fæktɪ] *n.* 工厂



中国人讲：

玛丽非常讨厌丈夫吸烟，一天她对他抱怨说：

“我希望有一天所有的卷烟厂都失火。”

“不用担心，亲爱的，所有的烟卷迟早都会点着的。”他笑着说。

076

I Understand Him

我懂他的话



外国人讲：

While eating in a restaurant, I reprimanded my four-year-old son for speaking with his **mouth** full.

"Mump umn kmpfhm," was all I heard.

"Drew," I scolded, "no one can understand a word you're saying."

"He says he wants some **ketchup**," my husband said calmly.

A woman sitting **nearby** leaned over and asked, "How in the world did you understand him?"

"I'm a dentist," my husband explained.

1 mouth [mauθ] *n.* 嘴

2 ketchup ['ketʃəp] *n.* 番茄酱

3 nearby [ˌniə'baɪ] *adv.* 在附近



中国人讲：

在饭店吃饭的时候，我斥责我4岁的儿子满嘴含着食物跟人说话。

“喔，呢。”我听到的就是这些。

“德鲁，”我责备道，“没人明白你在说什么。”

我丈夫平静地说：“他说他要一些番茄酱。”

坐在旁边的一位妇女靠过来问道：“你究竟是如何明白他的话的呢？”

“我是牙医。”我丈夫解释道。

077

I've Come to Install the Phone

我是来装电话的



外国人讲：

A young **businessman** had just started his business, and rented a beautiful office. Sitting there, he saw a man come into the **outer** office. Wishing to appear busy, the businessman picked up the phone and **pretended** that he had a big deal working. He threw huge **figures** around and made giant commitments.

Finally, he hung up and asked the visitor. "Can I help you?"

The man said: "Sure. I've come to install the phone."

1 businessman [ˈbɪznəsmæn] *n.* 商人

2 outer [ˈaʊtə] *adj.* 外部的

3 pretend [prɪˈtend] *v.* 假装

4 figure [ˈfɪɡə] *n.* 数字



中国人讲：

一个年轻人刚刚开始做生意，就租了一个漂亮的办公室。一天，他坐在办公室里，看到有一个人在外面，于是他就装作生意很忙的样子，拿起电话胡吹乱侃，还不停地甩出几个大数字，好像在谈一笔大买卖一样。

到了最后，他终于挂了电话，问来访的人：“有事儿吗？”

那个人回答：“是啊，我是来给你安装电话的。”

078

A Neuropathy

一个神经病



外国人讲：

There is a **neuropathy**. No one knows how he has got a **pistol**. One day he was walking in a small black **alley**. When suddenly a young man showed, the neuropathy said nothing but to held him on the ground and point his pistol at his head, asks, "What is one **plus** one?"

Terrified as the young people, he thought for a long time and answered, "Two."

The neuropathy then killed him without hesitation. And then he held the pistol in his arms and said in a cold voice, "You've known too much ..."

1 neuropathy [ˌnjuːəˈrɒpəθi] *n.* 神经病

2 pistol [ˈpɪstl] *n.* 手枪

3 alley [ˈæli] *n.* 胡同

4 plus [plʌs] *prep.* 加



中国人讲：

有一个神经病，不知道从哪里弄来了一把手枪。有一天他走在一条小黑胡同里，突然遇上一个年轻人，神经病二话不说将其按在地上用枪指着他的头。问道，“一加一得几？”

年轻人吓坏了，沉思了很久。回答：“等于二。”

神经病毫不犹豫地打死了他。然后他把抢揣在怀里，冰冷地说了一句：“你知道得太多了……”



079

Drunk

醉酒



外国人讲：

One day, a father and his little son were going home. At this **age**, the boy was **interested** in all kinds of things and was always asking **questions**.

Now, he asked: "What's the meaning of the word 'Drunk', dad?"

"Well, my son," his father replied, "look, there are standing two policemen. If I **regard** the two policemen as four then I am drunk."

"But, dad," the boy said, "there's only one policeman!"

- 1 age [eɪdʒ] *n.* 年龄
- 2 interested ['ɪntərəstɪd] *adj.* 感兴趣的
- 3 question ['kwɛstʃən] *n.* 问题
- 4 regard [rɪ'gɑ:d] *v.* 把……看做

080

Hospitality

好客



外国人讲：

The **hostess apologized** to her unexpected guest for serving an apple-pie without any cheese. The little boy of the family left the room **quietly** for a moment and returned with a piece of **cheese** which he laid on the guest's plate. The visitor smiled, put the cheese into his mouth and then said, "You must have better eyes than your mother, sonny. Where did you find the cheese?"

"In the rat-trap, sir." replied the boy.

- 1 hostess ['həʊstəs] *n.* 女主人
- 2 apologize [ə'pɒlədʒaɪz] *v.* 道歉
- 3 quietly ['kwaɪətli] *adv.* 安静地
- 4 cheese [tʃi:z] *n.* 奶酪



中国人讲：

一天，父亲与小儿子一道回家。这个孩子正处于那种对什么事都很感兴趣的年龄，老是有提不完的问题。

他向父亲发问道：“爸爸，‘醉’字是什么意思？”

父亲回答说：“噢，孩子，你瞧那儿站着两个警察。如果我把他们看成了四个，那么我就算醉了。”

“可是，爸爸，”孩子说，“那儿只有一个警察呀！”



中国人讲：

由于给突然造访的客人吃的苹果馅饼里没有奶酪，女主人于是向他表示歉意。这家的男孩子悄悄地离开了屋子。过了一会儿，他拿着一片奶酪回到房里，把奶酪放在了客人的盘子里。客人微笑着把奶酪放进嘴里说：

“孩子，你的眼睛就是比你妈妈的好。你在哪里找到了奶酪？”

“在捕鼠夹上，先生。”那小男孩说。

081

My Husband Will Be Home Soon

我丈夫马上就要回来了



外国人讲：

A married man was visiting his “girlfriend” when she **requested** that he shave his beard.

“Oh James, I like your **beard**, but I would really love to see your handsome face.”

James replied, “My wife loves this beard. I couldn’t shave it; she would kill me!”

“Oh please!” the girlfriend asked again, in a **sexy** little voice.

“Oh really, I can’t,” he replied, “My wife loves this beard!”

The his girlfriend asked once more, and he **sighed** and finally gave in.

That night James **crawled** into bed with his wife while she was sleeping.

The wife was **awakened** somewhat, felt his face and replied, “Oh Michael, you shouldn’t be here; my husband will be home soon!”

1 request [rɪˈkwest] v. 请求

2 beard [bɪəd] n. 胡须

3 sexy [ˈseksɪ] adj. 性感的

4 sigh [saɪ] v. 叹息

5 crawl [kroʊl] v. 爬行

6 awaken [əˈweɪkən] v. 弄醒



中国人讲：

一个已婚男人去拜访他的“女朋友”时，女朋友要求他剃去胡须。

“噢，詹姆斯，我喜欢你的胡子，但我更喜欢看到你英俊的面孔。”

詹姆斯回答说：“我的妻子喜欢我的胡子，所以我不可能剃掉它，否则她会杀了我的。”

“噢，我求你了。”女朋友用一种低沉而又性感的声音又一次说道。

“可是，我不能，”他回答道，“我的妻子喜欢这胡子。”

在女朋友的再三请求下，他终于屈服同意了。

当晚，在妻子熟睡时，詹姆斯爬上了床。

妻子朦朦胧胧地摸了摸他的脸说道：“噢，迈克尔，你不应该在这里，我丈夫很快就要回来了。”

082

Things Have Been Okay

一切都正常



外国人讲：

A young **couple** was becoming **anxious** about their four-year-old son, who had not yet



中国人讲：

一对年轻夫妇有个儿子，已经4岁了，还没有开口说话，他们对此深



talked. They took him to **specialists**, but the doctors found nothing wrong with him. Then one morning at breakfast the boy suddenly **blurted**, “Mom, the toast is burned.”

“You talked! You talked!” Shouted his mother. “I’m so happy! But why has it taken this long?”

“Well, up till now,” said the boy, “things have been okay.”

- 1 couple ['kʌpl] *n.* (一)对
- 2 anxious ['æŋkʃəs] *adj.* 焦急的
- 3 specialist ['speʃəlɪst] *n.* 专家
- 4 blurt [blɜ:t] *v.* 冲口说出

083 Akimbo

叉腰



外国人讲：

Just like most of other **kids**, Emilia aged two didn't like washing hands — she's always wiping the **dirt** off hands on her clothes.

One day I **accompanied** her to have fried cicadae. Habitually she rubbed her grease fingers on her real silk short gown. I held back her from doing it: “What do you want to do?”

She was immediately on to her **blame**, and replied at ease: “I’m akimbo.”

- 1 kid [kɪd] *n.* 小孩
- 2 dirt [dɜ:t] *n.* 污垢
- 3 accompany [ə'kʌmpəni] *v.* 陪伴
- 4 blame [bleɪm] *n.* 过失，过错

感焦虑。他们带他去找专家诊治，但医生们没发现他有毛病。后来有一天早上吃早餐时，那孩子突然开口了：“妈妈，面包烤焦了。”

“你说话了！你说话了！”他母亲叫了起来。“我太高兴了！但为什么花了这么长的时间你才说话呢？”

那男孩说，“哦，在这之前，一切都正常。”



中国人讲：

像大多数别的小孩一样，两岁伊米莉亚不爱洗手，吃东西弄脏手，随便在身上一抹就得了。

一天我正陪她吃炸知了。她手上的油多了，便习惯地往真丝小褂子上蹭，我阻止道：“你想干什么？”

她马上意识到问题所在，从容答道：“我又腰。”

084

I'm the Only Driver

唯有我是司机



外国人讲：

A short young man was running behind a bus which was full of **passengers**. But the bus still ran at a great **speed**.

“Stop, stop.” a passenger looked out of the **window**, and shouted at the young man, “You can't catch it!”

“I must.” the young **fellow** said, out of breath, “Because I'm the only driver of the bus.”

1 passenger ['pæsɪndʒə] *n.* 乘客

2 speed [spi:d] *n.* 速度

3 window ['wɪndəʊ] *n.* 窗户

4 fellow ['feləʊ] *n.* 家伙, 小伙子



中国人讲：

在一辆满载乘客的公共汽车后面，一位小个子青年在奔跑着。汽车仍在高速前进。

“停下吧，停下吧。”一位乘客把头伸出窗子，对小个子喊道，“你追不上的！”

“我必须追上。”小个子气喘吁吁地说，“只有我是这辆车的司机！”

085

Employer and Employee

雇主和雇员



外国人讲：

Workman: Mr. Brown, I should like to ask for a small rise in my **wages**. I have just been married.

Employer: Very sorry, my dear man, but I can't help you. For **accidents** which happen to our workmen outside the factory we are not **responsible**.

1 workman ['wɜ:kməŋ] *n.* 工人

2 wage [weɪdʒ] *n.* 工资

3 accident ['æksɪdənt] *n.* 事故

4 responsible [rɪ'spɒnsəbl] *adj.* 有责任的



中国人讲：

工人: 布朗先生，我想请您给我加一点工资。我刚刚结了婚。

雇主: 非常抱歉，老兄，我无能为力。对工人在厂外发生的事故我们概不负责。



086

The New Teacher

新老师



外国人讲：

George comes from school on the first of **September**.

“George, how did you like your new teacher?” asked his mother.

“I didn't like her, Mother, because she said that three and three were six and then she said that two and four were six too...”



中国人讲：

9月1日，乔治放学回到家里。

“乔治，你喜欢你们的新老师吗？”妈妈问。

“妈妈，我不喜欢，因为她说3加3得6，可后来又说2加4也得6……”

1 September [sep'tembə] *n.* 九月

087

An Absent-minded Professor

心不在焉的教授



外国人讲：

A notoriously **absentminded** professor was one day **observed** walking along the street with one foot **continually** in the gutter, the other on the **pavement**.

A pupil meeting him said: “Good evening, professor. How are you?”

“Well,” answered the professor, “I thought I was all right when I left home, but now I don't know what's the matter with me, I've been limping for the last half hour.”



中国人讲：

有一天，人们看见一个教授在路上走，他心不在焉的特点已是众所周知。只见他的一只脚一直踏在街沟里，另一只脚踩在人行道上。

他的一个学生碰见他，说：“晚上好，教授。您好吗？”

“哦。”这个教授回答说，“我想着，离开家时我还挺好的，可是现在也不知道是怎么了，我已经一瘸一拐走了半个小时了。”

1 absentminded ['æbsənt'maɪndɪd] *adj.* 心不在焉的

2 observe [əb'zɜ:v] *v.* 看到

3 continually [kən'tɪnjuəli] *adv.* 不断地

4 pavement ['peɪvmənt] *n.* 人行道

088

It's His Fault

他的错



外国人讲：

Billy and Bobby were small boys. They were brothers and they often had fights with each other.

Last Saturday their mother said to them, "I'm going to cook our lunch now. Go out and play in the garden — and be good."

"Yes, Mummy," the two boys answered and they went out. They played in the garden for half an hour, and then Billy ran into the kitchen.

"Mummy," he said, "Bobby's broken a window in Mrs. Allen's house."

Mrs. Allen was one of their neighbors.

"He's a bad boy," his mother said. "How did he break it?"

"I threw a stone at him," Billy answered, "and he quickly moved down."

1 fight [fart] *n.* 打架

2 Saturday ['sætədeɪ] *n.* 星期六

3 cook [kuk] *v.* 烹调

4 kitchen ['kɪtʃɪn] *n.* 厨房



中国人讲：

比利和博比都是小男孩，他们是兄弟，两人经常打架。

上个星期六，他们的妈妈对他们说：“我现在要做午饭了。去，到花园去玩吧，别淘气。”

“好的，妈妈。”两个男孩回答，然后他们就出去了。他们在花园里玩了半个小时，然后比利跑进了厨房。

“妈妈，”他说，“博比打碎了艾伦太太家的窗户玻璃。”

艾伦太太是他们的邻居。

“他是个坏孩子，”他的妈妈说。

“他是怎么把玻璃打碎的？”

“我朝他扔了一块石子，”比利回答。“但他快速地蹲下了。”

089

Three Pastors

三个牧师



外国人讲：

Three pastors in the south were having lunch in a diner. One said, "You know, since summer started I've been having trouble with bats in my loft and attic at church. I've tried everything — noise, spray, cats — nothing seems to scare them away."



中国人讲：

三个南部的牧师在一家小餐馆里吃午饭。其中的一个说道：“你们知道吗，自从夏天来临，我教堂的阁楼和顶楼就被蝙蝠骚扰，我用尽了一切办法——噪音、喷雾、猫——似乎什么都不能把它们赶走。”



Another said, "Yes, me too. I've got hundreds living in my belfry and in the attic. I've been had the place fumigated, and they still won't go away."

The third said, "I baptized all mine, and made them members of the church... haven't seen one back since!"

1 pastor ['pɑ:stə] *n.* 牧师

2 diner ['daɪnə] *n.* 小餐馆

3 loft [lɒft] *n.* 阁楼

4 scare [skeə] *v.* 吓走

另外一位说：“是啊，我也有同种困扰。在我的钟楼和阁楼也有好几百只。我曾经请人把整个地方用烟熏消毒一遍，它们还是赶不走。”

第三个牧师说：“我为我那里的所有蝙蝠洗礼，让它们成为教会的一员……从此一只也没有再回来过。”

090 The Ability of the Kangaroo 袋鼠的能力



外国人讲：

The zoo built a special eight-foot-high enclosure for its newly acquired kangaroo, but the next morning the animal was found hopping around outside.

The height of the fence was increased to 15 feet, but the kangaroo got out again. Exasperated, the zoo director had the height increased to 30 feet, but the kangaroo still escaped.

A giraffe asked the kangaroo, "How high do you think they'll build the fence?"

"I don't know," said the kangaroo, "Maybe a thousand feet if they keep leaving the gate unlocked."

1 enclosure [ɪn'kleʊʒə] *n.* 围墙

2 kangaroo [ˌkæŋgə'ru:] *n.* 袋鼠

3 height [haɪt] *n.* 高度

4 increase [ɪn'kri:s] *v.* 增加



中国人讲：

动物园为刚引进的袋鼠建了一个特殊的8英尺高的围墙。但是第二天早上，人们发现这动物在围墙外面蹦蹦跳跳着。

于是围墙高度增加到15英尺，但袋鼠还是跑了出来。动物园经理甚感恼火，又叫人把围墙高度加到30英尺，但袋鼠还是逃了出来。

长颈鹿问袋鼠：“你认为他们会把围墙建到多高？”

“我不知道，”袋鼠说，“如果他们继续开着大门，可能要修到1000英尺吧。”

091

It Has a Lifetime Warranty

终身保修



外国人讲：

After **burying** his mother nine months earlier, a **client** of the local **mortuary** finally had enough money to purchase the **expensive** coffin he'd originally wanted. So we exhumed the body and transferred his deceased mother into the new steel **casket**.

"What's so special about this **coffin**?" I asked the funeral director.

He replied: "It has a lifetime warranty."

- 1 bury ['berɪ] v. 埋葬
- 2 client ['klaɪənt] n. 客户, 委托人
- 3 mortuary ['mɔ:tʃʊəri] n. 停尸间
- 4 exhume [eks'hju:m] v. 掘出(尸体以检验)
- 5 casket ['kɑ:skɪt] n. 棺材
- 6 coffin ['kɒfɪn] n. 棺材



中国人讲：

在将母亲下葬9个月后,当地殡仪馆的一个客户终于攒够了钱去买那副他早就相中的价值不菲的棺材了。他把母亲的棺材挖了出来,将尸体转移到了那副新的钢制棺材中。

“这副棺材有什么特别的?”我问葬礼的承办人。

他回答说:“这种棺材终生保修。”

092

Excellent Skills

绝妙的技巧



外国人讲：

After friends of mine **landed** at the busy Newark Airport, they were unable to **attract** the attention of any **porters** to help with their **luggage**. In desperation, the husband took out a five-dollar bill and waved it above the crowd.

In an instant, a skycap was at his side. "Sir," observed the porter, "you certainly have excellent communication skills."

- 1 land [lænd] v. 使着陆
- 2 attract [ə'trækt] v. 吸引
- 3 porter ['pɔ:tə] n. 搬运工
- 4 luggage ['lʌɡɪdʒ] n. 行李



中国人讲：

我的朋友们在繁忙的纽瓦克机场着陆后,却不能招呼到脚夫来帮他们搬行李。无奈,丈夫拿出一张5美元的钞票在人群上方摇晃。

一个带宽边帽的人马上来到他身边。“先生,”脚夫说道,“很明显你有绝妙的交际技巧。”



093

A Thank-you Note

一封感谢信



外国人讲：

Once I received a **thank-you note** from a friend whom I had helped. In the envelope were five **lottery tickets** that had been **scratched**, **revealing** the numbers.

“Thank you very much for your help,” the note read. “As a gift, I bought you some lottery tickets — sorry you didn’t win.”

- 1 thank-you note 感谢信
- 2 lottery ['lɒtəri] n. 彩票
- 3 scratch [skrætʃ] v. 刮
- 4 reveal [ri'vei:l] v. 显示



中国人讲：

有一次，我收到一封感谢信，是一个我曾帮助过的朋友寄来的。信封内有5张彩票，都被刮过了，露出了数字。

“非常感谢您的帮助，”信上写道，“作为礼物，我给您买了些彩票——真遗憾，您没中奖。”

094

Grandpa Will Pay the Bill

爷爷给我付账



外国人讲：

Walking up to a department store’s **fabric counter**, the pretty girl said, “I would like to buy this material for a new dress. How much does it cost?”

“Only one kiss per yard,” replied the male **clerk** with a smirk.

“That’s fine,” said the girl. “I’ll take ten yards.”

With expectation and **anticipation** written all over his face, the clerk quickly measured out the cloth, wrapped it up, and then teasingly held it out.

The girl snapped up the package, pointed to the old geezer standing beside her, and smiled, “Grandpa will pay the bill.”

- 1 fabric ['fæbrɪk] n. 织物
- 2 counter ['kauntə] n. 柜台
- 3 clerk [kla:k] n. <美> 店员
- 4 anticipation [æn.tɪsɪ'peɪʃn] n. 期待



中国人讲：

一个漂亮的女孩走到百货公司的布料柜台，说：“我想要买这种料子来做一条新裙子，多少钱？”

“每码只需要一个吻。”男售货员说着，带着奸笑的表情。

“很好，”女孩说，“我要10码。”

带着期待的表情，售货员很快地量好了布料，包裹好，开玩笑地送了过来。

女孩很快收起了包裹，微笑着指向了一个站在她身边的老头说道：“爷爷会给我付账。”

095

Visual Training

视力训练



外国人讲：

The **squad** was having “visual training”.

One smart **recruit** was asked by the officer to count how many men composed a digging party in a distant field. The party was so faraway that the men appeared as mere dots, but **unhesitatingly** the recruit replied: “Sixteen men and a sergeant, sir.”

“Right, but how do you know there’s a sergeant there?”

“He’s not doing any digging, sir.”

- 1 squad [skwɒd] *n.* 班
- 2 visual [ˈvɪʒuəl] *adj.* 视觉的
- 3 recruit [rɪˈkru:t] *n.* 新兵
- 4 unhesitatingly [ʌnˈhezɪteɪtɪŋli] *adv.* 不犹豫地



中国人讲：

班里正在进行“视力训练”。

一个聪明伶俐的新兵被班长叫出来数远处旷野上采掘队里的人数。采掘队在很远的地方，那些人看起来只是一些小点儿，但是这个新兵毫不犹豫地回答：“16个兵外加1个中士，长官。”

“正确，可是你怎么知道那儿有1个中士？”

“他不干活，长官。”

096

Mushroom and Toadstool

蘑菇与毒蕈



外国人讲：

Younger Scout: How can I tell the difference between a **mushroom** and a **toadstool**?

Older Scout: Just eat one before you go to bed. If you **wake up** the next morning, it was a mushroom.

- 1 Scout [skaʊt] *n.* 童子军
- 2 mushroom [ˈmʌʃrʊm] *n.* 蘑菇
- 3 toadstool [ˈtəʊdstu:l] *n.* 毒蕈
- 4 wake up 醒来



中国人讲：

年少的童子军：我怎样才能把蘑菇和毒蕈区别开呢？

年长的童子军：上床前吃一个。如果你第二天早上醒过来了，那就是蘑菇。



097

When a Tiger Comes

当老虎来了



外国人讲：

Two guys were walking through the **jungle**. All of a **sudden**, a tiger appeared from a **distance**, running towards them. One of the guys took out a **pair** of Nikes from his bag and started to put them on. The other guy look at him in surprise and exclaimed, “Do you think you will run faster than the tiger with those?”

His friend replied, “I don’t have to outrun it; I just have to run faster than you.”

- 1 jungle ['dʒʌŋɡl] *n.* 丛林
- 2 sudden ['sʌdn] *n.* 突发之事
- 3 distance ['dɪstəns] *n.* 远处
- 4 pair [peə] *n.* 一对；一双



中国人讲：

两个男人正在穿过丛林，突然，一只老虎出现在远处，向他们冲来。当中的一个人从包里拿出一双耐克跑鞋开始穿。另一个人惊奇地看着他说，

“你以为穿上跑鞋就可以跑得过老虎吗？”

他的朋友回答道：“我不用跑得过它，我只要跑得比你快就行了。”

098

The King's Brother

国王的兄弟



外国人讲：

A poor man, **presenting** himself before the King of Spain, asked his **charity**, telling him that he was his brother. The king wanted to know how he claimed **kindred** to him. The poor fellow replied, “We are all descended from one common father and mother, viz., Adam and Eve.”

Upon which the king gave him a little **copper** piece of money.



中国人讲：

一个穷汉去见西班牙国王，说自己是他的兄弟，求他施恩周济。国王想知道他何以攀认亲戚，穷汉回答说，“我们有共同的祖先——亚当和夏娃。”

听了这话，国王就给了他一个小铜子儿。

于是穷人开始叫屈，说：“难道您国王陛下就给兄弟这么一点点钱吗？”

“走开，走开，”国王回答，“如

The poor man began to bemoan himself, saying, "Is it possible that your Majesty should give more than this to your brother?"

"Away, away," replies the king, "if all the brothers you have in the world give you as much as I have done, you'll be richer than I am."

- 1 present ['preznt] *v.* 介绍
- 2 charity ['tʃærəti] *n.* 善举
- 3 kindred ['kɪndrəd] *n.* 亲戚关系
- 4 copper ['kɒpə] *n.* 铜币

果世界上你所有的兄弟们都像我这样给你一个铜板，那么你就比我还有钱了。”

099 Three Men in a Boat 三人同舟



外国人讲：

Three men were sitting on a park **bench**. The one in the middle was reading a newspaper; the others were pretending to fish. They **baited imaginary hooks**, cast lines and reeled in their catch.

A passing policeman stopped to watch the spectacle and asked the man in the middle if he knew the other two.

"Oh yes," he said. "They are my friends."

"In that case," warned the officer, "you'd better get them out of here!"

"Yes, sir," the man replied, and he began rowing furiously.

- 1 bench [bentʃ] *n.* 长凳
- 2 bait [beɪt] *v.* 引……上钩
- 3 imaginary [ɪ'mædʒɪnəri] *adj.* 想象的
- 4 hook [hʊk] *n.* 钓鱼钩



中国人讲：

三个男子在公园的长椅上坐着。中间的一个在读报纸，另外两个假装在钓鱼，他们给想象中的鱼钩上鱼饵，放线，并卷线把鱼抓上来。

一位过路警察驻足观察了这个景象，他问中间的那个男子是否认识其他两位。

“噢，认识。”他说，“他们是我的朋友。”

“那样的话。”警察告诫说，“你最好把他们从这里弄走。”

“好的，警官。”那男子回答说。接着他就开始疯狂地做起划桨的动作来。



100

The Choice of Word

选词



外国人讲：

One day, John was back home after work. He found that his wife was **shaking** their daughter who was only half a year old. She said “Da-dy” to the baby many times. John felt very happy because he thought his wife **chose** the word “Dady” to teach their baby.

During one night **several** weeks later, John and his wife were wakened up by the cry “Daddy”.

His wife said to him, “**Darling**, she is calling you.” Then she turned to sleep.

1 shake [ʃeɪk] v. 摇动

2 choose [tʃu:z] v. 选择

3 several ['sevrəl] *adj.* 几个的

4 darling ['dɑ:lɪŋ] *n.* 亲爱的



中国人讲：

一天下班回家，约翰发现妻子在摇半岁的女儿，嘴里对小婴儿反复念叨：“爸—爸。”约翰心里感到美滋滋的，因为他的妻子首先选择了“爸爸”这个词教给孩子。

几周后的一天夜里，约翰和妻子被一阵哭声惊醒了。

“爸爸！”

“她在叫你，亲爱的。”妻子说，然后翻身竟自睡了。

101

Day after Day

日复一日



外国人讲：

A teacher was always so involved in the text being studied that he never looked up. He would call on a student for **translation** and **explanation**, and — without realizing it — he often chose the same student day after day. Out of **respect**, the student wouldn't point this out to him.

After being called on four days in a row, a



中国人讲：

一位老师对所讲课文总是非常投入，从不抬头。他常让一个学生来翻译和解释，并且他常日复一日地叫同一个学生——好不自觉地。出于尊敬，学生并没有给他指出这一点。

一个叫戈德堡的学生，在被一连叫了4天之后，向他的朋友寻求建议。

student named Goldberg asked **advice** from his friends.

The next day when the teacher said, "Goldberg, translate and explain."

Goldberg replied: "Goldberg is absent today."

"All right," said the teacher. "You translate and explain."

第二天,这位教师又说:“戈德堡,翻译并解释。”

戈德堡回答说:“戈德堡今天缺席。”

“那好吧,”教师说,“那你就来翻译并解释。”

1 translation [træns'leɪʃn] *n.* 翻译

2 explanation [ˌeksplə'neɪʃn] *n.* 解释

3 respect [rɪ'spekt] *n.* 尊敬

4 advice [əd'vaɪs] *n.* 建议

5 involved [ɪn'vɒlvd] *adj.* 投入的

102

Keep Feeding Him Nickels

再喂他几枚5分镍币



外国人讲:

A mother saw her three-year-old son put **nickel** in his mouth and swallowed it. She immediately picked him up, turned him upside down and hit him on the back, **whereupon** he **coughed** up two dimes. Frantically, she called to the father outside, "Your son just swallowed a nickel and coughed up two dimes! What shall I do?"

Yelled back the father, "Keep feeding him nickels!"

1 nickel ['nɪkl] *n.* 5分镍币

2 immediately [ɪ'mi:diətli] *adv.* 立即

3 whereupon [ˌweərə'pɒn] *conj.* 于是

4 cough [kɒʃ] *v.* 咳嗽



中国人讲:

母亲见3岁的儿子将一枚5分镍币放进嘴里吞了下去,她立刻将他抱起,头朝下不停地拍打他的后背,他咳出了两枚一角的硬币。她发狂似地朝正在外面的孩子父亲喊道:“你儿子刚才吞下了一枚5分镍币,可是咳出两枚一角的硬币!我该怎么办呢?”

孩子他爸大声回答道:“再喂他几枚镍币!”



103

Roast Pig

烤乳猪



外国人讲：

A gentleman was invited for dinner. When he hurried there and sat down, he was happy to see a roast pig in front of his seat and said, "Not bad, I am next to the pig."

But then he noticed the angry fat lady sitting next to him. He faked a smile and added, "Oh I am sorry; I meant the roasted one on the table."

- 1 hurry ['hʌri] v. 急赶
- 2 roast [rəʊst] adj. 烘烤的
- 3 fat [fæt] adj. 肥胖的
- 4 roasted ['rəʊstɪd] adj. 烤好的



中国人讲：

一位先生去赴宴，匆忙入座后，很高兴地发现自己的座位正对着乳猪，于是说：“还不错，我坐在乳猪的旁边。”

这时才发现身旁的一位胖女士正对他怒目而视，他忙赔笑改口道：“哦，对不起，我说的是桌上那只烤好的。”

104

A Vacation Cruise

假日巡航游



外国人讲：

One stupid guy reads an ad about a vacation cruise that costs only \$100. After he signs up and pays, the travel agent hits him with a bat, knocks him unconscious and throws him out the back door into the river. Soon another guy comes in, pays his fee and gets the same treatment.

Fifteen minutes later, as the two are floating down the river together, the first man says, "I wonder if they're serving any food on this cruise."

"I don't know," the second guy replied, "They didn't last year."

- 1 vacation [və'keɪʃn] n. 假期
- 2 cruise [kru:z] n. 游览 v. 乘船游览
- 3 agent ['eɪdʒənt] n. 代理商
- 4 float [fləʊt] v. 漂浮



中国人讲：

一个愚笨之人读到一则假日巡航游只要花 100 元的广告。在他签字付款后，旅游经纪人用棒猛击了他一下，把他打昏了过去，并把他从后门扔进了河里。不久又来了一个人，付了钱并得到了相同的待遇。

15 分钟后，这两个人一起向河的下流漂去。第一个人说：“不知道他们这次巡航游是否提供食物。”

“不知道，”第二个人说道，“去年是没有的。”

105

A Girl's Name

女孩的名字



外国人讲：

When our daughter was born, we named her Myles, after my beloved late father, **despite** family **warning** that the name was too **masculine**.

Years later, when I felt she was old enough to understand, I explained to Myles, “Your name is very special. I named you after my own father because I loved him very much. I know he would be **proud** of you.”

Myles thought carefully about this and then said, “I know all that, Mom. But I don't understand why my grandfather had a girl's name.”

1 despite [dɪ'spaɪt] *prep.* 尽管，不管

2 warn [wɔːn] *v.* 提醒

3 masculine ['mæskjələɪn] *adj.* 男性的

4 proud [praʊd] *adj.* 自豪的



中国人讲：

女儿出生时，我们给她取名叫迈尔斯，和我深爱的已过世的父亲同一个名字，不过家人提醒这个名字太男性化了。

几年以后，我觉得迈尔斯已经长大，能够懂事了。我对她解释说：“你的名字很特别。我给你取了一个和我爸爸一样的名字，因为我非常爱他。我相信他会为你而深感自豪的。”

迈尔斯很仔细地想了一下，然后说道：“这些我都懂，妈妈。可是我不知道外公为什么会有一个女孩子的名字。”

106

The Sun and the Moon

太阳和月亮



外国人讲：

Two boys are talking about the **sun** and the moon.

“Which one of them is more **useful**?” asked one of them.

“Of course the moon is. The moon is in the sky when it's dark, but the sun is in the sky in the **daytime** when **nobody** needs it.”

1 sun [sʌn] *n.* 太阳

2 useful ['juːsfəl] *adj.* 有用的

3 daytime ['deɪtaɪm] *n.* 白天

4 nobody ['nəʊbədi] *pron.* 没有人



中国人讲：

两个男孩在谈论太阳和月亮。

“它们中哪个更有用？”其中一个问道。

“当然是月亮。月亮在天黑时挂在天空，但太阳是在白天谁也不需要它的时候挂在天上的。”



107

Twenty Dollars

20 美元



外国人讲：

A lady lost her **handbag** in the **bustle** of Christmas shopping. It was found by an **honest** boy and returned to her.

Looking in her purse, she **commented**, “Hmmm... That’s funny. When I lost my purse there was a \$20 bill in it. Now there are twenty \$1 bills.”

The boy quickly replied, “That’s right, lady. The last time I found a lady’s purse, she didn’t have any change for a reward.”

1 handbag [ˈhændbæg] *n.* 手提包

2 bustle [ˈbʌsl] *n.* 喧哗

3 honest [ˈɒnɪst] *adj.* 诚实的

4 comment [ˈkɒment] *v.* 发表意见



中国人讲：

一位女士圣诞节购物时丢了手提包。一个诚实的小男孩捡到了，还给了她。

她看了看钱包，说：“嗯……真有趣。我丢钱包时，里面有一张 20 元的钞票。现在却有 20 张一元的钞票。”

那个男孩马上回答说：“没错，太太。上次我捡到一位女士的钱包，她没有零钱酬谢。”

108

He’s Taking the Picture

他正在拍照



外国人讲：

Two sisters were looking at a book of **religious pictures** and came across a painting of the **Virgin** and the baby **Jesus**.

“See there,” said the older sister, “that’s Jesus, and that’s his mother.”

“Where’s his dad?” the younger girl wanted to know.

Her sister thought for a moment and explained, “Oh, he’s taking the picture.”

1 religious [rɪˈlɪdʒəs] *adj.* 宗教的

2 picture [ˈpɪktʃə] *n.* 图画

3 virgin [ˈvɜːdʒɪn] *n.* 处女

4 Jesus [ˈdʒiːzəs] *n.* 耶稣



中国人讲：

姐妹俩在看一本宗教画册时，刚好看到一幅圣母玛利亚和圣婴耶稣的图画。

姐姐说：“瞧，这是耶稣，这是他的妈妈。”

“他的爸爸在哪里？”妹妹想知道。

姐姐想了一会儿，解释道：“噢，他正在拍照。”

109

A Picture of God

一幅上帝的画像



外国人讲：

"I'm going to draw a picture of God," a four-year-old girl said to her teacher.

"But nobody knows what God looks like." the teacher said.

"They will know when I've finished." came the reply.



中国人讲：

一个4岁的女孩对老师说：“我要画一幅上帝的画像。”

老师说：“可谁也不知道上帝长什么模样。”

“等我画好后他们就会知道的。”小女孩回答说。

110

What's His Number?

他的号码多少？



外国人讲：

Each Sunday the minister called the children to the front of the church while he told them a story. Once he brought a telephone to better illustrate the idea of prayer.

"You talk to people on the telephone and don't see them on the other end of the line, right?" he began.

The children nodded yes.

"Well, talking to God is like talking on the telephone. He's on the other end, but you can't see him. He is listening, though."

Just then, a little boy piped up and asked, "What's his number?"



中国人讲：

每个星期日，牧师给孩子们讲故事时，都会把他们叫到教堂前面。有一次，为了更好地阐述祈祷的含义，他带来了一部电话。

“你们和别人在电话里交谈，看不到电话另一端的人，对吗？”他开口问道。

孩子们点头称是。

“嗯，和上帝交谈，就像在电话里交谈一样。他在另一端，但你看不到他。不过，他在听。”

就在这时，一个小男孩尖着嗓子问道：“他的号码是多少？”

1 minister ['mɪnɪstə] n. 牧师

2 front [frʌnt] n. 前面

3 illustrate ['ɪləstreɪt] v. 阐明

4 prayer [preə] n. 祈祷者



111

Good Sight

良好的视力



外国人讲：

Lawyer: You say you were about thirty-five feet away from the scene of the accident? Just how far can you see clearly?

Witness: Well, when I wake up in the morning I see the sun, and they tell me it's about ninety-three million miles away.

1 feet [fi:t] *n.* 英尺

2 scene [si:n] *n.* 情景

3 accident ['æksɪdɪnt] *n.* 事故

4 million ['mɪljən] *n.* 百万



中国人讲：

律师: 你说你离事故现场约有 35 英尺，你能看清多远的东西？

证人: 这么说吧，早上起床后我看见太阳，别人告诉我这大约有 9300 万英里远。

112

Each Must Be Good

每个都是好的



外国人讲：

There was a man who cared more for money than anything else.

One day he sent his son to buy a box of matches, and told the boy he must see that each match in the box was good. Soon the boy came back. The man took out a match and struck it, but it failed to light. He tried several more, but in vain. He got so angry and said, "I told you each match must be good, didn't I?"

"Yes, you did," the boy replied, "I tried out all the matches in the box and each match lit."

1 anything ['eniθɪŋ] *pron.* 任何事

2 match [mætʃ] *n.* 火柴

3 fail [feɪl] *v.* 失败

4 in vain 徒然



中国人讲：

有一个人对钱的计较胜过任何其他东西。

一天，他派儿子去买一盒火柴，并告诉儿子每根火柴都必须好的。儿子一会儿就回来了。那人掏出火柴，划了一根，没有燃着。他又划了几根，还是无济于事。他非常生气，说道：“我不是告诉你每根火柴都必须好的吗？”

“是的，你说过，”男孩说道，“我把盒子里所有的火柴都试过了，每一根都能划着。”

113

The Train

火车



外国人讲：

The **buddy** said to Tom, “I hear that it’s the safest sitting in the **middle** of the train. Once an accident occurs, both ends of the train get **damaged** worst.”

“**Idiot!** Why won’t they get rid of both ends of the train?”

1 **buddy** [ˈbʌdɪ] *n.* 伙伴

2 **middle** [ˈmɪdl] *n.* 中间

3 **damage** [ˈdæmɪdʒ] *v.* 毁坏

4 **idiot** [ˈɪdɪət] *n.* 白痴



中国人讲：

伙伴对汤姆说：“我听说坐在火车中间最安全。一旦发生事故，火车两头遭到的破坏最大。”

“白痴！他们为什么不去掉火车的两头呢？”

114

Save Money

省钱



外国人讲：

“You’ll be pleased with me today, mom.” said Dick to his mother, coming home from school. “I **saved** on **fares**. I didn’t go to school by bus but ran all the way after it.”

“Well,” said his mother laughing, “Next time you should **run after** a **taxi**, you’ll save much more.”

1 **save** [seɪv] *v.* 节省

2 **fare** [feə] *n.* 车费

3 **run after** 追赶

4 **taxi** [ˈtæksɪ] *n.* 出租车



中国人讲：

“妈妈，你今天会对我满意的。”放学回家后，迪克对妈妈说，“我省下了车钱。我上学时没有乘校车，而是一路跟着它跑去的。”

“噢，”她的妈妈笑道，“下次你应该跟在出租车后面跑，会省更多。”



115

Put It Up Again

重新挂上去



外国人讲：

The orchard-keeper spotted a little boy **sneaks** into the **orchard** and climbs an apple tree, so he **raced** over.

“Little devil, what are you doing up on my tree?”

“Look here, sir, an apple **fell** off your tree, so I'm trying to put it up again!” the boy replied holding the apple in his hand.

- 1 sneak [sni:k] v. 偷偷地走
- 2 orchard ['ɔ:tʃəd] n. 果园
- 3 race [reɪs] v. 急走
- 4 fell [fel] v. 落下（动词 fall 的过去式）



中国人讲：

护园人发现一个小男孩偷偷钻进果园，爬上了一棵苹果树，就迅速走了过去。

“小家伙，你在我的树上做什么？”

“看这里，先生，一个苹果从您的树上掉了下来，所以我想把它重新挂上去！”小男孩举着手里的苹果回答说。

116

Write It Loudly

写得大声点



外国人讲：

“Are you writing a thank-you letter to Grandpa like I told you?”

“Yes, mama.” replied Jane.

“Your **handwriting** seems very **large**.”

“Well, Grandpa's **deaf**, so I'm writing it **loudly**.”

- 1 handwriting ['hændraɪtɪŋ] n. 笔迹
- 2 large [lɑ:dʒ] adj. 大的
- 3 deaf [def] adj. 聋的
- 4 loudly [laʊdli] adv. 大声地



中国人讲：

“你有没有照我说的那样给爷爷写感谢信？”

“有，妈妈。”简回答说。

“你的字写得好像很大。”

“噢，爷爷耳聋，所以我要写得大声点。”

117

Give Me a Dollar

给我一块钱



外国人讲：

Son: Dad, give me a **dime**.**Father:** Son, don't you think you're getting too big to be **forever begging** for dimes?**Son:** I **guess** you're right, dad. Give me a dollar, will you?

中国人讲：

儿子：爸爸，给我一毛钱。**父亲：**儿子，你不认为自己渐渐长大了，不应该总是一毛钱一毛钱地要了吗？**儿子：**爸爸，我想你说得对。给我一块钱，好吗？**1** dime [daɪm] *n.* 一角硬币**2** forever [fə'revə] *adv.* 永远**3** beg [beg] *v.* 要求**4** guess [ges] *v.* 想

118

He Won

他赢了



外国人讲：

Tommy: How is your little brother, Johnny?**Johnny:** He is ill in bed. He **hurt** himself.**Tommy:** That's too bad. How did that **happen**?**Johnny:** We played who could **lean furthest** out of the window, and he won.

中国人讲：

汤米：约翰尼，你的弟弟好吗？**约翰尼：**他生病卧床了，他伤着自己了。**汤米：**太糟了。是怎么回事？**约翰尼：**我们做游戏，看谁能把身子探出窗外最远，结果他赢了。**1** hurt [hɜ:t] *v.* 伤害**2** happen ['hæpən] *v.* 发生**3** lean [li:n] *v.* 倾斜**4** furthest ['fɜ:ðɪst] *adv.* 最远

119

I'll Learn the Latter Half

我就学后半部分



外国人讲：

Son: Dad, is **French** hard to **learn**?

中国人讲：

儿子：爸爸，法语难学吗？



Father: My boy, at the beginning it is, but after that, it becomes **easy**.

Son: That's great! I'll learn the **latter** half.

1 French [frentʃ] *n.* 法语

2 learn [lɜ:n] *v.* 学习

3 easy ['i:zi] *adj.* 容易的

4 latter ['lætə] *adj.* 较后的

父亲: 我的孩子, 开头难, 但往后就变得容易了。

儿子: 太棒了! 那我就学后半部分。

120

Lost Way

迷路



外国人讲:

A little boy **lost** his **way** and went to ask the policeman by the **road**.

The policeman asked, "Sonny, where's your home?"

The boy replied, "My mother **teaches** me to ask the policeman when I lose my way, but she doesn't tell me where I **live**."

1 lose one's way 迷路

2 road [rəʊd] *n.* 路

3 teach [ti:tʃ] *v.* 教

4 live [lɪv] *v.* 居住



中国人讲:

一个小孩迷了路, 就去问路边的警察。

警察问: “小家伙, 你的家在哪里?”

男孩回答说: “妈妈教我迷路时, 就去问警察, 但她没有告诉我住在哪里。”

121

Chocolate Car

巧克力车



外国人讲:

The mother asked her **little** son, "Tom, if the car is made of chocolate, which **part** will you eat first?"

Tom replied **quickly**, "Wheels! Then the car won't be off."

1 little ['lɪtl] *adj.* 幼小的

2 part [pɑ:t] *n.* 部分

3 quickly ['kwɪklɪ] *adv.* 迅速地



中国人讲:

一母亲问小儿子: “汤姆, 如果汽车是用巧克力做的, 你先吃哪部分?”

汤姆飞快地答道: “轮子! 这样汽车就开不走了。”

122

Lucky Mother

幸运的母亲



外国人讲：

A young mother believed that it was very wrong to **waste** any food when there were so many hungry people in the world.

One evening, she was giving her small daughter her tea before putting her to bed. First she gave her a **slice** of fresh brown bread and **butter**, but the child said that she did not want it like that. She asked for some **jam** on her bread as well.

Her mother looked at her for a few seconds and then said, "When I was a small girl like you, Lucy, I was always given either bread and butter, or bread and jam, but never bread with butter and jam."

Lucy looked at her mother for a few moments with pity in her eyes and then said to her kindly, "Aren't you pleased that you've come to live with us now?"

1 waste [weɪst] v. 浪费

2 slice [slaɪs] n. 薄片

3 butter ['bʌtə] n. 黄油

4 jam [dʒæm] n. 果酱



中国人讲：

一位年轻的母亲认为，世界上还有许多受饥饿的人，浪费食物真不应该。

有天晚上，在安排年幼的女儿睡觉之前，她给女儿喂夜宵。她先给她一片新鲜的黑面包和黄油，但孩子说她不喜欢这样吃。她还要在面包上涂一些果酱。

母亲看了女儿几秒钟，随即说道：“露茜，当我像你一样小的时候，总是吃面包加黄油，或者面包加果酱，从来没有在面包上既加黄油又加果酱。”

露茜看了母亲一会儿，眼中露出怜悯的神情，然后她柔声说：“您难道不为现在能跟我们生活在一起感到高兴吗？”

123

I'm Trying to Copy Him

跟他学



外国人讲：

Nurse: Don't you like your **new** baby sister, Johnny?

Johnny: She's all right, but I **wish** she had been a boy. Willie Smith had just got a new **sister**, and now he'll think I'm trying to **copy** him.



中国人讲：

保姆: 约翰尼，你不喜欢新出生的小妹妹吗？

约翰尼: 她还可以，但她要是个男孩就好了。威利·史密斯刚有一个新出生的小妹妹，现在他会认为我是想跟他学。



- 1 new [nju:] *adj.* 新的
- 2 wish [wɪʃ] *v.* 希望
- 3 sister ['sɪstə] *n.* 姐妹
- 4 copy ['kɒpi] *v.* 模仿

124

Take the Medicine 吃药



外国人讲：

Mickey **refused** to take the medicine, so his mother **swashed** him and said, "Hurry to take it down, or I'll call the police."

"Does the police like to take the medicine, mama?" Mickey asked **curiously**.

- 1 refuse [rɪ'fju:z] *v.* 拒绝
- 2 swash [swɒʃ] *v.* 吓唬
- 3 curiously ['kjʊəriəsli] *adv.* 好奇地



中国人讲：

米奇拒绝吃药，于是他的妈妈吓唬他说：“赶快吃下去，不然我就去叫警察。”

“妈妈，警察喜欢吃药吗？”米奇好奇地问道。

125

Welcome to McDonald's 欢迎光临麦当劳



外国人讲：

On the way to **preschool**, the doctor had left her **stethoscope** on the car seat, and her little girl picked it up and began playing with it.

"Well, my daughter wants to follow in my **footsteps!**" thought the doctor.

Then the child spoke into the **instrument**, "Welcome to McDonald's. May I take your order?"

- 1 preschool ['pri:sku:l] *n.* 幼儿园
- 2 stethoscope ['steθəskəʊp] *n.* 听诊器
- 3 footstep ['fʊtstep] *n.* 脚步
- 4 instrument ['ɪnstɾəmənt] *n.* 器械



中国人讲：

在去幼儿园的路上，一个医生把听诊器留在了车座上。她的小女儿拿起听诊器玩了起来。

“看来女儿想接我的班！”医生想道。

接着，小女孩对着听诊器说道：“欢迎光临麦当劳。您要点什么？”

126

You Can Stand Aside

你可以躲开



外国人讲：

A boy had **eaten** a lot of **cookies**, but he wanted more.

His father said to him, “Don’t eat any more, or your stomach will **explode**.”

The boy said, “Never mind. When I’m eating once again, you can stand **aside**.”

1 eat [i:t] v. 吃

2 cookie ['kʊki] n. 饼干

3 explode [ɪk'spləʊd] v. 爆炸

4 aside [ə'saɪd] adv. 在一边



中国人讲：

一个男孩吃了很多饼干，但还想吃。

他的父亲对他说：“不要再吃了，不然你的肚子就会爆炸的。”

男孩说：“不要紧。我再吃时，你可以躲开。”

127

Apples Have Gone to Bed

苹果已经睡觉了



外国人讲：

It was so **late**. Frank **lay** in bed and **demanded** his mother to **peel** the apple for him.

“It’s so late, sonny, that apples have already gone to bed.”

“No, they won’t, mama. The small apples may have gone to bed, but the big ones mustn’t.”

1 late [leɪt] adj. 晚的

2 lay [leɪ] v. 躺下 (lie 的过去式)

3 demand [dɪ'mɑ:nd] v. 要求, 请求

4 peel [pi:l] n. 削去……的皮



中国人讲：

天很晚了。弗兰克躺在床上，要妈妈给他削苹果吃。

“孩子，太晚了，苹果已经睡觉了。”

“不，不会的，妈妈。小苹果可能睡了，但大苹果一定没有睡。”



128

The Night Will Come Inside

黑夜会进来



外国人讲：

Jimmy is three years old.

One day, he was **gazing** out of the window when the night fell. He suddenly **shouted**, “Mum, mum, come close the window!”

“Why? It’s not **cold**, sonny.”

“Yes, mum, but the night will come **inside**.”

1 gaze [geɪz] v. 凝视

2 shout [ʃaʊt] v. 呼喊

3 cold [kəʊld] adj. 冷的

4 inside [ɪn'saɪd] adv. 在里面



中国人讲：

吉米3岁了。

一天，他正在窗口观望，夜幕降临。他突然喊道：“妈妈，妈妈，快来关窗！”

“为什么？天不冷呀，宝贝。”

“是的，妈妈，可黑夜会进来。”

129

He's a Barber

他是一名理发师



外国人讲：

Harry: My big brother **shaves** every day.

Henry: My brother shaves fifty **times** a day.

Harry: Is he **crazy**?

Henry: No, he's a **barber**.

1 shave [ʃeɪv] v. 剃（头发、胡须）

2 time [taɪm] n. 次

3 crazy ['kreɪzi] adj. 疯狂的

4 barber ['bɑ:bə] n. 理发师



中国人讲：

哈里：我哥哥每天都刮脸。

亨利：我哥哥每天刮50次脸。

哈里：他疯了吗？

亨利：没有，他是一名理发师。

130

The Thinker

思考者



外国人讲：

Two boys were **admiring** the famous **statue**



中国人讲：

两个男孩正在欣赏罗丹的著名雕

by Rodin entitled The Thinker.

“What do you suppose he’s thinking about?” asked one.

“I guess he’s thinking about where he put his clothes.” replied the other.

- 1 admire [əd'maɪə] v. 欣赏
- 2 statue ['stætʃu:] n. 雕像
- 3 entitle [ɪn'taɪtl] v. 取名为
- 4 suppose [sə'pəʊz] v. 猜想

塑《思考者》。

“你猜他在想什么？”其中一个问道。

“我猜他是在想他把衣服放哪里了吧。”另一个回答说。

131

Write a Letter 写信



外国人讲：

Milly: What are you doing?

Molly: I'm writing a letter to myself.

Milly: What does it say?

Molly: How do I know? I won't get it till tomorrow.



中国人讲：

米丽: 你在做什么?

茉莉: 我在给自己写信。

米丽: 信上说什么?

茉莉: 我怎么知道? 我到明天才会收到。

132

Is Ink So Expensive 墨水很贵吗



外国人讲：

“Is ink so expensive, daddy?”

“Why, no, what makes you think so?”

“Well, Mother seems quite disturbed because I spilled some ink on the carpet.”

- 1 expensive [ɪk'spensɪv] *adj.* 昂贵的
- 2 think [θɪŋk] v. 认为
- 3 disturbed [dɪ'stɜ:bɪd] *adj.* 不安的
- 4 carpet ['kɑ:pɪt] n. 地毯



中国人讲：

“墨水很贵吗，爸爸？”

“啊，不贵，你为什么这样想？”

“啊。我把一些墨水洒到了地毯上，妈妈好像很难过。”



133

That's What I've Been Doing

我一直都是这样做的



外国人讲：

A mother was talking to her little boy.

“Now, Billy, you shouldn't be **selfish** with your toys. I've told you to let your **younger** brother play with them half the time.”

“That's what I've been doing.” said Billy, “I take the **sled** doing **downhill**, and he takes it going up.”

- 1 selfish ['selfɪʃ] *adj.* 自私的
- 2 younger ['jʌŋgə] *adj.* 较年轻的
- 3 sled [sled] *n.* <美> 雪橇
- 4 downhill [ˌdaʊn'hɪl] *adv.* 向山下；走下坡路地



中国人讲：

一位母亲在和她的小男孩说话。

“听着，比利，你不应该吝啬自己的玩具。我已经对你说过要让弟弟玩一半的时间。”

“我一直都是这样做的。”比利说，“我把雪橇滑下坡，他再拿上来。”

134

A Scarecrow

稻草人



外国人讲：

“My father made a **scarecrow** so good that crows would not come within three **miles** of his farm.” a boy **boasted**.

“That's nothing.” his friend said, “My uncle made a scarecrow so good that the crows brought back all the **corn** they had stolen the previous years.”

- 1 scarecrow ['skeəkəʊ] *n.* 稻草人
- 2 mile [maɪl] *n.* 英里
- 3 boast [bəʊst] *v.* 自夸；吹牛
- 4 corn [kɔ:n] *n.* 谷物



中国人讲：

一个男孩夸口说：“我爸爸做的稻草人非常好，所以他的农场3英里内都没有乌鸦。”

“那有什么。”他的朋友说：“我叔叔做的稻草人非常棒，乌鸦把去年偷的所有粮食都送了回来。”

135

The Elephants

大象



外国人讲：

A small girl was telling her friend all about her first time to the zoo.

“And I saw the elephants,” she said, “and what do you think they were doing? Picking up peanuts with their vacuums!”

- 1 zoo [zu:] *n.* 动物园
- 2 elephant ['elɪfənt] *n.* 大象
- 3 vacuum ['vækjuəm] *n.* < 口 > 真空吸尘器



中国人讲：

一小女孩正把她第一次去动物园的感受告诉她的一位朋友。

“我看见大象了，”她说，“你知道它们在干什么吗？正在用真空吸尘器捡花生呢。”

136

Are Flies Good to Eat?

苍蝇好吃吗？



外国人讲：

Tommy: Are flies good to eat?

Dad: I don't think so. Why do you ask?

Tommy: There was one in your pie.

- 1 fly [flaɪ] *n.* 苍蝇
- 2 ask [ɑ:sk] *v.* 询问
- 3 pie [paɪ] *n.* 馅饼



中国人讲：

汤米：苍蝇好吃吗？

爸爸：我想不好吃。你为什么这样问？

汤米：刚才你的馅饼里面有一只。

137

The Result of Laziness

懒惰的后果



外国人讲：

Mother: Why were you kept after school today, Johnny?

Johnny: Teacher told us to write an essay on “The Result of Laziness”, and I turned in an blank sheet of paper.

- 1 after school 放学后
- 2 essay ['eseɪ] *n.* 文章
- 3 laziness ['leɪzɪnəs] *n.* 懒惰
- 4 sheet [ʃi:t] *n.* 一张



中国人讲：

妈妈：今天放学后，你为什么要被留下来，约翰尼？

约翰尼：老师让我们写一篇作文，题目是《懒惰的后果》，我交了一张白纸。



138

You Are Getting More

你有更多了



外国人讲：

I was putting **cream** on my **face** when my little girl asked what I was doing. I **explained** that it was good for **wrinkles**.

“It’s sure doing a great job, mommy.” she replied, “You are getting more of them.”

- 1 cream [kri:m] *n.* 面霜
- 2 face [feɪs] *n.* 脸
- 3 explain [ɪk'spleɪn] *v.* 解释
- 4 wrinkle ['rɪŋkl] *n.* 皱纹



中国人讲：

我向脸上抹面霜时，小女儿问我在干什么。我解释说这种面霜对皱纹有好处。

她回答说：“妈妈，它肯定很管用。你的皱纹越来越多了。”

139

Has No Money to Buy Coke

没有钱买可乐



外国人讲：

Betty: Mama, why does the **puppy** drink the water in the **slot**?

Mom: Because it’s **thirsty**.

Betty: Oh, I know that the puppy has no money to buy **coke**!

- 1 puppy ['pʌpɪ] *n.* 小狗
- 2 slot [slɒt] *n.* 狭缝
- 3 thirsty ['θɜ:stɪ] *adj.* 口渴的
- 4 coke [kəʊk] *n.* < 口 > 可口可乐 (=Coca-Cola)



中国人讲：

贝蒂：妈妈，小狗为什么要喝水沟里的水？

妈妈：因为它渴了。

贝蒂：噢，我知道了，是小狗没有钱买可乐！

140

An Abstract Painting

抽象画



外国人讲：

Two little boys were looking at an **abstract painting** in an art shop.

“Let’s **run**!” said one, “or they **say** we did it.”



中国人讲：

两个小男孩正在一家美术店看一幅抽象画。

“咱们快跑吧！”其中一个男孩说道，“不然他们会说是我们干的。”

- 1 abstract ['æbstrækt] *adj.* 抽象的
- 2 painting ['peɪntɪŋ] *n.* 画
- 3 run [rʌn] *v.* 跑
- 4 say [seɪ] *v.* 说

141

Your Chicken Is in Bloom

你的鸡开花了



外国人讲：

Little Mike was visiting on his grandparents' farm. Checking the chicken's tail, he came upon a peacock. He ran quickly to the house shouting,

"Granny, come quick! Your chicken is in bloom!"



中国人讲：

小迈克正在参观爷爷奶奶的农场。他在鸡群中看到一只孔雀。他马上跑向屋子，大声喊道：

“奶奶，快来！你的一只鸡开花了！”

- 1 farm [fɑ:m] *n.* 农场
- 2 chicken ['tʃɪkɪn] *n.* 鸡
- 3 tail [teɪl] *n.* 尾巴
- 4 peacock ['pi:kɒk] *n.* (雄) 孔雀

142

Have You Weighed Your Boy?

称过你儿子了吗？



外国人讲：

Mother: I sent my little boy for two pounds of plums and you gave him a pound and a half.

Shopkeeper: My scales are all right, madam. Have you weighed your little boy?



中国人讲：

母亲：我派自己的小孩买两磅李子，你却给了他一磅半。

店主：我的秤没问题，太太。你称过你儿子了吗？

- 1 plum [plʌm] *n.* 李子
- 2 scale [skeɪl] *n.* 天枰
- 3 weigh [weɪ] *v.* 秤重量



143

What Are They Doing Here?

他们在这里干什么？



外国人讲：

The **librarian** went over to a small, **noisy** boy.
“Please be quiet!” she **warned**. “The people
around you can't read!”

“They can't?” The boy asked curiously.
“Then what are they doing here?”

librarian [laɪ'brɛəriən] *n.* 图书管理员

noisy ['nɔɪzi] *adj.* 聒噪的

warn [wɔ:n] *v.* 警告



中国人讲：

图书管理员走到一个吵闹的小男孩身边，警告说：“请安静！你周围的人都不能读书了！”

“不能读书？”小男孩好奇地问道，“那他们在这里干什么？”

144

Black Hens and White Hens

黑母鸡和白母鸡



外国人讲：

Betty: Black **hens** are **cleverer** than white ones,
aren't they?

Larry: How do you know?

Betty: Well, the black hens can **lay** white eggs,
but the white hens can't lay black ones.

1 hen [hen] *n.* 母鸡

2 clever ['klevə] *adj.* 聪明的

3 lay [leɪ] *v.* 下蛋



中国人讲：

贝蒂：黑母鸡比白母鸡聪明，对吗？

拉里：你怎么知道？

贝蒂：嗯，因为黑母鸡能下白蛋，可白母鸡不能下黑蛋。

145

A Pair of New Trousers

一条新裤子



外国人讲：

Jenny's **papa** bought her a pair of new
trousers, but it couldn't be worn as it **shrank** in
the wash. Her mother got angry.

But Jenny said. “Mama, I can wear it if you
have me a **bath**.”

1 papa [pə'pɑ:] *n.* <口> 爸爸

2 trouser ['trauzə] *n.* [常复数] 裤子

3 shrank [ʃræŋk] *v.* 缩水（动词 shrink 的过去式）

4 bath [bɑ:θ] *n.* 洗澡



中国人讲：

珍妮的爸爸给她新买了一条裤子，但刚一下水就缩得不能穿了。她的妈妈非常生气。

珍妮却说：“妈妈，你给我洗个澡，我就能穿了。”

146

Our Ancestors Survive

我们的祖先



外国人讲：

Two boys are talking with each other.

“You see, in the old times there were no **electricity**, no **radios**, no televisions. How could our **ancestors survive**?”

“So they all died.”

- 1 electricity [ɪˌlekˈtrɪsəti] *n.* 电
- 2 radio [ˈreɪdɪəʊ] *n.* 收音机
- 3 ancestor [ˈænsəstə] *n.* 祖宗
- 4 survive [səˈvaɪv] *v.* 存活



中国人讲：

两个孩子正在交谈。

“你想，古代没有电，没有收音机，也没有电视。我们的祖先怎么活得了呢？”

“所以他们都死了。”

147

Hen's Legs

母鸡的腿



外国人讲：

Son: Why are the hen's **legs** so **short**?

Dad: You are a **fool**. If the hen's legs were too long, wouldn't they drop their eggs into **pieces** when **lying**?

- 1 leg [leg] *n.* 腿
- 2 short [ʃɔ:t] *adj.* 短的
- 3 fool [fu:l] *n.* 傻瓜
- 4 piece [pi:s] *n.* 碎片



中国人讲：

儿子：为什么母鸡的腿那么短？

父亲：你真笨。如果母鸡的腿很长，它们下蛋时，鸡蛋不就都摔破了吗？

148

The Movie Ticket

电影票



外国人讲：

“**How much** is the **movie ticket**?”

“Ten kops, kid.”

“I only have five kops. Please let me in. I'll see it only with one eye.”

- 1 how much 多少（钱）
- 2 movie [ˈmu:vɪ] *n.* 电影
- 3 ticket [ˈtɪktɪt] *n.* 票



中国人讲：

“电影票多少钱一张？”

“10 戈比，孩子。”

“我只有 5 戈比。请让我进去吧。我只用一只眼睛看。”



149

Change from Monkeys

猴子变的



外国人讲：

“Mama, do people **change** from **monkeys**?”

“Yeah.”

“Oh, no **wonder** monkeys are getting **fewer** and fewer.”

1 change [tʃeɪndʒ] v. 变成

2 monkey ['mʌŋki] n. 猴子

3 wonder ['wʌndə] n. 惊奇

4 fewer ['fju:ə] adj. 少的



中国人讲：

“妈妈，人是从猴子变过来的吗？”

“是的。”

“噢，难怪猴子越来越少了。”

150

How timid the Sun Is

太阳多么胆小



外国人讲：

Younger Brother: How **timid** the sun is!

Elder Brother: Why do you think so?

Younger Brother: Because it only **dares** to come out in the **daytime**.

1 timid ['tɪmɪd] adj. 胆怯的

2 elder ['eldə] adj. 年龄较大的

3 dare [deə] v. 胆敢

4 daytime ['deɪtaɪm] n. 白天



中国人讲：

弟弟：太阳多么胆小！

哥哥：你为什么这样想？

弟弟：因为它只有白天才敢出来。

151

What Do I Get?

我能得到什么？



外国人讲：

Teacher: If I cut a **beefsteak** in half and then **cut** the half in half, what do I get?

Tommy: **Quarters**.

Teacher: And then if I cut it twice again?

Tommy: **Hamburger**.

1 beefsteak ['bi:fsteɪk] n. 牛排

2 cut [kʌt] v. 切

3 quarter ['kwɔ:tə] n. 四分之一

4 hamburger ['hæmbɜ:gə] n. 汉堡包



中国人讲：

老师：如果我把一块牛排切成两半的两半，我能得到几块儿？

汤米：4块。

老师：那我要是再切两次呢？

汤米：能得到汉堡。

152

Where's the Father?

父亲在哪?



外国人讲:

Two brothers were looking at some beautiful paintings.

"Look," said the elder brother. "How nice these paintings are!"

"Yes," said the younger, "but in all these paintings there is only the mother and the children. Where is the father?"

The elder brother thought for a **moment** and then explained, "Obviously he was painting the **pictures**."

1 moment ['məʊmənt] *n.* 片刻

2 picture ['pɪktʃə] *n.* 图画



中国人讲:

兄弟俩在看一些漂亮的油画。

“看，”哥哥说，“这些画多漂亮呀！”

“是啊，”弟弟说道，“可是所有的这些画中都只有妈妈和孩子。那爸爸去哪儿了呢？”

哥哥想了一会儿，然后解释道：“很明显，他当时正在画这些画呗。”

153

A Girl's Wish

小女孩的愿望



外国人讲:

On the way home after watching a **ballet performance**, the **kindergarten** teacher asked her students what they thought of it. The smallest girl in the class said she wished the **dancers** were taller so that they would not have to stand on their toes all the time.

1 ballet ['bæleɪ] *n.* 芭蕾舞

2 performance [pə'fɔ:məns] *n.* 表演

3 kindergarten ['kɪndəgɑ:tn] *n.* 幼儿园

4 dancer ['dɑ:nsə] *n.* 跳舞者



中国人讲:

在观看完芭蕾舞表演回家的路上，幼儿园老师问学生的观后感。班上最小的女孩说，她希望舞蹈演员可以长得更高一点儿，那么他们就不用整天踮着脚尖了。



154

I Want a Nightmare

想做噩梦



外国人讲：

Before the final **examination**, Tom told his mother, "Mom, I had a dream last night that I'd passed today's exam."

"Don't trust **dreams**, dear. It is said what you experience in dreams usually turns out to be the **opposite**." Mother replied.

"Then I do hope I'll fail the other **subjects** in my dream tonight." Tom said.

1 examination [ɪɡzæmɪ'neɪʃn] *n.* 考试

2 dream [dri:m] *n.* 梦

3 opposite ['ɒpəzɪt] *adj.* 相反的

4 subject ['sʌbdʒɪkt] *n.* 科目



中国人讲：

在期末考试之前，汤姆告诉他的母亲：“妈妈，我昨天晚上做了一个梦，梦见我通过了今天的考试。”

“不要相信梦，亲爱的。据说梦中的经历通常与现实相反。”妈妈答道。

“那么，我真希望在今晚的梦中，我其他的功课都不及格。”汤姆说。

155

It's Part of the Game

这是游戏的一部分



外国人讲：

Mother: Mary, why do you **yell** and **scream** so much? Play quietly like Eddie. See, he doesn't make a **sound**.

Mary: Of course he doesn't. Mom, it's part of the **game** we are playing. He is Daddy coming home late, and I'm you.

1 yell [jel] *v.* 大叫

2 scream [skri:m] *v.* 尖叫

3 sound [saund] *n.* 声音

4 game [geɪm] *n.* 游戏



中国人讲：

妈妈： 玛丽，你为什么这样大喊大叫的？为什么不能像埃迪那样安安静静地玩儿呢？你看埃迪一声儿都听不出。

玛丽： 妈妈，埃迪当然不会出声了，因为我们俩正在玩爸爸回家迟到的游戏呢。他扮演爸爸，我扮演你。

156

I Taught the Teacher

我教老师



外国人讲：

Mother asked her little boy: “Darling, what did the teacher teach you today?”

“Nothing, Mum.” answered the son proudly, “instead, she asked me how much one plus two was, and I told her three.”

1 proudly [ˈpraʊdli] *adv.* 得意洋洋地

2 instead [ɪnˈsted] *adv.* 代替

3 ask [ɑːsk] *v.* 问

4 tell [tel] *v.* 告诉



中国人讲：

母亲问她年幼的儿子：“宝贝，今天老师教了你些什么？”

儿子骄傲地说：“什么都没教，妈妈。她反倒问我1加2等于几，我告诉她等于3。”

157

A Small Boy and a Donkey

小男孩与驴子



外国人讲：

A small boy leading a donkey passed by an Army camp.

A couple of soldiers wanted to have some fun with the lad. “What are you holding onto your brother so tight for, sonny?” asked one of them.

“So he won't join the army.” the youngster replied without blinking an eye.

1 donkey [ˈdɒŋki] *n.* 驴

2 camp [kæmp] *n.* 营地

3 soldier [ˈsəʊldʒə] *n.* 士兵

4 blink [blɪŋk] *v.* 眨眼



中国人讲：

一个小男孩牵着头驴子穿过部队营房。

两名士兵想跟小家伙开个玩笑。一名士兵问：“小孩，你把你哥哥牵得这么紧干什么？”

“这样，他就不会去参军了。”小家伙眼都不眨地回答道。



158

The Woman Who Loves You Most

最爱你的女人



外国人讲：

One evening I drove my husband's car to the shopping **mall**.

On my **return**, I noticed that how dusty the outside of his car was and cleaned it up a bit. When I finally entered the house, I called out: "The woman who loves you the most in the world just cleaned your **headlights** and **windshield**."

My husband looked up and said: "Mom's here?"

- 1 mall [mɔ:l] *n.* 购物中心
- 2 return [rɪ'tɜ:n] *n.* 返回
- 3 headlight ['hedlaɪt] *n.* 前灯
- 4 windshield ['wɪndʃi:lɪd] *n.* 挡风玻璃



中国人讲：

一天晚上我开着丈夫的车去购物。

回来后我发现车身沾满了灰尘，于是擦洗了一阵。当我终于走进屋里时大声喊：“世界上最爱你的女人刚擦洗了你的车灯和挡风玻璃。”

我丈夫抬头看了看，说：“妈妈来了？”

159

Fried Chicken

炸鸡



外国人讲：

In class the teacher **showed** pictures of various birds. Then he asked one of the students, "What kind of **bird** do you like best, Jack?"

Jack thought a moment, and then answered, "**Fried chicken**, sir."

- 1 show [ʃəʊ] *v.* 展示
- 2 bird [bɜ:d] *n.* 鸟
- 3 fried [fraɪd] *adj.* 炸过的
- 4 chicken ['tʃɪkɪn] *n.* 鸡肉



中国人讲：

老师在课堂上向学生们展示了各种各样的鸟的照片。然后他问其中一名学生：“杰克，你最喜欢哪种鸟儿啊？”

杰克想了想，回答：“炸鸡，老师。”

160

I've Just Bitten My Tongue

我刚咬破自己的舌头



外国人讲:

"Are we **poisonous**?" the young **snake** asked his mother.

"Yes, dear." she replied, "Why do you ask?"

"I've just bitten my **tongue**!"

1 poisonous [ˈpɔɪzənəs] *adj.* 有毒的

2 snake [sneɪk] *n.* 蛇

3 tongue [tʌŋ] *n.* 舌头



中国人讲:

"我们有毒吗?" 一条年幼的蛇问它的母亲。

"是的, 亲爱的," 她回答说, "你问这个干什么?"

"因为我刚刚咬破自己的舌头了。"

161

He's Just Been to the Zoo

他刚去过动物园



外国人讲:

When I was waiting in **line** at the bank, I noticed a woman holding a small child at one of the windows. The boy was eating a roll, which he **thrust** at the **teller**. The teller smiled and shook his head.

"No, no, dear." said the boy's mom. And then turning to the teller, she said, "I beg your pardon, young man. Please **forgive** my son. He's just been to the zoo."

1 line [laɪn] *n.* 排

2 thrust [θrʌst] *v.* 戳

3 teller [ˈtelə] *n.* <美> 出纳员

4 forgive [fəˈɡɪv] *v.* 原谅



中国人讲:

当我在银行里排队时, 发现一位妇女抱着一个小孩站在一个窗口前。男孩正在吃一个面包卷, 并将面包卷戳向出纳员, 出纳员笑着摇了摇头。

"不能这样, 亲爱的。" 男孩的妈妈说。然后她转向出纳员说: "对不起, 小伙子。请原谅我的儿子, 他刚去过动物园。"

162

How to Be like a Gentleman

怎样做一名绅士



外国人讲:

Dick was seven years old, and his sister, Catherine, was five. One day their mother took



中国人讲:

迪克7岁了, 他的妹妹凯瑟琳5岁。一天, 妈妈把他们带到姨妈家去玩,



them to their **aunt's** house to play while she went to the big city to buy some new **clothes**.

The children played for an hour, and then at half past four their aunt took Dick into the kitchen. She gave him a nice cake and a **knife** and said to him, "Now here's a knife, Dick. Cut this cake in half and give one of the pieces to your sister, but remember to do it like a **gentleman**."

"Like a gentleman?" Dick asked. "How do gentlemen do it?"

"They always give the bigger piece to the other person." answered his aunt at once.

"Oh." said Dick.

He thought about this for a few seconds. Then he took the cake to his sister and said to her, "Cut this cake in half, Catherine."

- 1 aunt [ɑ:nt] *n.* 姨妈
- 2 clothes [kləʊðz] *n.* 衣服
- 3 knife [naɪf] *n.* 刀
- 4 gentleman ['dʒentlmən] *n.* 绅士

自己就到大城市去买些新的衣服。

孩子们玩了个把小时，在4点半的时候，姨妈领着迪克走进了厨房。她交给迪克一块精美的蛋糕和一把刀子，并对他说：“喏，迪克，给你刀子，把这块蛋糕切成两块，给你妹妹一块。不过，你得记住，要做得像个绅士那样。”

迪克问：“像一个绅士？绅士怎样做呢？”

他姨妈马上回答说：“绅士总是把大的一块让给别人的。”

迪克说了一声“噢”。

他对此想了一会，然后，他把蛋糕拿给妹妹，并对她说：“凯瑟琳，你来把这块蛋糕切成两块吧。”

163

Son and Dad 儿子和爸爸



外国人讲：

Son: Dad, are **available** on Friday afternoon?

Dad: What ah?

Son: The school will hold a **mini-parents** forum!

Dad: What is mini-parents **forum**?

Son: Only my teacher, you and I will **participate** in it!

- 1 available [ə'veɪləbl] *adj.* 有空的
- 2 mini ['mɪni] *adj.* 微型的
- 3 forum ['fɔ:rəm] *n.* 座谈会
- 4 participate [pɑ:'tɪspɪt] *v.* 参加



中国人讲：

儿子: 爸爸，星期五下午您有空吗？

爸爸: 什么事啊？

儿子: 学校要开微型家长座谈会！

爸爸: 什么叫微型家长座谈会？

儿子: 就是只有老师、你和我参加！

164

A Girl like Your Mother

和母亲一样的女孩



外国人讲：

No matter which girl he brought home, the young man found **disapproval** from his mother.

A friend gave him **advice**, “Find a girl just like your mother — then she’s bound to like her.”

So the young man searched constantly, and finally found the girl. He told his friendly **adviser**, “Just like you said, I found a girl who looks, talks, **dresses**, and even cooks like my mother. And just as you said, mother likes her.”

“So,” asked the friend, “what happened?”

“Nothing.” said the young man, “My father hates her!”

1 disapproval [ˌdɪsəˈpruːvəl] *n.* 不赞成

2 advice [ədˈvaɪs] *n.* 建议

3 adviser [ədˈvaɪzə] *n.* 劝告者

4 dress [dres] *v.* 打扮



中国人讲：

无论带哪一个女孩回家，这位青年人总会遭到母亲的反对。

一位朋友劝他说：“找一个和你母亲一样的女孩——那她一定会喜欢她。”

于是这位青年人不停地找啊找，终于找到了这么个女孩。他跟给了他意见的那位朋友说：“正像你说的的那样，我找到一个长相、谈吐、穿着打扮，甚至连烹饪都和我母亲一样的女孩。也正像你说的的那样，我母亲喜欢她。”

“那后来呢？”朋友问。

“什么也没发生。”青年人说，“我父亲讨厌她！”

165

An Exact Number

精确数字



外国人讲：

A **tourist** was visiting New Mexico and was **amazed** at the **dinosaur** bones lying about.

“How old are these bones?” the tourist asked an elderly Native American, who served as a guide.

“Exactly one hundred million and three years old.”

“How can you be so sure?” inquired the tourist.

“Well,” replied the guide, “a **geologist** came by here and told me these bones were one hundred million years old, and that was exactly three years ago.”

1 tourist [ˈtuərɪst] *n.* 旅游者

2 amazed [əˈmeɪzd] *adj.* 吃惊的

3 dinosaur [ˈdaɪnəsɔː] *n.* 恐龙

4 geologist [dʒɪˈɒlədʒɪst] *n.* 地质学家



中国人讲：

一位游客在新墨西哥游览，他对随处可见的恐龙化石甚感惊奇。

“这些化石有多长的历史？”游客问一个上了年纪的当地美国人。他是游客的向导。

“整整 10 亿零 3 年了。”

“你怎么这么肯定？”游客问道。

“哦，”向导回答道，“一个地质学家来过这儿，他告诉我说这些化石有 10 亿年了，再加上那是整整 3 年前的事了。”



166

My Wife Barks

汪汪叫的妻子



外国人讲：

A man who had been married for ten years was consulting a marriage counselor.

“When I was first married, I was very happy. I'd come home from a hard day down at the shop, and my little dog would race around barking, and my wife would bring me my slippers. Now everything's changed. When I come home, my dog brings me my slippers, and my wife barks at me.”

“I don't know what you're complaining about,” said the counselor, “You're still getting the same service.”

1 consult [kən'sʌlt] v. 请教

2 counselor ['kaʊnsələ] n. 顾问

3 bark [bɑ:k] v. (狗) 吠

4 slipper ['slɪpə] n. 拖鞋



中国人讲：

一个结婚 10 年的男人正在请教一位婚姻顾问。

“刚结婚那会儿，我非常幸福。我在店里操劳一整天回到家，我的小狗会绕着我跑，汪汪叫，而我的妻子会给我拿来拖鞋。现在一切都变了。我回到家里，我的狗给我拿来拖鞋，我的妻子对着我汪汪叫。”

“我不知道你在抱怨什么，”婚姻顾问说，“你得到的服务还是一样的呀。”

167

A Speeding Motorist

超速的司机



外国人讲：

A highway patrol officer stopped a speeding motorist. “Don't you know what the blinking lights and siren mean?” he demanded.

“Yes, sir.” replied the driver.

“Then why didn't you pull over immediately?”

“I would have, officer.” the man said. “But last month my wife ran off with a policeman, and I was afraid you were bringing her back.”

1 highway ['haɪweɪ] n. 公路

2 patrol [pə'trəʊl] v. 巡逻

3 motorist ['məʊtərɪst] n. 驾车的人

4 pull over 靠边停车



中国人讲：

一位公路巡警截住了一个超速的司机。“难道你不知道闪烁灯和警笛的意思吗？”他责问道。

“知道，长官。”司机回答说。

“那你为什么不立即靠边停车？”

“我本来想这样做的，长官。”那男子回答说，“但上个月我妻子和一位警察私奔了，我是害怕你把她带回来。”

168

The New Baby

新生儿



外国人讲：

Mr. and Mrs. Taylor had a seven year old boy named Pat. Now Mrs. Taylor was **expecting** another child. Pat had seen babies in other people's **houses** and had not liked them very much, so he was not **delighted** about the news that there was soon going to be one in his house too.

One evening Mr. and Mrs. Taylor were making plans for the baby's arrival. "This house won't be big enough for us all when the baby comes," said Mr. Taylor.

Pat came into the room just then and said, "What are you talking about."

"We were saying that we'll have to move to another house now, because the new baby's coming," his mother answered.

"It's no use," said Pat **hopelessly**, "He'll follow us there."

1 expect [ɪk'spekt] v. 期待

2 house [haus] n. 家庭

3 delighted [dɪ'laɪtɪd] adj. 高兴的

4 hopelessly ['həʊpləsli] adv. 绝望地



中国人讲：

泰勒夫妇有一个7岁的男孩，名叫帕特。现在泰勒太太正怀着二胎。帕特在别人家看见过婴儿，他不太喜欢他们，所以他对自已家里也将有一个婴儿的消息感到不高兴。

一天晚上，泰勒夫妇正在为这个婴儿的降生做计划。泰勒先生说：“有了婴儿，我们的房子就会变得太小，不够住了。”

帕特恰好在这个时候走进屋，他问：“你们在说什么？”

他的母亲回答说：“我们在说我们现在得搬家，因为婴儿就要诞生了。”

“那没用，”帕特绝望地说，“他会跟我们到那儿去的。”

169

Drive on

接着走吧



外国人讲：

Seth Smith was **reckoned** the laziest man in town. So tired had the **authorities** become of contributing to his support that they decided to **consign** him to a living tomb. Accordingly he was prepared for burial. The hearse was an old ramshackle country wagon. As the strange cortege moved along, some old **resident** asked, "Who is it?"



中国人讲：

塞思·史密斯被公认为镇上头号懒人。长官们实在懒得再供养他，便决定把他送进一个天然坟墓里去。于是他被准备着去埋葬，灵车是一辆摇摇晃晃的乡下旧马车。正当这列奇怪的送葬队伍在行进时，一些老街坊问道：“这是谁啊？”



“Why, Seth Smith, who is too lazy to get anything to live on, so we are going to bury him alive.”

“I'll give him a **bushel** of corn,” said one.

“And I will.” said another.

Slowly raising his head, Seth asked: “Is the corn **shelled**, neighbor?”

“No, you must do that yourself.”

Gently replacing his head, he said: “Drive on, boys, drive on.”

- 1 reckon ['rekən] v. 认为
- 2 authority [ɔ:'θɒrəti] n. 当权者
- 3 consign [kən'saɪn] v. 放逐
- 4 resident ['rezɪdənt] n. 居民
- 5 bushel ['buʃl] n. 蒲式耳（容量单位）
- 6 shell [ʃel] v. 去壳

170 Three Turtles 三只乌龟



外国人讲：

Three **turtles** decided to have a cup of coffee. Just as they got into the cafe, it started to rain.

The biggest turtle said to the smallest one, “Go home and get the **umbrella**.”

The little turtle replied, “I will, if you don't drink my coffee.”

“We won't.” the other two **promised**.

Two years later the big turtle said to the middle turtle, “Well, I guess he isn't coming back, so we might as well drink his coffee.”

Just then a **voice** called from outside the door, “If you do, I won't go.”

- 1 turtle ['tɜ:təl] n. 龟
- 2 umbrella [ʌm'brelə] n. 伞
- 3 promise ['prɒmɪs] v. 答应
- 4 voice [vɔɪs] n. 声音

“唉，塞思·史密斯，他懒得没法活了，我们这就去把他活埋了。”

“我来给他一蒲式耳玉米吧。”一个人说。

“我也给。”另一个说。

塞思慢慢抬起头来问道：“玉米脱粒了吗，街坊？”

“没有，你得自己来。”

他缓缓把头放回原处说，“接着走吧，孩子们，接着走吧。”



中国人讲：

三只乌龟决定去喝咖啡。它们刚到咖啡店的门口，就下起雨来。

于是最大的那只乌龟对最小的乌龟说：“回家去取伞吧。”

最小的乌龟说：“如果你们不喝我的咖啡，我就去。”

“我们不喝。”另外两只乌龟答应说。

两年后，大乌龟对中乌龟说：“好吧，我猜他肯定不回来了，我们可以把它的咖啡喝掉了。”

正在这时，一个声音从门外传来：“你们要是喝了，我就不去。”

171

An Exceptional Phenomenon

罕见



外国人讲：

4-year-old Ben and his cousin **scrambled** for toys.

His mum told him: "You are older brother because you're older than your (cousin) sister. You should **give ground** to her."

Ben thought a little but maintained, "My sister must give ground to me when she grows older than I."

His uncle around **overheard** and said: "Such a thing hardly occurs."

1 scramble ['skræmbəl] v. 争夺

2 toy [tɔɪ] n. 玩具

3 give ground 退却；让步

4 overhear [ˌəʊvə'hɪə] v. 听见



中国人讲：

4岁的本和堂妹争玩具。

妈妈对他说：“你大，你是哥哥，要让着（堂）妹妹点儿。”

本想了想，坚持说：“等妹妹长得比我大了，她也得让着我。”

叔叔在一旁听了说：“这种情况相当罕见。”

172

Boss and I

老板和我



外国人讲：

When I take a long time, I am slow. When my **boss** takes a long time, he is **thorough**.

When I don't do it, I am lazy. When my boss doesn't do it, he is too busy.

When I do something without being told, I am trying to be smart. When my boss does the same, that is **initiative**.

When I please my boss, I am **ass-kissing**. When my boss pleases his boss, he is co-operating.

When I do well, my boss never remembers. When I do wrong, he never forgets.

1 boss [bɒs] n. 老板

2 thorough ['θʌrə] adj. 彻底的，细致的

3 initiative [ɪ'nɪʃətɪv] adj. 创始的

4 ass-kissing [æs 'kɪsɪŋ] n. 溜须拍马



中国人讲：

我做事情花了很长时间，是效率低；老板做事情花了很长时间，是深思熟虑。

我没有做完事情，是懒惰；老板没有做完事情，是太繁忙。

没有人告诉我的事情我做了，是自作聪明；老板做了同样的事情，是首创。

我取悦老板，是献媚；老板取悦他的老板，是合作。

我干得好，老板从来不会想起；我干得不好，老板从来不会忘记。



173

Bring Me a Glass of Milk

捎杯牛奶



外国人讲：

At 2 a.m., Mrs. Culkin was **convinced** that she had heard a **prowler** in the living room. “**Tiptoe** down-stairs.” she told her husband, “Don’t turn on the lights. Sneak up on him before he knows what’s happening.”

Dutifully Mr. Culkin put on his **robe**. Just as he reached the bedroom door, his wife added, “And when you come back, bring me a glass of milk.”

- 1 convince [kən'vɪns] v. 使确信
- 2 prowler ['praʊlə] n. 小偷
- 3 tiptoe ['tɪptəʊ] v. 蹑手蹑脚地走
- 4 robe [rəʊb] n. 睡袍



中国人讲：

半夜两点，卡尔金太太确信听到客厅有贼，便对丈夫说：“别开灯，轻手轻脚地下楼，别让贼发觉，悄悄靠近他。”

卡尔金先生披上外套，责无旁贷地去捉贼。刚走到卧室门口，他妻子又补充说：“回来时给我捎杯牛奶。”

174

Way of Inducing

招客有方



外国人讲：

At the **cleaner's**, I noticed the sign saying “In by 10 a.m., out by 5 p.m.”. So I told the **owner** that I wanted to **pick** my clothing up at five.

“It won’t be ready.” he said.

“But your sign says, ‘In by 10 a.m., out by 5 p.m.’.” I reminded him.

“Oh,” he replied, “that **means** me.”

- 1 cleaner's ['kli:nəz] n. 干洗店
- 2 owner ['əʊnə] n. 老板
- 3 pick [pɪk] v. 取
- 4 mean [mi:n] v. 意思是



中国人讲：

在洗衣店，我看到招牌上写着：“上午10点（送）进，下午5点（取）出”。因此我就告诉店主我想在下午5点取衣。

“下午5点还不能取，”他说。

“但是你的牌子上写着：‘上午10点进，下午5点出’。”我提醒他说。

“哦，”他回答说，“那指的是我。”

175

Mark Twain

马克·吐温



外国人讲：

On one **occasion** when Mark Twain arrived in London from New York, the *Star* thought the **fact worth** recording on its evening **placard**. But there was another piece of news to be mentioned: it was about the Ascot Cup being stolen.

The placard thus ran: MARK TWAIN ARRIVES. ASCOT CUP STOLEN.

Mark Twain, we believe, never heard the last of it.

- 1 occasion [ə'keɪʒn] *n.* 机会
- 2 fact [fækt] *n.* 真实的事物、情况
- 3 worth [wɜ:θ] *adj.* 值得
- 4 placard ['plækɑ:d] *n.* 招贴, 布告, 海报



中国人讲：

有一次, 马克·吐温从纽约起程抵达伦敦访问, 《星报》认为这个消息值得登在它的晚招贴上。但是, 还有一条消息也要登上: 关于爱斯科杯被盗的消息。

招贴是这样写的: 马克·吐温光临。爱斯科杯被盗。

我们相信, 马克·吐温从来也没听说过这件事。

176

How Could Anyone Stoop So Low?

哪有人能弯腰弯得那么低的?



外国人讲：

Our manager at the restaurant where I worked was a much **beloved**, **joyful** man. But there was one subject you didn't **dare** discuss in front of him—his height. Or, should I say, he's lack of it.

One day, he **stormed** through the door and announced angrily, "Someone just picked my pocket!"

Most of my fellow waitresses and I were speechless, except for the one who blurted out, "How could anyone stoop so low?"

- 1 beloved [br'lʌvɪd] *v.* 安慰
- 2 jovial ['dʒəʊvɪəl] *adj.* 快活的
- 3 dare [deə] *v.* 敢
- 4 storm [stɔ:m] *v.* 冲进



中国人讲：

我们的餐厅经理是一位深受大家爱戴、和蔼快乐的人。但在他面前有一件事不能提——他的身高。或者, 我应该说, 他是有点矮!

一天, 经理怒气冲冲地撞门而入, 高声说: “有人拿了我的钱包!”

我和其他大部分女招待都没敢吱声, 但有人却蹦出一句话: “哪有人能弯腰弯得那么低的啊!”



177

Where It Should Be Plugged?

一定要插在哪?



外国人讲:

A mother is very good at using every chance to **educate** his son, who was only three years old. One day, she took a **plug** and said to her son, "Look, there are two pieces of **copper**, so it must be plugged in a place where there are two holes. Where do you think it should be plugged?" She waited for an answer **expectedly**.

"Plug in nose is the answer." The son says.

- 1 educate ['edju:kert] v. 教育
- 2 plug [plʌg] n. 插头
- 3 copper ['kɒpə] n. 铜
- 4 expectedly [ɪk'spektɪdli] adv. 期待地



中国人讲:

一位母亲十分善于利用每一个机会对孩子进行教育。她的儿子只有3岁。一天,她拿着一个插头对儿子说:

“看,这里有两个铜片,那它一定要插在有两个孔的地方。你说它应该插在哪儿呢?”母亲期待着儿子的回答。

“插在鼻子里!”儿子回答说。

178

What Was It She Wanted?

她想要买什么?



外国人讲:

A store manager heard a **clerk** tell a **customer**, "No, ma'am, we haven't had any for a while, and it doesn't look as if we'll be getting soon."

Horrified, the manager came running over to the customer and said, "Of course, we'll have some soon; we placed an **order** last week."

Then the manager drew the clerk aside: "Never, never, never say we are out of anything — say we've got it on order and it's coming. Now what was it she wanted?"

"Rain." said the clerk.

- 1 clerk [kla:k] n. 职员
- 2 customer ['kʌstəmə] n. 顾客
- 3 horrified ['hɒrɪfaɪd] adj. (表现出) 恐惧的
- 4 order ['ɔ:də] n. 订单



中国人讲:

一个商店经理听见一个店员对顾客说:“不,夫人,这会儿没有,一时半会儿看来也不会有。”

经理惊恐万分地跑到顾客跟前说:“当然,马上就会有的。我们上周订了货。”

然后经理把店员拉到一边:“千万,千万,千万不要说我们没有什么——说我们已经订了货,货马上就到。现在你说她要买什么?”

“雨。”店员说。

179

A Preacher Is Buying a Parrot

传教士买鹦鹉



外国人讲：

A **preacher** is buying a **parrot**. “Are you sure it doesn't scream, yell, or swear?” asked the preacher.

“Oh absolutely. It's a religious parrot.” the **storekeeper** assures him.

“Do you see those strings on his legs? When you pull the right one, he **recites** the Lord's Prayer, and when you pull on the left he recites the 23rd Psalm.”

“Wonderful!” says the preacher, “But what happens if you pull both strings?”

“I fall off my perch, you stupid fool!” Screeched the parrot.

1 preacher ['pri:tʃə] n. 传道者

2 parrot ['pærət] n. 鹦鹉

3 storekeeper ['stɔ:ki:pə] n. 零售店店主

4 recite [ri'saɪt] v. 背诵



中国人讲：

一个传教士在买鹦鹉。“你确信它不会尖叫、大叫或诅咒别人吗？”传教士问。

“哦，绝对不会。它是一只虔诚的鹦鹉。”店主保证说。

“你看见它腿上的这些细绳了吗？当你拉动右面的这根，它会背诵主祷文；当你拉动左面的那根，它会背诵第二十三篇赞美诗。”

“太棒了！”传教士说，“但是如果我同时拉动两条绳子，会发生什么呢？”

“我会从树干上掉下去的，你这个笨蛋！”鹦鹉尖声说道。

180

Dog Can't Read

狗不识字



外国人讲：

Mrs. Brown: Oh, my dear, I have lost my **precious** little dog!

Mrs. Smith: But you must put an **advertisement** in the papers!

Mrs. Brown: It's no use; my little dog can't **read**.

1 precious ['preʃəs] adj. 珍贵的

2 advertisement [əd'vɜ:tɪsmənt] n. 广告

3 read [ri:d] v. 理解，读懂



中国人讲：

布朗夫人：哦，亲爱的，我把珍贵的小狗给丢了！

史密斯夫人：可是你该在报纸上登广告啊！

布朗夫人：没有用的，我的小狗不认识字。



181

Dinner Is Ready

晚饭好了



外国人讲：

My **cooking** has always been the target of family jokes.

One evening, as I prepared dinner a bit too quickly, the kitchen filled with smoke and the smoke **detector** went off. Although both of my children had received fire-safety training at school, they did not respond to the alarm. **Annoyed**, I stormed through the house in search of them.

I found them in the bathroom, washing their hands. Over the loud buzzing of the smoke alarm, I asked them to **identify** the sound.

"It's the smoke detector." they replied in unison.

"Do you know what that sound means?" I demanded.

"Sure," my oldest replied, "Dinner's ready."

- 1 cooking ['kʊkɪŋ] *n.* 烹饪
- 2 detector [dɪ'tektə] *n.* 探测器
- 3 annoyed [ə'noɪd] *adj.* 恼怒的
- 4 identify [aɪ'dentɪfaɪ] *v.* 辨认出

182

Goodbye, Money

再见，美元



外国人讲：

On a trip to Disney World in Florida, my husband and I and our two children **devoted** ourselves **wholeheartedly** to the wonders of this **attraction**. After three **exhausting** days, we headed for home.



中国人讲：

我的烧饭手艺向来是家人笑话攻击的目标。

一天晚上，晚餐我准备得有点儿太快了，厨房里充满了烟，结果烟雾探测器报起警来。尽管我的两个孩子都在学校里接受过防火安全训练，可是他们并没有对报警声作出反应。我感到很恼火，满幢房子乱冲去寻找他们。

我在洗澡间找到他们，发现他们正在洗手。我的声音盖过了烟雾警报的嗡嗡声，我叫他们辨别那声音。

“是烟雾探测器。”他们异口同声地说。

“你们知道那声音意味着什么吗？”我责问道。

“当然，”我的大孩子回答道，“晚饭准备好了。”



中国人讲：

佛罗里达州的迪斯尼乐园是一个迷人的地方。一次我和丈夫以及两个孩子前往旅游，我们全身心地沉醉在它的各种奇观之中。精疲力竭地玩了三天之后，我们要回家了。

As we drove away, our son waved and said, "Goodbye, Mickey."

Our daughter waved and said, "Goodbye, Minnie."

My husband waved, rather weakly, and said, "Goodbye, Money."

- 1 devote [dɪ'vəʊt] v. 集中
- 2 wholeheartedly [ˌhəʊl'hɑ:tɪdli] adv. 全心全意地
- 3 attraction [ə'trækʃn] n. 吸引
- 4 exhausting [ɪg'zɔ:stɪŋ] adj. 疲倦的; 筋疲力尽的

当我们驱车离开时, 儿子挥手说: “再见, 米奇。”

女儿挥着手说: “再见, 米妮。”

丈夫也有气无力地挥了挥手, 说道: “再见, 米元(美元)。”

183

A Blind Beggar

盲人乞丐



外国人讲:

There was a **blind** beggar wearing **sunglasses** and asking for money. A drunk man walked by. Thinking the beggar was **pitiful**, he threw him a hundred dollars. After walking a few steps, the drunkard turned around to see the blind man holding the money up to the sunlight to check if it was genuine. The drunk man, feeling cheated, ran back and **snatched** the money back, "You're gonna die! How dare you cheat me!"

The blind man, not wanting to feel like a cheater, retorted, "Hey man, I'm sorry, I'm just here to replace my friend who really is blind. He went to the bathroom, and should be right back... Actually... I'm mute."

"Oh, oh, in that case..." whereupon the drunk threw the money back and stumbled away.

- 1 blind [blaɪnd] adj. 盲目的
- 2 sunglass ['sʌŋglɑ:s] n. 太阳眼镜
- 3 pitiful ['pɪtɪfl] adj. 可怜的
- 4 snatch [snætʃ] n. 购物



中国人讲:

在路边一个盲人乞丐戴着墨镜在街上行乞。一个醉汉走过来, 觉得他可怜, 就扔了一百元给他。走了一段路, 醉汉一回头, 恰好看见那个盲人正对着太阳分辨那张百元大钞的真假。醉汉觉得被欺骗了, 过来一把夺回钱道: “你不想活了, 竟敢骗老子!”

盲人乞丐一脸委屈地说: “嘿, 大哥, 真对不起啊, 我是替一个朋友在这儿看一下, 他是个瞎子, 去上厕所了, 马上就回来……其实……我是个哑巴。”

“哦, 哦, 是这样子啊……” 于是醉汉扔下钱, 又摇摇晃晃地走了。



184

How Do I Get the Gum Out?

我怎么把口香糖取出来呢？



外国人讲：

Distributing chewing gum to the passengers, the **stewardess** explained it was used to keep their ears from **popping**.

When the plane landed, one of the **passengers** rushed up to her and said, "I'm meeting my wife right away. How do I get the gum out from my ears?"

- 1 distribute [dɪ'strɪbjʊ:t] v. 分配
- 2 stewardess [ˌstju:ə'des] n. 空姐，女乘务员
- 3 popping ['pɒpɪŋ] n. 爆声
- 4 passenger ['pæsɪndʒə] n. 乘客



中国人讲：

当空姐给乘客们发口香糖的时候，她解释说口香糖有助于他们防止耳鸣。

飞机着陆后，一位乘客跑到这位空姐面前，说道：“我马上就要见到我妻子了。我怎么才能把口香糖从耳朵里面取出来呢？”

185

Did Your Father Help You?

你爸爸帮你了吗？



外国人讲：

One day, Tim's mathematics teacher looked at his homework and saw that he had got all his **sums** right.

The teacher was very **pleased** and rather surprised.

He called Tim to his desk and said to him, "You got all your homework right this time, Tim. What happened? Did your father help you?"

"No, sir, he was too **busy** last night, so I had to do it all **myself**," said Tim.

- 1 sum [sʌm] n. 算术题
- 2 pleased [pli:zd] adj. 高兴的
- 3 busy ['bɪzɪ] adj. 忙的
- 4 myself [maɪ'self] pron. 我自己



中国人讲：

一天，蒂姆的数学老师看了他的作业，发现他全做对了。

老师很高兴，同时也十分惊讶。

他把蒂姆叫到桌前说：“蒂姆，你这次的作业全都做对了，怎么回事？你爸爸帮你做了吗？”

“没有，先生，我爸爸昨天很忙，我不得不全由自己做。”蒂姆说道。

186

I Hung Him up to Dry

我把他吊起来好让他晾干



外国人讲：

Jim and Mary were both **patients** in a Mental Hospital. One day while they were walking by the hospital **swimming pool**, Jim suddenly jumped into the deep end. He sank to the **bottom**. Mary promptly jumped in to save him. She swam to the bottom and pulled Jim out.

When the **medical** director became aware of Mary's heroic act he immediately reviewed her file and called her into his office.

"Mary, I have good news and bad news. The good news is you're being discharged because since you were able to jump in and save the life of another patient, I think you've regained your senses. The bad news is Jim, the patient you saved, hung himself with his bathrobe belt in the bathroom, he's dead."

Mary replied, "He didn't hang himself. I hung him up to dry."

1 patient ['peɪjnt] *n.* 病人

2 swimming pool 游泳池

3 bottom ['bɒtəm] *n.* 底部

4 medical ['medɪkl] *adj.* 医疗的



中国人讲：

吉姆和玛丽都是精神病院里的病人。一天，他们沿着医院的游泳池散步，吉姆突然跳入泳池的深水区，他沉到了底部。玛丽立刻跳下去救他，她潜到水底，把吉姆拉了上来。

当院长听闻了玛丽的英勇事迹之后，他立刻翻看了她的病历档案，把她叫进了自己的办公室。

“玛丽，我有一个好消息和一个坏消息要告诉你。好消息是你能跳入水中救其他病人，这说明你的意识已经恢复了，你可以出院了。坏消息就是，吉姆，你救的那个病人，他还是用自己的浴袍带子在浴室上吊自杀了。”

玛丽说：“他没有自杀，是我把他吊起来好让他晾干的。”

187

Two Steaks

两份牛排



外国人讲：

One day, Bill and Tom went to a restaurant for dinner. As soon as the **waiter** took out two **steaks**, Bill quickly picked out the bigger steak for himself.

Tom wasn't happy about that: "When are you going to learn to be **polite**?"

Bill: "If you had the chance to pick first, which one would you pick?"



中国人讲：

一天，比尔和汤姆去餐馆吃饭。当服务员端上两份牛排时，比尔迅速地为自己拿了比较大的那块。

汤姆对此很不开心：“你什么时候能学会礼貌？”

比尔说：“如果让你先拿，你会拿哪个？”



Tom: "The smaller piece, of course."

Bill: "What are you whining about then? The smaller piece is what you want, right?"

- 1 waiter ['weɪtə] *n.* (男) 服务员
- 2 steak [steɪk] *n.* 牛排
- 3 polite [pə'laɪt] *adj.* 有礼貌的
- 4 whine [waɪn] *v.* 发牢骚

汤姆说：“当然是小的那个。”

比尔：“那你还抱怨什么？小的那个不正是你想要的，不是吗？”

188

Keep the Job 保住工作



外国人讲：

The patient is **adamant**.

"Doc, I need a liver **transplant**, a **kidney** transplant, a heart transplant, a **cornea** transplant, a spleen transplant, a pancreas trans..."

"What makes you think you need all these?"

"Well," replied the patient, "My boss said if I wanted to keep my job I needed to get reorganized."

- 1 adamant ['ædəmənt] *adj.* 固执的
- 2 transplant ['trænsplɑ:nt] *n.* 移植
- 3 kidney ['kɪdnɪ] *n.* 肾
- 4 cornea ['kɔ:nɪə] *n.* 角膜



中国人讲：

这个病人显得很坚决。

“医生，我需要做肝脏移植、肾脏移植、心脏移植、角膜移植、脾脏移植、胰腺移植和……”

“你为什么认为你需要做这么多移植手术？”

病人回答：“哦，是这样，我的老板说如果我这个人不重新组装的话，就别想保住我的工作！”

189

Don't Ever Do That Again 别再这么干了



外国人讲：

A taxi passenger **tapped** the driver on the shoulder to ask him a question. The driver **screamed**, lost control of the car, nearly hit a bus, went up on the **footpath**, and stopped centimeters from a shop window.



中国人讲：

乘客轻拍了一下出租车司机的肩膀，想问个问题。司机大叫起来，车也失去了控制，几乎撞上一辆公车，还上了人行道，在还差几厘米就撞上商店橱窗时终于停了下来。

The driver said, “Look, mate, don't ever do that again. You scared the daylight out of me!”

The passenger **apologized** and said, “I didn't realize that a little tap would scare you so much.”

The driver replied, “Sorry, it's not really your fault. Today is my first day as a cab driver. I've been driving a funeral van for the last 25 years.”

- 1 tap [tæp] v. 轻拍
- 2 scream [skri:m] v. 尖叫
- 3 footpath ['fʊtpɑ:θ] n. 人行道
- 4 apologize [ə'pɒlədʒaɪz] v. 道歉

司机说：“伙计，别再这么干了。你把我吓破胆了！”

乘客抱歉地说：“我没想到拍你一下就吓成这样。”

司机说：“对不起，也不全是你的错。今天是我第一天开出租。以前25年里我一直开殡葬车。”

190

New Baseball Gloves 新棒球手套



外国人讲：

When his wife was expecting their third child, a father decided to tell his two sons, aged seven and nine, the facts of life. He checked out several books from the library on how parents should **approach** the subject. After **stumbling** through an explanation, he took a deep breath, and said, “Now, boys, do you have any questions?”

“Yes,” the younger boy answered immediately.

“Go ahead.” said the man, his heart in his throat.

“Can we,” his son asked, “have new **baseball gloves**?”

- 1 approach [ə'prəʊtʃ] v. 探讨
- 2 stumble ['stʌmbəl] v. (说话、演奏等) 出错
- 3 baseball ['beɪsbɔ:l] n. 棒球
- 4 glove [glʌv] n. 手套



中国人讲：

当妻子要生第3胎时，父亲决定给分别已7岁和9岁的两个儿子讲关于性的知识。他从图书馆借出几本书，都是关于父母如何涉及这个话题的。在结结巴巴地解释一番后，他长出了一口气，然后说：“好了，孩子们，有什么问题吗？”

“有。”小儿子立即回答。

“问吧。”爸爸说，心提到了嗓子眼儿。

“我们可以，”儿子问道，“得到新棒球手套了吗？”



191

Did the Same Thing 做了同样的事



外国人讲：

Hurrying my 11-year old daughter to school, I made a right **turn** at a red light when it was **prohibited**.

“Uh-oh.” I said, realizing my mistake, “I just make an **illegal** turn.”

“I guess it's all right, mom.” my daughter replied, “The police car **behind** us did the same thing.”

1 turn [tɜ:n] *n.* 转弯

2 prohibit [prə'hɪbɪt] *v.* 禁止

3 illegal [ɪ'li:ɡl] *adj.* 非法的

4 behind [br'haɪnd] *prep.* 在……之后



中国人讲：

我赶着开车将 11 岁的女儿送到学校去，在红灯处右拐了，而那是允许的（译注：在一些国家如英国，其交通规则是车辆左行的，与中国相反）。

“啊噢。”意识到犯了错误，我说，“我刚才拐弯是违章的。”

“我想那没关系的，妈妈。”女儿回答说，“我们后面的警车也同样拐了弯。”

192

They're All Widows Now 她们都成寡妇了



外国人讲：

Uncle Frank, at 79, was a **healthy** and **wealthy** man, a **lifelong bachelor**. He courted a lot, he said, but “never boiled over — just simmered.”

On a whim, he decided to take a trip around the country to look up nearly a dozen old girlfriends.

Upon his return he exclaimed, “Whew! Thank goodness I never married any of those women — They're all widows now!”

1 healthy ['helθɪ] *adj.* 健康的

2 wealthy ['welθɪ] *adj.* 富有的

3 lifelong ['laɪflɒŋ] *adj.* 终身的

4 bachelor ['bætʃələ] *n.* 单身汉



中国人讲：

弗兰克叔叔 79 岁了，富有而健康。他终生都是个单身汉。他曾追求过很多女孩，但“从不过热——见好就收”。

一天他突发奇想，决定四处走走，去看看他那些接近一打的旧时女友。

他回来即叹道：“嘘！谢天谢地，幸亏我没娶那些女人中的任何一个。如今她们都成寡妇了！”

193

Ask Your Own

问问你自己吧



外国人讲：

It was a cold, **raw** day at Washington. Champ Clark was discussing the **gamins** of the cities with an English visitor. The latter **expatiated** on the wit of the London type of the genius.

Clark declared that if the Englishman were to ask any Washington street urchin any question, the urchin would make an apt reply. They sallied forth.

“What time is it, Bub? They tell me you can tell time by your nose.” said the visitor to the first **newsboy** they met.

“Ask your own, mister, mine ain't runnin'.” was the reply.

1 raw [rɔ:] *adj.* (天气等) 湿冷的; 阴凉的

2 gamin ['gæmɪn] *n.* 流浪儿

3 expatiate [ɪk'speɪʃɪət] *v.* 详述; 细说

4 newsboy ['nju:zbɔɪ] *n.* 报童



中国人讲：

这是华盛顿的一个阴冷天。钱普·克拉克正和一个来访的英国人讨论城市的流浪儿，英国人详细地叙述着伦敦式天才的机智。

克拉克宣称，要是对方问华盛顿街上任何一个儿童提任何问题，那孩子都会对答如流。他们便出发了。

“现在是什么时候了，小兄弟？有人跟我说你能用鼻子报时。”

回答是：“先生，问问你自己的吧，我的不走啦。”

194

A Professional Gambler (1)

职业赌徒 (1)



外国人讲：

During the **Great Depression**, there was a man who walked into a bar one day. He went up to the bartender and said, “Bartender, I'd like to buy the house a round of drinks.”

The **bartender** said, “That's fine, but we're in the middle of the Depression, so I'll need to see some money first.”



中国人讲：

经济大萧条时期。有一天，有个男人走进一家酒吧，对调酒师说：“调酒师，我想为在座的所有客人每人买一杯酒。”

调酒师说：“当然可以，不过现在正处于经济萧条时期，我需要先看到你带了足够的现金才行。”



The guy pulled out a huge wad of bills and set them on the bar. The bartender can't believe what he's seeing. "Where did you get all that money?" asked the bartender.

"I'm a professional gambler," replied the man.

The bartender said, "There's no such thing! I mean, your odds are fifty-fifty at best, right?"

"Well, I only bet on sure things." said the guy.

"Like what?" asked the bartender.

"Well, for example, I'll bet you fifty dollars that I can bite my right eye." he said.

The bartender thought about it. "Okay." he said.

So, the guy pulled out his false right eye and bit it.

"Aw, you screwed me." said the bartender, and paid the guy his \$50.

"I'll give you another chance. I'll bet you another fifty dollars that I can bite my left eye." said the stranger.

The bartender thought again and said, "Well, I know you're not blind, I mean, I watched you walk in here. I'll take that bet."

So, the guy pulled out his false teeth and bit his left eye.

"Aw, you screwed me again!" protested the bartender.

"That's how I win so much money, bartender. I'll just take a bottle of your best scotch in lieu of the fifty dollars." said the man.

那人从口袋里掏出一大叠钞票放到吧台上。调酒师简直不敢相信自己的眼睛，就问：“你这些钱都是从哪儿弄来的？”

“我是一个职业赌徒。”男士回答。

“这不可能。我的意思是，在赌场你赢的机会最多也就五五开，不是吗？”调酒师说。

“那当然，不过我只打我必赢的赌。”男士说。

“比如呢？”调酒师问道。

“唔，例如，我可以和你赌 50 美元：我能够用自己的牙咬到自己的右眼睛。”他说。

调酒师想了一下，就说：“那就来吧！”

于是，那个人将他右边的假眼抠了出来，用嘴咬了一下。

调酒师说声：“靠！我上当了！”，就给了他 50 美元。

那陌生人又说道：“我会再给你一次机会的。我再和你赌 50 美元：我可以用我的牙咬到我的左眼。”

调酒师想了想说道：“哼！你不是盲人，我的意思是说，我可是看着你走进这个酒吧的。这一把我和你赌定了！”

话刚出口，那家伙就从嘴里一把将假牙掰了下来，咬了左眼睛一下。

“靠！我又上当了！”调酒师几乎是抗议地叫出声来了。

“这就是我赢了这么多钱的办法，小伙子！不过这次你也不用给我 50 美元了，我只拿走一瓶威士忌就算了！”那人说道。

1 the Great Depression (经济) 大萧条 (1929—1939)

2 bartender ['bɑ:təndə] n. 酒保

3 gambler ['gæmblə] n. 赌徒

4 screw [skru:] v. 诈骗

195

A Professional Gambler (2)

职业赌徒 (2)



外国人讲:

With that, the guy went to the back room and spent the better part of the night playing cards with some of the **locals**.

After many hours of drinking and card playing, he **stumbled** up to the bar. Drunk as a skunk, he said, “Bartender, I’ll give you one last chance. I’ll bet you five hundred dollars that I can stand on this bar on one foot and piss into that whiskey bottle on that shelf behind you without spilling a drop.”

The bartender once again pondered the bet. The guy couldn’t even stand up straight on two feet, much less one. “Okay, you’re on.” he said.

The guy climbed up on the bar, stood on one leg, and began pissing all over the place. He hit the bar, the bartender, himself, but not a drop made it into the whiskey bottle.

The bartender was **ecstatic**. Laughing, the bartender said, “Hey **pal**, you owe me five hundred dollars!”

The guy climbed down off the bar and said, “That’s okay. I just bet each of the guys in the card room a thousand bucks each that I could piss all over you and the bar and still make you laugh!”



中国人讲:

那个人拿了酒，就来到酒吧的后房，整个晚上的大部分时间都在和当地人打牌。

边喝边玩好几个小时之后，那个人又摇摇晃晃地来到吧台前，醉醺醺的样子，都快站不住了，他对调酒师说：“小伙子，我再给你最后一个机会。我和你赌 500 美元：我可以只用一只脚站在这张吧台上撒尿，我能够把尿射到你身后酒架上的那个空瓶子里，而且保证不洒一滴到瓶子外边。”

调酒师再一次认真想了想：这家伙现在就是用两只脚都站不直，更别说用一条腿了。于是说：“好！那你就开始吧。”

只见那人爬到吧台上，来个金鸡独立，就开始撒尿。尿撒得到处都是：吧台上、调酒师身上和他自己身上，就是没有一滴尿到酒瓶里去。

小伙子简直开心死了，大笑着说：“老兄，这次你可欠我 500 美元了。”

那家伙从吧台上爬了下来，说：“没问题。我刚和棋牌室里的每个人都赌了 1000 美元，说我敢往你身上和吧台上撒尿，并且还能让你大笑！”

1 local ['ləʊkl] *n.* 当地人

2 stumble ['stʌmbəl] *v.* 东倒西歪地走

3 ecstatic [ɪk'stætɪk] *adj.* 狂喜的

4 pal [pæl] *n.* <口> 哥们儿，老兄，老弟



196

Soldier and Officer

士兵与军官



外国人讲：

A big **battle** was going on during the First World War. Guns were firing, and shells and bullets were flying about everywhere. After an hour of this, one of the soldiers decided that the fighting was getting too **dangerous** for him, so he left the front line and began to go away from the battle. After he had walked for an hour, he saw an **officer** coming towards him.

The officer stopped him and said, "Where are you going?"

"I'm trying to get as far away as possible from the battle that's going on behind us, sir." the soldier answered.

"Do you know who I am?" the officer said to him **angrily**, "I'm your commanding officer."

The soldier was very surprised when he heard this and said, "My God, I didn't know that I was so far back already!"

- 1 battle ['bætl] *n.* 战斗
- 2 dangerous ['deɪndʒərəs] *adj.* 危险的
- 3 officer ['ɒfɪsə] *n.* 军官
- 4 angrily ['æŋgrəli] *adv.* 气愤地

197

A Painter

油漆匠



外国人讲：

A wealthy **matron** is so proud of a **valuable antique** vase that she decides to have her bedroom painted the same color as the vase. Several painters try to match the shade, but none comes close enough to satisfy the eccentric woman.



中国人讲：

第一次世界大战期间，一场大战役正在进行。枪炮轰鸣，炮弹和子弹到处乱飞。这样过了一个小时后，一个士兵认定战斗对他来说变得太危险了，所以他离开前线开始逃离战场。步行了一个小时之后，他看见一个军官向他走过来。

那军官叫住他说：“你要到哪儿去？”

“长官，我正尽可能远地躲开我们身后正在进行的战役。”士兵回答说。

“你知道我是谁吗？”军官生气地对他说，“我是你的指挥官。”

那士兵听到此话感到非常惊讶，说：“天哪，想不到我已经往回跑了这么远了！”



中国人讲：

一个富有的主妇为她收藏了一件非常有价值的古董花瓶感到很骄傲，于是她决定把卧室粉刷成与花瓶同样的颜色。许多油漆匠都试图尽力匹配花瓶的颜色，但是没有任何人能做得让那古怪的女人满意。

Eventually, a painter approaches who is confident that he can mix the proper color. The woman is pleased with the result, and the painter becomes famous.

Years later, he **retires** and turns the business over to his son.

“Dad,” says the son, “there’s something I’ve got to know. How did you get those walls to match the vase so perfectly?”

“Son,” the father replies, “I painted the vase.”

1 matron [ˈmeɪtrən] *n.* 主妇

2 valuable [ˈvæljuəbl] *adj.* 贵重的

3 antique [ænˈti:k] *n.* 古董

4 retire [rɪˈtaɪə] *v.* 退休

一个油漆匠很自信他能做到，最终他成功了。那个主妇很满意，于是这个油漆匠也变得很出名。

多年以后，油漆匠要退休了，他把自己的生意交给儿子去经营。

“爸爸，”儿子问，“我还有些事情想知道，你怎么能把墙粉刷得和花瓶的颜色那么相配呢？”

“儿子，”爸爸回答到，“我只不过是把花瓶刷了。”

193

Piano Player and His Monkey

钢琴手和他的猴子



外国人讲：

A man walks into a **bar** and orders a beer. He takes his first sip and sets it down. While he is looking around the bar, a monkey **swings** down and steals the pint of beer from him before he is able to stop the monkey.

The man asks the barman who owns the monkey. The **barman** replies the piano player.

The man walks over to the piano player and says, “Do you know your monkey stole my beer?”

The pianist replies, “No, but if you **hum** it, I’ll play it.”

1 bar [bɑ:] *n.* 酒吧

2 swing [swɪŋ] *v.* 摇摆

3 barman [ˈbɑ:mən] *n.* 酒吧间男招待

4 hum [hʌm] *v.* 哼（曲子）



中国人讲：

一男子去酒吧，点了一杯啤酒。他喝了一口放下。当他环视酒吧时，发现一只猴子荡了下来，在他阻止之前，偷走了啤酒。

该男子问酒吧招待，这只猴子是谁的。服务员回答说是钢琴手的。

男子走到钢琴手面前问：“你知道你的猴子偷了我的啤酒吗？”

钢琴手回答说：“不知道，但是如果你能哼唱，我会为你演奏的。”



199

This Way to Request

如是请求



外国人讲：

I had fallen and **dislocated** my **elbow**, which made writing checks for my small business nearly impossible. I called my bank to explain that the **signature** on my checks would look odd due to my accident, and would they please **honor** them anyway.

“Okay.” said the woman on the phone, “but you’ll have to write a letter to the bank telling them that you are requesting this.”

1 dislocate [ˈdɪsləkeɪt] v. 使脱臼

2 elbow [ˈelbəʊ] n. 手肘

3 signature [ˈsɪɡnətʃə] n. 签名

4 honor [ˈɒnə] v. 承兑



中国人讲：

我摔倒了，肘骨脱臼了，这使得我几乎不能给我的小生意写支票了。我打电话给银行解释说由于事故，支票上我的签名看起来会有些古怪，并请求他们无论如何给予承兑。

“好的。”电话中的女子说，“但你必须给银行写封信，告诉他们你在作此项请求。”

200

Napoleon Was Ill

拿破仑病了



外国人讲：

Jack had gone to the university to study history, but at the end of his first year, his history professor failed him in his examinations, and he was told that he would have to leave the **university**. However, his father decided that he would go to see the professor to **urge** him to let Jack continue his studies the following year.

“He’s a good boy.” said Jack’s father, “and if you let him pass this time, I’m sure he’ll **improve** a lot next year and pass the examinations at the end of it really well.”



中国人讲：

杰克到一所大学去学历史。第一学期结束时，历史课教授没让他及格，学校让他退学。然而，杰克的父亲决定去见教授，强烈要求让杰克继续来年的学业。

“他是个好孩子。”杰克的父亲说，“您要是让他这次及格，我相信他明年会有很大进步。学期结束时，他一定会考好的。”

“不，不，那不可能。”教授马上回答，“你知道吗？上个月我问他拿

“No, no, that's quite impossible.” replied the professor **immediately**. “Do you know, last month I asked him when Napoleon had died, he didn't know!”

“Please, sir, give him another chance.” said Jack's father, “You see, I'm afraid we don't take any newspaper in our house, so none of us even know that Napoleon was ill.”

- 1 university [ˌjuːnɪˈvɜːsəti] *n.* 大学
- 2 urge [ɜːdʒ] *v.* 催促
- 3 improve [ɪmˈpruːv] *v.* 改善
- 4 immediately [ɪˈmiːdiətli] *adv.* 立即

破仑什么时候死的，他都不知道。”

“先生，请再给他一次机会吧。”杰克的父亲说，“你不知道，恐怕是因为我们家没有订报纸，我们家的人连拿破仑病了都不知道。”

201

I Am the Groom

我是新郎



外国人讲：

A police stopped a **motorist** who was speeding on the street.

“But officer,” the man said, “I can explain.”

“Just be quiet.” **snapped** the officer, “I'm going to put you in **jail** until the chief gets back.”

“But, officer, I ...”

“I said to keep quiet! You are going to jail!”

A few hours later, the officer looked in on his **prisoner** and said, “You are lucky because the chief is at his daughter's wedding. He'll be in a good mood when he gets back.”

“Are you sure?” answered the man in the cell. “I'm the groom.”

- 1 motorist [ˈməʊtərɪst] *n.* 驾车的人
- 2 snap [snæp] *v.* 厉声说
- 3 jail [dʒeɪl] *n.* 监牢
- 4 prisoner [ˈprɪznə] *n.* 囚犯



中国人讲：

大街上的一个超速驾驶者被警察拦住了。

“但是警官，”这个人说道，“我可以解释的。”

“保持安静。”警察打断了他，“我将把你送往监狱，直到长官回来。”

“但是，警察，我……”

“我说过了保持安静，你要去监狱了。”

几小时后，警察向监狱里看了看说道：“算你运气好，因为我们的长官正在他女儿的婚礼上呢，他会带着愉快的心情回来的。”

“你确定？”在牢房里的这个人说道，“我是新郎。”



202

A Lawyer's Dog

律师的狗



外国人讲：

A lawyer's dog, running about **unleashed**, beelines for a **butcher** shop and steals a **roast**. Butcher goes to lawyer's office and asks, "If a dog running unleashed steals a piece of meat from my store, do I have a right to demand payment for the meat from the dog's owner?"

The lawyer answers, "Absolutely."

"Then you owe me \$8.50. Your dog was loose and stole a roast from me today."

The lawyer, without a word, writes the butcher a check for \$8.50.

Several days later, the butcher opens the mail and finds an envelope from the lawyer: \$250 due for a **consultation**.

1 unleash [ʌn'li:ʃ] v. 解开……的皮带

2 butcher ['bʊtʃə] n. 屠夫

3 roast [rəʊst] n. 烤肉

4 consultation [ˌkɒnsəl'teɪʃn] n. 咨询



中国人讲：

律师的狗，没有拴着到处闲逛。它来到一家肉店，偷走了一块烤肉。店主来到律师的办公室，问道：“如果一条没拴的狗从我的商店里偷了块肉，我有权利从狗的主人那里要回损失吗？”

律师答道：“完全可以。”

“那你欠我 8.5 美元，你的狗没拴，而且今天从我的店里偷了块肉。”

律师什么都没说，马上给他写了一张支票。

几天后，店主打开信箱，发现一封来自律师的信，信上写道：咨询费 250 美元。

203

Boss's Idea

老板的主意



外国人讲：

When my printer's type began to go **faint**, I called a **repair** shop where a friendly man told me that the printer probably needed only to be cleaned.



中国人讲：

由于我的打印机不能打印出清晰的字来，我就打电话给维修部。电话是一位非常和蔼的男人接的，他说我的打印机也许只是需要清理一下。

Because the shop **charged** 50 pounds for such cleanings, he told me, it would be better for me to read the printer's directions and try the job myself.

Pleasantly surprised by his words, I asked, "Does your boss know that you **discourage** business?"

"Actually it's my boss's idea." the employee replied, "We usually make more money on repairs if we let people try to repair things themselves first."

- 1 faint [feɪnt] *adj.* 模糊的
- 2 repair [rɪ'peə] *n.* 维修
- 3 charge [tʃɑ:dʒ] *v.* 要价
- 4 discourage [dɪs'kʌrɪdʒ] *v.* 劝阻

他还说,如果让维修部清理的话,要交 50 英镑的清理费,让我最好看看使用手册自己试着清理。

当时我真的被他的话感动了,就问他:“你们老板知道你这样拒绝生意吗?”

“事实上,这就是我们老板的主意。”雇员答道,“因为如果我们让用户先自行修理打印机,就能挣更多的钱。”

204

They Are Directly from America

它们是从美国直接带来的



外国人讲:

Not long after an old Chinese woman came back to China from her visit to her daughter in the States, she went to a city bank to **deposit** the US dollars her daughter gave her. At the bank **counter**, the clerk checked each **note** carefully to see if the money was real.

It made the old lady out of patience. At last she could not hold any more, uttering, "Trust me, sir, and trust the money. They are real US dollars. They are **directly** from America."

- 1 deposit [dɪ'pɒzɪt] *v.* 存储
- 2 counter ['kauntə] *n.* 柜台
- 3 note [nəʊt] *n.* 纸币
- 4 directly [də'rektlɪ] *adv.* 直接地



中国人讲:

一位中国老妇人在美国看望女儿回来不久,到一家城里的银行存女儿给她的美元。在银行柜台,银行职员认真检查了每一张钞票,看是否有假。

这种做法让老妇人很不耐烦,最后实在忍耐不住说:“相信我,先生,也请你相信这些钞票。这都是真正的美元,它们是从美国直接带来的。”



205

The Doctor Lives Downstairs

医生住在楼下



外国人讲：

“Doctor!” she said loudly, bouncing into the room, “I want you to say **frankly** what's wrong with me.”

He **surveyed** her from head to foot. “Madam,” he said at length, “I've just three things to tell you. First, your **weight** wants reducing by nearly fifty pounds. Second, your beauty could be improved if you used about one tenth as much **rouge** and lipstick. And third, I'm an artist — the doctor lives downstairs.”

1 frankly ['fræŋkli] *adv.* 坦率地

2 survey ['sɜ:veɪ] *v.* 审视

3 weight [weɪt] *n.* 体重

4 rouge [ru:ʒ] *n.* 胭脂



中国人讲：

“医生！”她冲进屋后大声说道，“我想让你坦率地说我到底有什么毛病。”

他从头到脚打量了她，然后大声说：“太太，我有三件事要对你说。第一，您的体重需要减少大约50磅；第二，如果您只用到十分之一的胭脂和口红，您的美貌将会有所改善。第三，我是一位画家——医生住在楼下。”

206

Mixed Doubles

混合双打



外国人讲：

Teacher of Physical Education: Have you ever seen **mixed doubles**, boys?

Nick: Yes, sir. Quite of ten. I saw it even last night.

Teacher: Please tell us some thing about it.

Nick: Oh, sorry, sir. My father always says, “**Domestic** shame should not be **published**.”

1 mixed double 混双

2 domestic [də'mestɪk] *adj.* 家里的

3 publish ['pʌblɪʃ] *v.* 公布



中国人讲：

体育老师：孩子们，你们见过男女混合双打吗？

尼克：见过，老师，经常见。就在昨天晚上我还见过呢！

老师：那你给大家讲讲吧。

尼克：啊，对不起，老师。我爸爸常说：“家丑不可外扬。”

207

\$50
50 美元

外国人讲：

A little boy needed \$50 very **badly** and **prayed** for weeks, but nothing happened. Then he decided to write God a letter requesting the \$50.

When the **post office** received the letter to God, USA, they decided to send it to the president. The president was so amused that he instructed his secretary to send the boy a \$5 **bill**. The president thought this would appear to be a lot of money to a little boy.

The little boy was delighted with the \$5 bill and sat down to write a thank-you note to God, which read:

“Dear God: Thank you very much for sending the money. However, I noticed that for some reason you sent it through Washington, D.C., and, as usual, those turkeys kept \$45 in taxes.”

1 badly [ˈbædli] *adv.* <口> 非常，很，极

2 pray [preɪ] *v.* 祈祷

3 post office 邮局

4 bill [bɪl] *n.* 钞票



中国人讲：

有个小男孩非常需要 50 美元，他为此祷告了数周，但是什么也没发生。后来，他决定写封信向上帝索要这 50 美元。

邮局接到这封信，想了想觉得还是应该交给总统比较好。总统被逗笑了，于是指示秘书寄给小男孩 5 美元，因为他觉得 5 美元对于一个小孩来讲已经是不少了。

小男孩收到钱了很高兴，给上帝回了一封感谢信，信里写道：

“亲爱的上帝：非常感谢你把钱寄给我。然而，我发现这些钱是通过白宫寄出的，因此，和往常一样，那帮家伙收了我 45 美元的税。”

208

A Ground Rule
一条课堂纪律

外国人讲：

One of my **favorite** teachers at Southeast Missouri State University in Cape Girardeau is known for his **droll** sense of humor.



中国人讲：

在开普吉拉多市的东南密苏里州立大学上学的时候，我最喜欢的老师之中有一个因幽默感而出名。



Explaining his ground rules to one **freshman** class, he said, “Now I know my lectures can often be dry and **boring**, so I don't mind if you look at your watches during class. I do, however, object to your pounding them on the desk to make sure they're running!”

- 1 favorite ['feɪvərɪt] *adj.* 喜爱的
- 2 droll [drəʊl] *adj.* 好笑的
- 3 freshman ['freʃmən] *n.* 大学一年级学生
- 4 boring ['bɔːrɪŋ] *adj.* 令人厌烦的

给新生上头一节课，他给学生解释在他课上的纪律，他说：“我知道我的课经常会很枯燥乏味，所以我并不介意你们在课上看表。然而，我坚决不允许你们把表重重地摔在课桌上，以此来检查你的表是不是还在走。”

209

Captain's Recording

机长的录音



外国人讲：

This is your **captain** speaking.

On behalf of my **crew**, I'd like to welcome you aboard British Airways Flight 602 from New York to London. We are currently flying at a height of 35,000 feet midway across the Atlantic. If you look out of the windows on the **starboard** side of the aircraft, you will observe that both the starboard engines are on fire. If you look out of the windows on the **port** side, you will observe that the port wing has fallen off. If you look down towards the Atlantic Ocean, you will see a little yellow life **raft** with three people in it waving at you. That's me, the copilot, and one of the air stewardesses.

This is a recording.

- 1 captain ['kæptɪn] *n.* 机长
- 2 on behalf of 代表
- 3 crew [kruː] *n.* 全体乘务员
- 4 starboard ['stɑːbɔːd] *n.* 【空】右舷
- 5 port [pɔːt] *n.* 左舷
- 6 raft [rɑːft] *n.* 筏



中国人讲：

这是你们机长的声音。

请允许我代表全体工作人员，欢迎你们乘坐英国航空公司从纽约飞往伦敦的 602 号航班。我们此时在大西洋上空 35,000 英尺的高度。如果你从飞机的右边向窗外看去，你将会发现右侧的两个引擎都已经起火。如果你从左边往外看，你就会看到那边的机翼已经脱落了。如果你俯视下面的大西洋，那么你会看到一艘黄色的救生筏，上面有 3 个人正在朝你挥手。那是我、副驾驶员，还有我们的一名女乘务员。

这是一段录音。

210

An Open-book Exam

开卷考试



外国人讲：

On the day of our final exam at my community college in Santa Maria, Calif., we heard that the **bookstore** had changed its policy and would buy back our business-management **textbooks**. Before class, several of us **dashed** over to the store and sold our books. We were seated and waiting for the test when our professor **announced** that considering the difficulty of the final, it would be an open-book exam.

1 bookstore ['bukstɔ:] n. 书店

2 textbook ['tekstbuk] n. 课本

3 dash [dæʃ] v. 冲

4 announce [ə'naʊns] v. 宣布



中国人讲：

我在加利福尼亚的圣玛丽亚市一所社区大学读书。期末考试那天，听说书店改变了政策，在回购我们的工商管理课本。考试前，我们几个赶忙跑到书店把书卖了，随后，我们坐在教室里等着考试。这时候教授宣布：考虑到试题的难度，今天的考试我们决定开卷。

211

What's Time to a Pig?

时间对猪有什么意义？



外国人讲：

One day a visitor from the city came to a small **rural** area to drive around the **country** roads, see how the farms looked, and **perhaps** to see how farmers earned their living. The city man saw a farmer in his **yard**, holding a pig up in his hands, and lifting it so that the pig could eat apples from an apple tree.

The city man said to the farmer: "I see that your pig likes apples, but isn't that quite a waste of time?"

The farmer replied: "What's time to a pig?"

1 rural ['rʊərl] adj. 农村的

2 country ['kʌntri] adj. 乡村的

3 perhaps [pə'hæps] adv. 也许

4 yard [jɑ:d] n. 院子



中国人讲：

一天，有一个城市里的游客来到一个小乡村，在乡间路上开着车，想看看农庄是什么样子的，也想看看农夫怎样种田过日子。这位城里人看见一位农夫在宅后的草地上，手中抱着一头猪，并把它举得高高的，好让它能够吃到树上的苹果。

城里人对农夫说：“我看你的猪挺喜欢吃苹果的，但是，这不是很浪费时间吗？”

那位农夫回答说：“时间对猪有什么意义？”



212

A Brain Transplant

脑移植



外国人讲：

The brain surgeon was about to **perform** a brain **transplant**.

“You have your **choice** of two brains.” he told the patient, “For \$1000 you can have the brain of a **psychologist**, or for \$10,000 you can have the brain of a politician.”

The patient was amazed at the huge difference in price. “Is the brain of a politician that much better?” he asked.

The brain surgeon replied: “No, it’s not better, just unused.”

- 1 perform [pə'fɔ:m] v. 进行
- 2 transplant ['trænsplɑ:nt] v. 移植 (器官)
- 3 choice [tʃɔ:ɪs] n. 选择
- 4 psychologist [saɪ'kɒlədʒɪst] n. 心理学家



中国人讲：

一个外科医生正要做一个脑移植手术。

“你可以从两个脑子中选一个。”医生告诉病人，“一个心理学家的大脑 1000 美元，一个政治家的大脑 10,000 美元。”

病人很惊讶二者之间有这样大的差别，“政治家的大脑好一些吗？”他问。

医生说：“不是好一些，只是没有用过。”

213

Isn't It Wonderful?

这难道不好吗？



外国人讲：

“What are you so happy about?” a woman asked the 98-year-old man.

“I **broke** a **mirror**.” he replied.

“But that means seven years of bad luck.”

“I know.” he said, **beaming**, “Isn't it wonderful?”

- 1 broke [brəʊk] v. 打碎 (动词 break 的过去式)
- 2 mirror ['mɪrə(r)] n. 镜子
- 3 luck [lʌk] n. 运气
- 4 beaming ['bi:mɪŋ] adj. 笑盈盈的



中国人讲：

“你高兴什么？”一个女士问一个 98 岁的老人。

“我打碎了一面镜子。”他回答。

“但那预示着 7 年的坏运气。”

“我知道。”他高兴地说，“这难道不好吗？”

214

If I Am a Manager

如果我是经理



外国人讲：

One day in class, the teacher assigned his students to write a composition — If I Am a Manager.

All the students began to write except a boy. The teacher went to him and asked the reason.

“I am waiting for my secretary.” was the boy's answer.

- 1 assign [ə'saɪn] v. 指定
- 2 composition [ˌkɒmpə'zɪʃn] n. 作文
- 3 manager ['mænɪdʒə] n. 经理
- 4 except [ɪk'sept] prep. 除了……之外



中国人讲：

一天的课上，老师要同学们以《如果我是经理》为题写一篇作文。

所有的学生都在动笔写了，只有一个男生例外。老师走过去问他为什么不写。

“我在等我的秘书。”那孩子答道。

215

A Man of Actions

一个言出必行的人



外国人讲：

A crowd of student was gathered on the campus of Oxford University. “You can have no doubt,” shouted a young man excitedly, “that if the Dean does not take back what he said to me this morning, I'll leave Oxford this very evening!”

A buzzing noise followed. “What a man of actions!” one said in admiration.

“How should we support him and learn from him!” said another.

Suddenly, a girl asked, “What did the Dean say to you, Hob?”

He bent and whispered to her, “Well,er...er...Miss Rose, er...he told me to get clean away from Oxford this very evening!”



中国人讲：

一群学生聚在牛津的校园里，一个年轻人情绪激动地叫道：“毋庸置疑，如果院长那家伙不收回他今早对我说的话，我今晚就离开牛津。”

下面一片喧哗。“真是言出必行的人。”一个人艳羡地说。

另一个说：“我们要支持他、向他学习。”

突然，一个女孩问道：“院长对你说了什么了，霍波？”

他弯下腰小声说：“哦，呃……呃……，罗斯小姐，呃……他说要我今晚从牛津滚出去。”



- 1 crowd [kraʊd] *n.* 人群
- 2 Oxford University 牛津大学 (英国)
- 3 no doubt 无疑地
- 4 buzzing ['bʌzɪŋ] *adj.* 嗡嗡响的

216

The Fourth Element 第四元素



外国人讲:

Teacher: What are the four **element** of **nature**?

Student: Fire, air, earth, and... and ...

Teacher: And what? Just think it over; what do you **wash** your hands with?

Student: **Soap!**

- 1 element ['elɪmənt] *n.* 元素
- 2 nature ['neɪtʃə] *n.* 自然界
- 3 wash [wɒʃ] *v.* 洗
- 4 soap [səʊp] *n.* 肥皂



中国人讲:

老师: 自然界的四大元素是什么?

学生: 火、气、土和……和……

老师: 和什么? 好好想一想, 你用什么洗手的?

学生: 肥皂。

217

Lawyers 律师



外国人讲:

A **drunk** stands up in a bar and shouts, "All **Lawyers** are **scumbags**".

Another drunk stands up and yells, "Hey, I resent that remark".

The first drunk **yells**, "Why, are you a lawyer?"

"No," said the second drunk, "I'm a scumbag."

- 1 drunk [drʌŋk] *n.* 醉鬼
- 2 lawyer ['lɔ:jə] *n.* 律师
- 3 scumbag ['skʌmbæg] *n.* <俚> 卑鄙的家伙
- 4 yell [jel] *v.* 大叫



中国人讲:

一喝醉了的人在一声酒吧呼喊:
“所有的律师都是无赖。”

另外的一个喝醉了的人站起来而且大叫:
“嗨, 我反对那个评论。”

头一个喝醉的人大叫: “咋了, 你是一名律师?”

“不。”那第二个喝醉了的说, “我是一个无赖。”

218

Make Your Future

计划你的将来



外国人讲：

“How did you make your **future**?”

“I became the **partner** of a rich man. He had the **money** and I had the **experience**.”

“How did that help?”

“Now he has the **experience** and I the **money**.”

- 1 future ['fju:tʃə] *n.* 将来
- 2 partner ['pɑ:tənə] *n.* 合伙人
- 3 money ['mʌni] *n.* 钱
- 4 experience [ɪk'spiəriəns] *n.* 经验



中国人讲：

“你以前是怎么计划你的将来的？”

“我以前计划要变成一个富人的合伙人，他有钱，我有经验。”

“那有什么用？”

“现在他有经验了，我有钱。”

219

Boxing and Running

拳击和逃跑



外国人讲：

Dan is teaching his son how to box. As he does so, he left his friend, “This is a **tough** world, so I'm teaching my boy to **fight**.”

Friend: “But **suppose** he comes up against **someone** much bigger than he is, who's also been taught how to box.”

Dan: “I'm teaching him how to run, too.”

- 1 tough [tʌf] *adj.* 艰难的
- 2 fight [faɪt] *v.* 奋斗；搏斗
- 3 suppose [sə'pəʊz] *v.* 假定
- 4 someone ['sʌmwʌn] *pron.* 某人



中国人讲：

丹在教他的儿子怎样拳击。他告诉他的朋友：“这是一个粗暴的世界，所以我要教我的儿子怎么去拼搏。”

朋友：“如果他碰上的对手是一个比他高大、健壮而且也会拳击的人怎么办？”

丹：“我也会教他怎么样逃跑。”



220

Who Do You Think You Are?

你以为你是谁?



外国人讲:

The bus was **crowded**, and as one more man tried to get on, the passengers wouldn't **let him aboard**.

"It is too crowded," they shouted. "Who do you think you are?"

"I am the driver," he said.

1 crowded ['kraudid] *adj.* 拥挤的

2 let sb. aboard 让人上(车、船等)



中国人讲:

公共汽车上很挤,当又有一个人试图上车时,乘客们不让他上。

“车上太挤了,”他们喊道,“你以为你是谁?”

“我是司机!”他说。

221

The Looney Bin

疯人院



外国人讲:

Late one night at the **insane asylum** one **inmate** shouted, "I am Napoleon!" Another one said, "How do you know?"

The first inmate said, "God told me!"

Just then, a voice from another room **shouted**, "I did not!"

1 insane [ɪn'seɪn] *n.* 精神失常的人

2 asylum [ə'saɪləm] *n.* 精神病院

3 inmate [ɪnmeɪt] *n.* 同病房者

4 shout [ʃaʊt] *v.* 呼喊



中国人讲:

一天晚上,在疯人院里,一个病人说:“我是拿破仑!”另一个说:“你怎么知道?”

第一个人说:“上帝对我说的!”

一会儿,一个声音从另一个房间传来:“我没说!”

222

All I Do Is Pay

我要做的一切就是付钱



外国人讲:

"My family is just like a **nation**," Mr. Brown told his **colleague**. "My wife is the Minister of **Finance**, my mother-in-law is the Minister of War, and my daughter is Foreign Secretary."



中国人讲:

布朗先生告诉同事说:“我的家简直就像一个国家一样。我妻子是财政部长,我岳母是作战部长,我女儿是外交部长。”

“Sounds interesting.” his colleague replied,
“And what is your **position**?”

“I’m the people. All I do is pay.”

- 1 nation [ˈneɪʃn] *n.* 国家
- 2 colleague [ˈkɒli:g] *n.* 同事
- 3 finance [faɪˈnæns] *n.* 财政
- 4 position [pəˈzɪʃn] *n.* 职位

“听上去挺有意思的，”他的同事说，“那你的职务是什么呢？”

“我就是老百姓。我要做的一切就是付钱。”

223

For the Dog

喂狗



外国人讲：

The family in a **restaurant** had finished their dinner when Father called over the waiter.

“May I help you, sir?” the waiter asked.

“My son has left quite a lot of meat on his **plate**.” explained Father, “Could you give me a bag so that I can take it home for the dog?”

“**Gosh**, Dad!” exclaimed the excited boy.
“Have we got a dog then?”

- 1 call over 呼叫
- 2 restaurant [ˈrestɹɒnt] *n.* 餐馆
- 3 plate [pleɪt] *n.* 碟
- 4 gosh [gɒʃ] int. 唉；糟了



中国人讲：

一家人在饭馆里吃过晚饭，父亲把服务生叫了过来。

“先生，什么事？”服务生问。

“我儿子的盘子里剩下许多肉。”父亲说，“能给我们一个袋子吗？我把剩下的东西带回去喂狗。”

“啊呀，爸爸！”儿子激动地叫喊着，“咱家养狗了吗？”

224

You Are Too Late

你太晚了



外国人讲：

On the bus a man **discovered** a **pickpocket's** hand **thrust** into his pocket.

“Sorry.” he said to the pickpocket, “you are too late. My wife did it before you.”



中国人讲：

在公共汽车上一人发现一个小偷把手伸到了他的口袋里。

“对不起，”他对小偷说，“你太晚了，我妻子在你之前就做过同样的事情了。”



- 1 discover [dɪ'skʌvə] v. 发现
- 2 pickpocket ['pɪkpɒkɪt] n. 扒手
- 3 thrust [θrʌst] v. 插入

225

Mental Deficiency

智力缺陷



外国人讲：

“Would you mind telling me, Doctor,” Bob asked, “how you **detect** a mental **deficiency** in somebody who appears completely normal?”

“Nothing is easier.” he replied, “You ask him a simple question which everyone should answer with no trouble. If he **hesitates**, that puts you on the track.”

“Well, what sort of question?”

“Well, you might ask him: Captain Cook made three trips around the world and died during one of them. Which one?”

Bob thought for a moment, and then said with a **nervous** laugh, “You wouldn’t happen to have another example, would you? I must confess I don’t know much about history.”

- 1 detect [dɪ'tekt] v. 察觉
- 2 deficiency [dɪ'fɪʃnsɪ] n. 缺陷
- 3 hesitate ['hezɪteɪt] v. 犹豫
- 4 nervous ['nɜ:vəs] adj. 紧张的



中国人讲：

“医生，你能不能告诉我，”鲍勃问，“对于一个看上去很正常的人，你是怎样判断出他有智力缺陷的呢？”

“再没有比这容易的了。”医生回答，“问他一个简单的问题，简单到所有人都知道答案。如果他回答得不干脆，那你就知道是怎么回事了。”

“那要问什么样的问题呢？”

“嗯，你可以这样问：库克船长环球旅行了3次，但是在其中一次的途中他去世了，是哪一次呢？”

鲍勃想了一会儿，紧张地回答道，“你就不能问另外一个问题吗？坦率地说，我对历史了解的不是很多。”

226

Beware of Dog!

小心有狗！



外国人讲：

As a stranger entered a little country **store**, he noticed a sign warning, “Danger! Beware of dog!” **posted** on the glass door. Inside, he noticed a harmless old **hound** dog asleep on the floor beside the **cash register**.



中国人讲：

一名陌生人走进一家乡间小商店，看到玻璃门上贴着一个告示牌上写着，“危险！小心有狗！”进去后，他看到一条样子一点都不凶的老狗趴在收款机旁边的地板上睡觉。

“Is that the dog folks are supposed to beware of?” he asked the owner.

“Yep, that’s him.” came the reply.

The stranger couldn’t help but be amused. “That certainly doesn’t look like a dangerous dog to me. Why in the world would you post that sign?”

“Because,” the owner explained, “Before I posted that sign, people kept tripping over him!”

- 1 store [sto:] *n.* 商店
- 2 post [pəʊst] *v.* 张贴
- 3 hound [haʊnd] *n.* 猎狗
- 4 cash register 收银机

“这就是大伙都得留神的那只狗啊？”陌生人问店主。

“是，就是他。”店主回答。

听到这个回答，陌生人觉得很好笑。“我觉得那条狗一点都不可怕。你贴那个告示做什么？”

“因为，”店主解释说，“在我贴告示之前，大伙老被它绊倒。”

227

I'll See to the Rest

其余的事由我负责



外国人讲：

A **guard** was about to **signal** his train to start when he saw an attractive girl standing on the **platform** by an open door, talking to another pretty girl inside the **carriage**.

“Come on, miss!” he shouted. “Shut the door, please!”

“Oh, I just want to kiss my sister goodbye.” she called back.

“You just shut that door, please.” called the guard, “and I’ll see to the rest.”

- 1 guard [gɑ:d] *n.* <英> 列车长，列车员
- 2 signal ['sɪgnəl] *vt.* 发出信号
- 3 platform ['plætfɔ:m] *n.* 站台
- 4 carriage ['kærɪdʒ] *n.* 客车车厢



中国人讲：

一位列车员刚发出信号让火车启动，这时他看见一位很漂亮的姑娘站在站台上第一节打开的车厢门旁边，跟车厢里另一位漂亮姑娘在说话。

“快点，小姐！”他喊道：“请把门关上。”

“噢，我还没有和妹妹吻别呢。”她回答道。

“请把门关上好了，”列车员说：“其余的事由我负责。”



228

Friend for Dinner

请朋友吃饭



外国人讲：

“Honey,” said the husband to his wife, “I invited a friend home for **supper**.”

“What? Are you crazy? The house is a **mess**, I haven't been shopping, all the dishes are **dirty**, and I don't feel like cooking a **fancy** meal!”

“I know all that.”

“Then why did you invite a friend for supper?”

“Because the poor fool's thinking about getting married.”

- 1 supper ['sʌpə] *n.* 晚饭
- 2 mess [mes] *n.* 混乱
- 3 dirty ['dɜ:tɪ] *adj.* 肮脏的
- 4 fancy ['fænsɪ] *adj.* 煞费心机的



中国人讲：

“亲爱的，”丈夫对妻子说：“我邀请了一位朋友回家吃晚饭。”

“什么？你疯了吗？我们的房子乱糟糟的，我很久没有买过东西回来了，所有的碗碟都是脏的，还有，我可不想做一顿累死人的晚饭。”

“这些我全都知道。”

“那你为什么还要邀请朋友回来吃晚饭？”

“因为那个可怜的笨蛋正考虑要结婚呢。”

229

I Could Do It Slower

我可以干得慢一些



外国人讲：

Patient: What do you charge for **pulling** a tooth?

Dentist: Fifty dollars.

Patient: Fifty dollars for **a couple of minutes'** work?

Dentist: Well, I could do it **slower**, if you like.

- 1 pull [pu:l] *v.* 拔
- 2 a couple of 几个
- 3 slower [sləʊə] *adj.* 慢一点（形容词 slow 的比较级）



中国人讲：

病人：拔一颗牙收费多少？

牙医：50 美元。

病人：只几分钟的活儿就要 50 美元？

牙医：好的，如果你喜欢的话，我可以干得慢一些。

230

No Cavities

没有蛀牙



外国人讲：

A **smiling** boy arrived home from a **dental** visit, “Hey mom, the **dentist** says I have no **cavities**.”

His mom stared at him wide-eyed and quite surprised, “It’s impossible — you never brush your teeth after cleaning the chocolate box before you go to bed!”

Then the boy opened his mouth — he had not a tooth left!

- 1 smiling ['smɑ:ɪŋ] *adj.* 喜气洋洋的
- 2 dental ['dentl] *adj.* 牙齿的；牙科的
- 3 dentist ['dentɪst] *n.* 牙科医生
- 4 cavity ['kævəti] *n.* 蛀洞



中国人讲：

小男孩儿看完牙医，面带微笑地回到家：“嘿，妈妈，牙医说，我一颗蛀牙也没有。”

妈妈惊讶地瞪大眼睛：“不可能——你每回上床睡觉前都把巧克力盒子里的糖一下子吃完，而且从来不刷牙！”

这时，男孩儿张开了嘴巴——他的牙全被拔光了。

231

A New Employee

新员工



外国人讲：

Several weeks after a young man had been **hired**, he was called into the **personnel director's** office.

“What is the meaning of this?” the director asked. “When you applied for the job, you told us you had five years’ experience. Now we discover this is the first job you ever held.”

“Well,” the young man said, “in your advertisement you said you wanted somebody with **imagination**.”

- 1 hire ['haɪə] *v.* 雇用
- 2 personnel [ˌpɜ:ˈsɒːnel] *n.* 人事部门
- 3 director [dɪ'rektə] *n.* 经理
- 4 imagination [ɪˌmædʒɪˈneɪʃn] *n.* 想象



中国人讲：

一个年轻人在被雇用几个星期后，被叫到人事经理的办公室。

“这是什么意思？”经理问，“当你申请这份工作时，你告诉我们有5年工作经验。现在我们发现这其实是你的第一份工作。”

“嗯，”年轻人回答，“你们的广告上说需要找一个有想象力的人嘛。”



232

To Be on the Safe Side

保证没走错



外国人讲：

In a cinema during a **performance** one of the **audience** gets up, makes his way along the row of seats and goes out into the **foyer**. A few minutes later he returns and asks the man sitting at the head of the row:

“Excuse me, was it your foot I stepped on when I was going out a moment ago?”

“Yes, but it doesn't really matter. It didn't hurt at all.”

“Oh, no, it isn't that. I only want to **make sure** that this is my row.”

1 performance [pə'fɔ:məns] *n.* 表演

2 audience ['ɔ:diəns] *n.* 观众

3 foyer ['fɔɪ,e] *n.* 休息室

4 make sure 弄明白



中国人讲：

在一家电影院里，一名观众在演出期间站了起来，沿着他那排位子走到休息室去了。几分钟后，他回到那排位子并问坐在首位的那位男士道：

“对不起，请问我刚才出去的时候是踩着了你的脚吗？”

“是的，不过没什么关系，一点也不疼。”

“噢，不，我不是那个意思。我只是想确认一下这是不是我坐的那排位子。”

233

I Wasn't Asleep

我没有睡着



外国人讲：

When a group of women got on the car, every **seat** was already **occupied**. The conductor noticed a man who seemed to be **asleep**, and fearing he might miss his stop, he **nudged** him and said: “Wake up, sir!”

“I wasn't asleep,” the man answered.

“Not asleep? But you had your eyes closed.”

“I know. I just hate to look at ladies standing up beside me in a crowded car.”

1 seat [si:t] *n.* 座位

2 occupy [ˈɒkjʊpaɪ] *v.* 占用

3 asleep [ə'sli:p] *adj.* 睡着的

4 nudge [nʌdʒ] *v.* 轻推



中国人讲：

当一群妇女上车之后，车上的座位全都被占满了。售票员注意到一名男子好像是睡着了，他担心这个人会坐过站，就用肘轻轻地碰了碰他，说：

“先生，醒醒！”

“我没有睡着。”那个男人回答。

“没睡着？可是你眼睛都闭上了呀？”

“我知道，我只是不愿意看到在拥挤的车上有女士站在我身边而已。”

234

Such a Long Dog

如此长的狗



外国人讲：

Once there was a **blind**. One day when he was walking, he **stepped** the head of the dog who was **sleeping**. The dog barked for a while. The blind man went on for miles, this time he stepped the other dog's **tail**, so this dog barked. The blind man had thought that it was the first dog, so he said in surprise, "It's a wonder that the dog is so long."

- 1 blind [blaɪnd] *n.* 盲人
- 2 step [step] *v.* 踏
- 3 sleep [sli:p] *v.* 睡觉
- 4 tail [teɪl] *n.* 尾巴



中国人讲：

从前有个瞎子。一天，他正在走路时，踩着了一只正在睡觉的狗的脑袋，狗汪汪汪地叫了一阵。这人又往前走，这回踩着的是另外一只狗的尾巴，狗又汪汪汪地叫起来。瞎子以为还是那条狗，惊诧地说：“奇怪，这只狗可真够长的。”

235

Good Wishes

良好的心愿



外国人讲：

One day a boy came to his teacher and said, "Teacher, Pa wants to know if you like roast pig."

"I certainly do," said the teacher, "and you tell your father he is very kind to **think of** me."

Days **passed**, and nothing more was said about the roast pig.

Finally the teacher said to the boy, "I thought your father was going to send me over some **roast** pig."

"Yes," said the boy, "he did **intend** to, but the pig got well."

- 1 think of 想到
- 2 pass [pɑ:s] *v.* 过（时间）
- 3 roast [rəʊst] *adj.* 烘烤的
- 4 intend [ɪn'tend] *v.* 想要



中国人讲：

一天有个男孩去对他的老师说：“老师，我爸想知道你是不是爱吃烤猪肉。”

“当然啰，”老师说，“去告诉你父亲，多谢他想着我。”

好几天过去了，男孩再没提起烤猪肉的事儿。

最后老师对男孩说：“我以为你父亲要给我送点烤猪肉来呢。”

“是啊，”孩子说，“他是这么想的，可后来猪又没病了。”



236

Do You Know My Work ?

你知道我是干吗的吗?



外国人讲:

One night a hotel caught **fire**, and people who were staying in it ran out in their night clothes.

Two men stood **outside** and looked at the fire.

“Before I came out,” said one, “I ran into some of the rooms and found a lot of money. People don't think of money when they're afraid. When anyone leaves paper money in a fire, the fire **burns** it. So I took all the bills that I could find. No one will be poorer because I took them.”

“You don't know my work,” said the other.

“What is your **work**?”

“I'm a policeman.”

“Oh!” cried the first man. He thought quickly and said, “And do you know my work?”

“No,” said the policeman.

“I'm a writer. I'm always telling stories about things that never happened.”

1 fire [ˈfaɪə] *n.* 火

2 outside [ˌaʊtˈsaɪd] *adv.* 在外面

3 burn [bɜːn] *v.* 燃烧

4 work [wɜːk] *n.* 工作



中国人讲:

一天晚上，一家旅馆失火，住在这家旅馆里的人穿着睡衣就跑了出来。

两个人站在外面，看着大火。

“在我出来之前，”其中一个说，“我跑进一些房间，找到了一大笔钱。人在恐惧中是不会想到钱的。如果有人把纸币留在火里，火就会把它烧成灰烬，所以我把我所能找到的钞票都拿走了，没有人会因为我拿走它们而变得更穷。”

“你不知道我是干什么的。”另一个说。

“你是干什么的？”

“我是警察。”

“噢！”第一个人喊了一声，他灵机一动，说：“那你知道我是干什么的？”

“不知道。”警察说。

“我是个作家，我总是爱编一些从未发生过的故事。”

237

Rope or Ox?

绳子还是公牛?



外国人讲:

The man in the **prison** asked a new **comer** why he was sent there. The new comer answered: “I am out of luck, I think. A few days ago I was walking in the street when I saw a piece of dirty **rope**. I thought nobody wanted it and so I picked it up and took it home.”



中国人讲:

在监狱里，一个人问新来的犯人为什么被关进来。新来的犯人回答说：

“我想我真是倒霉。几天前我在街上走的时候，看到一根脏绳子，以为没人要了，便捡起来带了回家。”

“但是，捡一根绳子带回家并不犯

“But it is not against the law to pick up a piece of rope and take home!”

“I told you I had bad luck, didn't I?” the man sighed, “The trouble is that I didn't notice there was an **ox** at the other end of that rope.”

- 1 prison ['prɪzn] *n.* 监狱
- 2 comer ['kʌmə] *n.* 新来者
- 3 rope [rəʊp] *n.* 绳
- 4 ox [ɒks] *n.* 公牛

法啊！”

“我告诉过你我倒霉了吧？”那个人叹了口气，“麻烦的就是我没有注意到绳子的那一头还有一头公牛。”

238

Letter of Recommendation 推荐信



外国人讲：

When Peters learned that he was being fired, he went to see the head of **human resources**. “Since I've been with the **firm** for so long,” he said, “I think I **deserve** at least a letter of **recommendation**.”

The human resources director agreed and said he'd have the letter the next day. The following morning, Peters found a letter on his desk. It read, “Jonathan Peters worked for our company for 11 years. When he left us, we were very satisfied.”

- 1 human resources 人力资源
- 2 firm [fɜ:m] *n.* 公司
- 3 deserve [dɪ'zɜ:v] *v.* 应受；值得
- 4 recommendation [,rekəmen'deɪʃn] *n.* 推荐信



中国人讲：

彼得斯听说自己被解雇了，便去见人力资源部的头头。“既然我在公司干了这么久，”他说，“我想至少该给我一封推荐信。”

人力资源部主任同意了，并说他第二天就可拿到该信。第二天早上，彼得斯在他的桌子上看一封信，上面写道：“乔纳森·彼得斯在我们公司干了11年。当他离开的时候，我们很满意。”

239

Two Hunters 两个猎人



外国人讲：

Once two **hunters** went hunting in the **forest**. One of them suddenly fell down by accident. He showed the whites of his eyes and seemed to have **ceased** breathing.



中国人讲：

两个猎人进森林里打猎，其中一个猎人不慎跌倒，两眼翻白，似已停止呼吸。

另一个猎人赶紧拿出手机拨通紧



The other hunter soon took out his mobile phone to call the emergency center for help.

The operator said **calmly**, “First, you should make sure that he is already dead.”

Then the operator heard a gunshot from the other end of the phone and next he heard the hunter asking, “What should I do next?”

- 1 hunter [ˈhʌntə] *n.* 猎人
- 2 forest [ˈfɒrɪst] *n.* 森林
- 3 cease [si:s] *v.* 终止
- 4 calmly [ˈkɑ:mli] *adv.* 冷静地

急求助电话。

接线员沉着地说：“第一步，要先确定你的朋友已经死亡。”

于是，接线员在电话里听到一声枪响，然后听到那猎人接着问：“第二步怎么办？”

240

A Smart Horse

聪明的马



外国人讲：

There was a farmer who fell and broke his hip while he was **plowing**, and his horse immediately **galloped** five miles to the nearest town and returned, carrying a doctor on his back.

“That’s a pretty smart horse,” the farmer’s friend later **observed**.

“Well, he’s not really so smart,” the farmer said, “The doctor he brought back was a **veterinarian**!”

- 1 plow [plau] *v.* 耕犁
- 2 gallop [ˈgæləp] *v.* 飞驰
- 3 observe [əbˈzɜ:v] *v.* 看到
- 4 veterinarian [ˌvetərɪˈneəriən] *n.* 兽医



中国人讲：

一位农夫在犁田时，不慎跌倒摔伤了屁股，他的马立即飞奔到5英里外最近的小镇，载了一位医生回来。

一个朋友看到后便夸赞说：“你这匹马真是聪明！”

农夫说：“也没有你想得那么聪明啦！它带来的是一位兽医！”

241

Tightfisted Till the End

本性难移



外国人讲：

When a very **miserly** man **nicknamed** the “**stingy** ghost” died and went to hell, the Yama



中国人讲：

有一个人很吝啬，叫“吝啬鬼”。他死了以后下地狱，阎罗王骂他说：

King reproached him, saying, “You stingy ghost! When you were alive, you clung hard to everything and wouldn't give to anyone. Even when you saw others in poverty and misery, you refused to offer them help. Also, you didn't take good care of your parents, relatives or friends and let them suffer and starve. For your evil karma, you'll be dumped into a pot of boiling oil.”

The ghost wardens then escorted the man to the pot of boiling oil, and when they arrived, he looked at the pot and said, “Hey! Wait a minute! There's so much oil in it. What a waste! Please drain out the oil, sell it and give me the money. Then, you can simply dump me in a pot of boiling water! There's no need for oil. You're using too much oil to cook one person anyway!”

1 miserly ['maɪzəli] *adj.* 吝啬的

2 nickname ['nɪkneɪm] *v.* 给……取绰号

3 stingy ['stɪndʒɪ] *adj.* 吝啬的

4 escort ['eskɔ:t] *v.* 带

“你这个吝啬鬼，在人间的时候，什么东西都抓很紧不放，什么人不给，看到贫穷、痛苦的人也不帮助，父母、亲戚、朋友也没有照顾好，让他们都挨饿受苦，你这种凶恶的业障，应该被放入滚开的油锅里面。”

鬼差就带他到翻滚得很烫的油锅那边，吝啬鬼一看就说：“喔，等一下！油那么多，怎么那么浪费呢？你们先把这些油倒出来，卖出去后把钱给我，然后丢我在热烫的水里就可以了！何必用油，而且还用那么多油，不就煮一个人嘛！”

242

Is He Really Ill

他真病了吗



外国人讲：

On a hot summer day an elderly gentleman faints in the street. A small crowd immediately gathers around him.

“Give the poor man a glass of brandy.” advises a woman.

“Give him a heart massage.” says someone else.

“No, just give him some brandy.” insists the woman.

“Call an ambulance.” yells another person.

“A brandy!”



中国人讲：

在一个炎热的夏天，一位上了年纪的男子昏倒在街头。一群人立刻围了上去。

“给这个可怜的人一杯白兰地吧。”一位女士建议。

“给他一点治心脏病的药。”另一个人说。

“不，还是给他一些白兰地。”那位女士坚持说。

“还是叫一辆救护车吧。”有人叫道。“一杯白兰地。”



The man suddenly sits up and exclaims, "Shut up, everybody, and do as the kind lady says!"

- 1 faint [feɪnt] v. 昏倒
- 2 gather ['gæðə] v. 聚集
- 3 brandy ['brændɪ] n. 白兰地酒
- 4 ambulance ['æmbjuləns] n. 救护车

这时地上的那个人坐了起来，嚷着：“都闭嘴，就照那位好心的太太说的去做！”

243

Good News and Bad News

好消息和坏消息



外国人讲：

The soldiers had been **marching** and fighting, they were dirty, hot and tired. One day, the general **announced**: "My men, I have some good news and some bad news for you. Which one would you like first?"

"The good news!" they all shouted.

"OK," said the General. "The good news is that you will each be receiving a **complete** change of clothing."

"Hurrah!" **chorused** the soldiers.

"And now for the bad news. Jack, you will change with John. John, you will change with Tom. Tom, you will change with Robert. Robert ..."

- 1 march [mɑ:tʃ] v. 行军
- 2 announce [ə'naʊns] v. 宣布
- 3 complete [kəm'pli:t] *adj.* 彻底的
- 4 chorus ['kɔ:rəs] v. 异口同声地说



中国人讲：

士兵们连续地行军、作战，他们又累又热又脏。一天，将军宣布：“士兵们，我有一些好消息和坏消息要告诉你们。你们要先听哪个呢？”

“好消息！”他们嚷道。

“好吧，”将军说，“好消息就是你们每个人都可以彻底地换一身衣服。”

“好啊！”士兵们高兴地大叫起来。

“现在呢，该是坏消息了。杰克，你将和约翰换衣服。约翰，你和汤姆换。汤姆，你和罗伯特换，罗伯特……”

244

I Need Your Football

我需要你的足球



外国人讲：

George **knocked** on the **door** of his friend's house. When his friend's mother answered he asked, "Can Albert **come out** to play?"



中国人讲：

乔治敲着他朋友家的门。当朋友的妈妈来应门时，他问：“阿尔伯特可以出来玩吗？”

"No," said the mother, "It's too cold."

"Well, then," said George, "Can his football come out to play?"

1 knock [nɒk] v. 敲击

2 door [dɔː] n. 门

3 come out 出来

"不行,"那位妈妈说,"天气太冷了。"
"噢,那么,"乔治说,"那他的足球可以出来玩吗?"

245

One More Pie 还有一块馅饼



外国人讲:

The old lady was **delighted** with the gift the boy had brought her.

"I'll go round and see your mother tomorrow," she said, "And I'll thank her for this lovely **pie**."

"Um, if you don't mind," the boy said nervously, "could you thank her for two pies?"

1 delighted [dɪ'laɪtɪd] *adj.* 快乐的

2 pie [paɪ] *n.* 馅饼



中国人讲:

一个老妇人因为小男孩带来的礼物感到很是高兴。

"明天我将要去拜访你妈妈,"她说,"我要对她这个可爱的馅饼表示感谢。"

"嗯,如果你不介意的话,"男孩儿紧张地说,"你能不能感谢她的两块儿馅饼呢?"

246

One Big Happy Family 快乐大家庭



外国人讲:

The **warden** of the prison felt sorry for one of his inmates because every **weekend** on Visitor's Day, most of the prisoners had family members and friends coming, but poor George always sat alone in his **cell**.

So one Visitor's Day, the warden called George to his office and said, "I notice you've never had any visitors, George." Sympathetically, he put his hand on George's **shoulder**. "Tell me, don't you have any friends or family?"



中国人讲:

典狱长对狱中一位囚犯深感情,因为每逢周末的探访日,大多数囚犯都有家人或朋友来访,但是可怜的乔治总是孤伶伶地坐在自己的囚室中。

因此在一个探访日,典狱长把乔治叫到办公室说:"乔治,我注意到从来没有人探望过你。"他满怀同情地把手放在乔治的肩膀上:"告诉我,你没有任何朋友或家人吗?"



George replied, "Oh, sure I do, Warden. It's just that they're all in here!"

- 1 warden ['wɔ:dn] *n.* 看守人
- 2 weekend [,wi:k'end] *n.* 周末
- 3 cell [sel] *n.* 单人牢房
- 4 shoulder ['ʃəuldə] *n.* 肩膀

乔治回答：“喔！当然有，典狱长，只不过他们全都在这里面！”

247

The Best Stimulant 最佳兴奋剂



外国人讲：

A **patient** said to his doctor, "Doc, please give me something that will **stimulate** me, **excite** me, and put me in a, very, very highly stimulated spirit, a **fighting**, excited spirit."

So the doctor said, "Don't worry, take this, and after you see the bill, you will have all these feelings."

- 1 patient ['peɪʃnt] *n.* 病人
- 2 stimulate ['stɪmjuleɪt] *v.* 激励
- 3 excite [ɪk'saɪt] *v.* 使激动
- 4 fighting ['fɑ:ɪtɪŋ] *adj.* 战斗的



中国人讲：

病人跟医生说：“医生，请给我一些可以振奋、刺激、充满斗志的药，让我能精神异常饱满、亢奋。”

医生说：“别担心，这个拿去，看到这张账单以后，你要的这些就都会有了。”

248

Ashamed Soldier 惭愧的士兵



外国人讲：

Peter joined the army when he was eighteen, and for several months he was taught how to be a good soldier. He did quite well in everything except **shooting**.

One day he and his friends were practicing their shooting, and all of them were doing quite well except Peter. After he had shot at the target



中国人讲：

彼得 18 岁那年当了兵，为了成为一名好士兵，他需要参加几个月的学习。彼得在其他方面都做得很好，但是射击不行。

一天他和伙伴们练习射击，除了彼得，其他人没有问题。他射了 9 次，一次也没有命中目标。这时，教新兵

nine times and had not hit it once, the officer who was trying to teach the young soldiers to shoot said, "You're quite **hopeless**, Peter! Don't waste your last **bullet** too! Go behind that wall and shoot yourself with it!"

Peter felt ashamed. He went behind the wall, and a few seconds later the officer and the other young soldiers heard the sound of a shot.

"Heavens!" The officer said, "Has that **silly** man really shot himself?"

He ran behind the wall anxiously, but Peter was all right. "I'm sorry, sir," he said, "but I missed again."

1 shooting ['ʃu:tɪŋ] *n.* 射击

2 hopeless ['həʊplɪs] *adj.* 无希望的

3 bullet ['bʊlɪt] *n.* 子弹

4 silly ['sɪlɪ] *adj.* 愚蠢的

射击的教官说：“彼得，你看来是没希望了。别连最后一发子弹都浪费掉了！去那堵墙后面用它向自己打一枪吧。”

彼得感到非常惭愧。他走到那堵墙后面。几分钟后，教官和新兵们听到一声枪响。

“上帝！”教官叫起来，“难道那个笨蛋真的朝自己开枪了？”

他急忙跑到那堵墙后面，发现彼得安然无恙。“对不起，长官，”他说，“我还是没有命中。”

249

To Save Lives

为了救人



外国人讲：

At a **pre-med** university in St. Louis, we had to take a difficult class in **physics**. One day the professor was discussing a particularly **complicated** concept. A student rudely **interrupted** to ask, "Why do we have to learn this stuff?"

"To save lives." The professor responded quickly and continued the lecture.

A few minutes later, the same student spoke up again. "So how does physics save lives?" he persisted.

"It usually keeps the idiots like you out of medical school." replied the professor.

1 pre-med [pri'med] *n.* 医学预科

2 physics ['fɪzɪks] *n.* 物理学

3 complicated ['kɒmplɪkətɪd] *adj.* 复杂难懂的

4 interrupt [ˌɪntə'rʌpt] *v.* 打断



中国人讲：

在圣路易斯的一所医学院预科大学里，学生必须修一门很难的物理课。一天，教授正在探讨一个特别复杂的概念，一个学生粗鲁地打断他的话，问道：“为什么我们一定要学这种东西？”

“为了救人。”教授很快回答，继续讲课。

几分钟后，那个学生再次大声坚持：“那么物理怎么救人呢？”

教授回答：“它通常可以把你这种笨蛋赶出医学院。”



250

Alexander the Great

亚历山大大帝



外国人讲：

Landon had made an **unsuccessful** attempt at the **recitation**, and the doctor, **somewhat** nettled, said: "Landon, you don't seem to be getting on very fast in this subject. You seem to lack ambition. Why, at your age Alexander the Great had **conquered** half the world."

"Yes," said Landon, "he couldn't help it, for you will recall the fact, doctor, that Alexander the Great had Aristotle for a teacher."

1 unsuccessful [ˌʌnsək'sesfl] *adj.* 不成功的

2 recitation [ˌresɪ'teɪʃn] *n.* 吟诵

3 somewhat ['sʌmwɒt] *adv.* 稍微

4 conquer ['kɒŋkə] *v.* 征服



中国人讲：

兰登作了一次不成功的朗诵。老师有点不悦，对他说道：“兰登，你在这门课上好像进步不大，你好像缺乏雄心。你怎么了？亚历山大大帝在你这个年龄可已经征服了半个世界了。”

“是啊，”兰登说，“他没法不那样。博士先生，您回想一下史实，亚历山大大帝有亚里士多德做他的老师。”

251

An Englishman

一个英国人



外国人讲：

Once, late at night, an Englishman came out of his room into the **corridor** of a hotel and asked the **servant** to bring him a glass of water. The servant did as he was asked. The Englishman re-entered his room, but a few minutes later he came into the corridor again and once more asked the servant for a glass of water. The servant brought him another glass of water. Every few minutes the Englishmen would come out of his room and **repeat** his request. After a half-hour the **astonished** servant decided to ask the Englishman what he was doing with the water. "Nothing," the Englishman answered imperturbably, "It's simply that my room is on fire."



中国人讲：

一天晚上，一个英国人从他住的旅店房间里走出来，来到走廊上，叫旅店的服务员给他拿一杯水来。服务员按他的要求做了。英国人回到了他的房间里，几分钟后他又来到走廊上，让服务员再给他送一杯水。服务员又给他送了一杯水。每隔几分钟。英国人就走出房间重复他的要求。半小时之后，这位感到惊讶的服务员决定问问房客要这些水干什么，英国人不慌不忙地回答：“没什么，只不过是我的房间里起火了。”

- 1 corridor ['kɒrɪdɔ:] *n.* 走廊
- 2 servant ['sɜ:vənt] *n.* 仆人
- 3 repeat [ri'pi:t] *v.* 重复
- 4 astonished [ə'stɒnɪʃt] *adj.* 惊讶的

252

Warning 提醒



外国人讲:

Several weeks after our son began his **freshman** year at Alma College in Michigan, my husband and I decided to visit him. I was careful to call him a few days **in advance** to “warn” him that we would be coming. When we arrived at the **dorm**, however, I was taken aback by the disarray of his room.

“Forgot we were coming, didn’t you?” I teased.

“Are you kidding?” he replied, “Why else would I have **bothered** to clean?”

- 1 freshman ['freʃmən] *n.* 大学一年级学生
- 2 in advance 提前; 预先
- 3 dorm [dɔ:m] *n.* (集体) 宿舍
- 4 bother ['bɒðə] *v.* 烦扰



中国人讲:

我们的儿子是密歇根州阿尔马大学的新生。开学几个星期之后,我和丈夫决定去看看他。我特意提前给他打电话,“提醒”我们将光临。但是当我们来到宿舍时,他的房间凌乱不堪,我感到非常吃惊。

“忘了我们要来,是吧?”我取笑他。

“开什么玩笑?”他回答说,“要不我凭什么费神打扫?”

253

Caught Stealing 预算超标的小偷



外国人讲:

A **shoplifter** was caught red-handed trying to **steal** a watch from a **jewelry** store. “Listen,” said the shoplifter, “I know you don’t want any trouble either. What do you say I just buy the watch, and we forget about this?”



中国人讲:

一个小偷在一家珠宝店企图偷走一只手表的时候被当场擒获。“这样吧,”小偷说,“我知道你们也不想惹麻烦。我把这只表买下,然后我们就当什么也没发生,你看怎样?”



The manager agreed and wrote up the sales slip. The **crook** looked at the slip and said, “This is a little more than I intended to spend. Can you show me something less expensive?”

1 shoplifter [ˈʃɒplɪftə] *n.* (在商店中行窃的) 小偷

2 steal [sti:l] *v.* 偷

3 jewelry [ˈdʒu:əlrɪ] *n.* 珠宝

4 crook [kru:k] *n.* <口> 小偷

经理表示同意，然后填了一张售货单。小偷看着单子说道：“这比我最初的预算稍稍高了一点，你们还有没有便宜一点儿的東西？”

254

One Point

一分之差



外国人讲：

The basketball team pictures have been hanging in the **hallway** at Whites High School in Wabash, Ind., and from the past 40 years. A player in the center of the front **row** in each picture holds a basketball **identifying** the year — “62-63”, “63-64”, “64-65”, etc.

One day I spotted a freshman looking curiously at the photos. Turning to me, he said, “Isn’t it strange how the teams always **lost** by one point?”

1 hallway [ˈhɔ:lweɪ] *n.* 门厅

2 row [rəʊ] *n.* 排

3 identify [aɪˈdentɪfaɪ] *v.* 辨认，识别

4 lose [lu:z] *v.* 输掉



中国人讲：

位于印第安那州瓦巴什的怀兹中学，其门厅里悬挂着过去40年间校篮球队的照片。每幅照片前排中间的队员举着一个篮球，上面标明年份——“62-63”，“63-64”，“64-65”等。

一天，我看到一个新生很困惑地看着照片。他朝我转过身来，说道：“多奇怪呀，这些队都是以一分之差输掉的吗！”

255

Thirteen

十三



外国人讲：

A guy is walking past a big **wooden fence** at the insane asylum and he hears all the **residents** inside chanting, “Thirteen! Thirteen! Thirteen!”



中国人讲：

一个人在精神病院的木围墙外路过，听见里面所有的人在唱：“十三！十三！十三！”

Quite curious about this, he finds a hole in the fence, and looks in. Someone inside pokes him in the eye.

Then everyone inside the asylum starts **chanting**, “Fourteen! Fourteen! Fourteen!”

1 wooden ['wʊdn] *adj.* 木制的

2 fence [fens] *n.* 围墙

3 resident ['rezɪdənt] *n.* 住户

4 chant [tʃɑ:nt] *v.* 吟唱

他很好奇,就找到围墙的一个洞,然后看进去。突然有个人捅到了他的眼睛。

然后里面所有人开始唱:“十四!十四!十四!”

256

An Unwelcome Honor

宁可不要的荣耀



外国人讲:

A doctor came into the **hospital ward** and said to Mr. Johnson, “I have some good news and some bad news for you.”

Then Mr. Johnson said, “Please, give me the good news first.”

So the doctor said, “The doctors here are going to name an **incurable disease** after you.”

1 hospital ['hɒspɪtl] *n.* 医院

2 ward [wɔ:d] *n.* 病房

3 incurable [ɪn'kjʊərəbl] *adj.* 不能医治的

4 disease [dɪ'zi:z] *n.* 疾病



中国人讲:

一位医生走进医院的病房,告诉约翰逊先生:“我有一个好消息和一个坏消息要告诉你。”

于是,约翰逊先生说道:“拜托了,先告诉我好消息吧。”

医生说道:“在场的所有医生决定将以你的名字命名这种无法治愈的疾病。”

Part **2**

为什么老外捧腹大笑





001

A Classic Freudian Slip

一个经典的手误



外国人讲：

The sentence in the Thanksgiving **edition** of my church **bulletin** intended to say, "Thank you, Lord, for the many **miracles** we are too blind to see."

But in what might have been a classic **Freudian slip**, the sentence read,

"Thank you, Lord, for the many miracles we are too blond to see."



中国人讲：

我的教堂板报上原本想写的是感恩节感言是：“感谢您，我的主，为如此多我们熟视无睹的奇迹”。

不过，我们看到的却是一个算得上是经典的手误：

“感谢您，我的主，为如此多我们由于满头金发而无法看到的奇迹”。

- 1 edition [i'di:ʃn] n. 版本
- 2 bulletin ['bulətɪn] n. 公示
- 3 miracle ['mɪrəkl] n. 奇迹
- 4 Freudian slip 失言

爆笑点评



美国有一种笑话的分类就叫 blonde joke，其中的 blonde 也可以写作 blond，就是指“金发女郎”。美国人总觉得金发女郎一般都十分愚蠢，不过是个空有其表的花瓶，和我们中文中所谓的“胸大无脑”异曲同工，于是，就有很多笑话是暗指 blonde 是多么愚蠢的，blonde 也就相当于 dumb（愚蠢）或 air-headed（脑子里全是空气）。这个笑话中的 blind 被笔误写成了 blond，就相当于说“由于我们太蠢而无法看到”。

002

Where Does God Live?

上帝住在哪？



外国人讲：

Teacher: Where does God **live**?

Student: I think he lives in our **bathroom**.

Teacher: Why do you say that?

Student: Well, every morning my daddy **bangs** on the door and says, "God, are you still in there?"



中国人讲：

老师：上帝住哪儿？

学生：我想他应该住我家浴室。

老师：为什么这么说？

学生：因为每天早上我爸都猛敲浴室的大门喊：“上帝啊，你怎么还在里面？”

- 1 live [lɪv] v. 居住
- 2 bathroom ['bɑ:θru:m] n. 洗手间
- 3 bang [bæŋ] n. 巨响

爆笑点评



God 的意思是“神”，是可数名词，有复数形式，也可在前面加定冠词 the。在各种宗教中，God 尤指基督教、天主教、犹太教等教中对宇宙的创造者和主宰者的称呼，即“上帝”，其前不可加定冠词 the。在口语中，God 或 My God 可做感叹词用，意为“我的天呀”。所以，这个笑话里的学生，就是把做感叹词的 God 当作了名词。

003

The Plural Form of Child

孩子的复数形式



外国人讲：

Teacher: What is the plural form of “man”, Tom?

Tom: Men.

Teacher: Good. And the plural form of “child”?

Tom: Twins.



中国人讲：

老师: 汤姆, “男人”这个词的复数形式是什么?

汤姆: 男人们。

老师: 答得好。那“孩子”的复数形式呢?

汤姆: 双胞胎。

- 1 plural ['pluərəl] *adj.* 复数的
- 2 form [fɔ:m] *n.* 形式
- 3 man [mæn] *n.* 男人
- 4 child [tʃaɪld] *n.* 小孩

爆笑点评



在英语里,有些词的复数形式是规则的,而有些单词的复数形式是不规则的,就像这里提到的“man”这个单词的复数形式就是不规则的,是“men”;同样,“child”这个单词的复数形式也是不规则的,是“children”。然而,当老师提问汤姆时,或许是不会,又或许是太天真了,他竟然回答说“child”的复数形式是“twins”。“twins”是“双胞胎”也就是“两个孩子”的意思,但是在英语里,复数形式可不是这么得来的噢。

004

Do You Miss the School?

你想念学校吗?



外国人讲：

Tom didn't come to school yesterday.

The teacher says to him, “Tom, you missed school yesterday, didn't you?”

Tom: “Not very much!”



中国人讲：

汤姆昨天没来学校。

于是老师问他：“汤姆,你昨天没来学校,是不是?”

汤姆:不是太想。

- 1 school [sku:l] *n.* 学校
- 2 yesterday ['jestədeɪ] *adv.* 昨天
- 3 miss [mɪs] *v.* 想念; 错过
- 4 much [mʌtʃ] *adv.* 很

爆笑点评



miss 既有“错过”的意思,也有“想念”的意思。老师问的是:“你昨天没来学校不是吗?”而汤姆把 miss 理解成:“你昨天很想念学校不是吗?”因此,他回答说:“不太想!”我在想汤姆是故意回答错的呢,还是真的理解错了?这样的理解也不违是一种逃避责罚的好方法啊!



005

See the Butterfly

看蝴蝶



外国人讲：

One day, Betty saw a man **throw** a bottle of **butter** out of the window of his house. He didn't understand why the man did so and when he returned home, he said to his grandma what **strange** thing the man had done and asked:

"Why did the man throw the butter out of the window?"

His grandma thought for a while and answered him:

"I think he just wanted to see the **butterfly**."



中国人讲：

一天，贝蒂看到一个人把一瓶黄油扔到了他房子的窗户外面。他不理解为什么这个人这么做。于是当他回到家里后，他就对他的奶奶讲了那个人所做的奇怪的事情，并问道：

“那个人为什么把黄油扔到窗户外面呢？”

他的奶奶想了一会儿，回答道：

“我想他只是想看蝴蝶了。”

爆笑点评



“butter”的意思是“黄油”，而“butterfly”的意思是“蝴蝶”，这两个词虽然形似，但却意思截然不同、也毫无关系的两个单词。这个笑话里，奶奶的回答很巧妙，孙子问：“那个人为什么把黄油扔到窗户外面呢？”奶奶的回答是“to see the butterfly”。因为“butterfly”可以分成“butter”和“fly”两个英语单词，另外一种理解是“to see the butterfly”，即“他想看黄油飞”。

1 throw [θrəʊ] v. 扔

2 butter ['bʌtə] n. 黄油

3 strange [streɪndʒ] adj. 奇怪的

4 butterfly ['bʌtəflaɪ] n. 蝴蝶

006

Wings

翅膀



外国人讲：

The fried-chicken restaurant where I was working had a big **rush** just before closing one day, leaving us with nothing to sell but **wings**. As I was about to lock the doors, a quietly **intoxicated** customer came in and ordered dinner. When I asked if wings would be all right, he **leaned** over the counter and replied, "Lady, I came in here to eat, not fly."



中国人讲：

一天，我工作的炸鸡店在关门前出现了一阵抢购狂潮，结果除了鸡翅外所有的东西都卖完了。当我正准备锁门时，一名喝醉了的旅客进来要进餐。我问他翅膀行不行，他从柜台上靠过身子来，回答道：“女士，我到这儿来是吃东西的，不是要飞！”

- 1 rush [rʌʃ] *n.* 抢购
- 2 wing [wɪŋ] *n.* 翅膀
- 3 intoxicated [ɪn'tɒksɪkətrɪd] *adj.* 喝醉的
- 4 lean [li:n] *v.* 依靠



爆笑点评

wing 的常用意是“翅膀”，而在这个特定的语境下，这里炸鸡店员工说的“wing”是“鸡翅”的意思。她问那位醉酒了的顾客鸡翅可不可以，但是因为那位顾客喝醉了酒，头脑不清醒，没有想到员工说的是“鸡翅”而不是普通的“翅膀”，所以他的回答闹出了笑话。

007

Save Time 拯救时间



外国人讲：

A: Why did the man put the clock in safe?

B: He wanted to save time.



中国人讲：

A: 那个人为什么把钟表放在安全的地方？

B: 他想要拯救时间呀。

- 1 clock [klɒk] *n.* 时钟
- 2 safe [seɪf] *adj.* 安全的
- 3 save [seɪv] *v.* 节省
- 4 time [taɪm] *n.* 时间



爆笑点评

“save time”的意思是“节省时间”，因为“save”这个单词除了“拯救”的意思外，还有“储蓄，节省”的意思。例如，“save life”是“拯救生命”的意思，而“save time”则是“节省时间”的意思。在这则笑话里，因为前面问的是“为什么把钟表放在‘安全’的地方？”所以B说话人的回答则是突出了“安全的地方”。因为要拯救时间，所以才把它放在安全的地方，这里是用了一个文字的双关（pun）用法。

008

Camera 照相机



外国人讲：

On our way to a wedding in Vermont, my husband and I realized we had forgotten our camera. We stopped at a general store and, hoping to purchase a cheap, disposable model.

Sal asked the owner, “Do you have any of those throwaway cameras?”

“Look, fella,” replied the owner, “I don’t care what you do with it after you buy it.”



中国人讲：

在前往佛蒙特参加一个婚礼的路上，我和丈夫意识到我们忘了带照相机。我们在一家百货商店门前停了下来，希望能够买到一种便宜的一次性照相机。

萨尔问店主：“你们有那种用了就扔的照相机吗？”

“我说，小伙子，”店主回答说，“我可不管你买了之后怎么处理它。”



- 1 wedding ['wedɪŋ] *n.* 婚礼
- 2 camera ['kæməərə] *n.* 照相机
- 3 disposable [dɪ'spəʊzəbl] *adj.* 一次性的
- 4 throwaway ['θrəʊəweɪ] *adj.* 一次性的；用后即扔的



爆笑点评

“throwaway camera”指的是“一次性照相机”，因为这种相机便宜。但是店主却理解成了“用完就扔了的照相机”，其实“一次性的”也就是用完就可以扔了的嘛，但店主的回答却不禁让人发笑，他说“我可不管你买了之后怎么处理它”，意思是你们买了照相机后，用完是仍还是不扔跟我没关系。

009

A Piece of Cake 一块儿蛋糕



外国人讲：

Tom: Why today's homework is tasty?

Jack: Because it's a piece of cake?



中国人讲：

汤姆：为什么今天的作业这么有趣？

杰克：因为它是一块儿蛋糕。

- 1 homework ['həʊmwɜ:k] *n.* 家庭作业
- 2 tasty ['teɪstɪ] *adj.* 有趣的；美味的，可口的
- 3 piece [pi:s] *n.* 块
- 4 cake [keɪk] *n.* 蛋糕



爆笑点评

单词“tasty”既有“有趣的”的意思，另外还可以表示“美味的、可口的”的意思。“a piece of cake”除了“一块儿蛋糕”的意思外，还有“小菜一碟”也就是“很容易”的意思，其实杰克的回答是“因为它很容易呀”。另外，若理解成“因为它是一块蛋糕”，所以很美味，这样幽默效果就更加浓了。

010

It's Snowing Outside! 现在外面下着雪！



外国人讲：

Tom: Great news, teacher says that we will have a test today no matter it comes rain or shine.

John: So what's great about that?

Tom: It's snowing outside!



中国人讲：

汤姆：好消息，老师说今天不管下雨还是天晴，我们都要考试。

约翰：那有什么好高兴的？

汤姆：因为现在外面在下雪！

- 1 test [test] n. 测试
- 2 no matter 无论
- 3 rain [reɪn] v. 下雨
- 4 shine [ʃaɪn] v. 照耀



“come rain or shine”是指“不管发生什么情况”，相当于我们所说的“风雨无阻”。老师的意思是“不管发生什么情况都会考试”，而汤姆自作聪明地认为是指“下雨”和“天晴”两种情况下需要考试，由于现在外面下着雪，所以大家就不用考试了。不知道是说他单纯好呢，还是愚蠢好啊？

011

How Much Does It Cost to Get Married?

结婚要花多少钱？



外国人讲：

A little boy asked his father, “Daddy, how much does it **cost** to **get married**?”

The father **replied**, “I don’t know son. I’m still **paying**.”



中国人讲：

一个小男孩问他爸爸：“爸爸，结婚要花多少钱？”

他爸爸回答说：“儿子，我还不知道呢，因为我仍在付账。”

- 1 cost [kɒst] v. 花费
- 2 get married 结婚
- 3 reply [rɪˈplaɪ] v. 回答
- 4 pay [peɪ] v. 支付；付出代价



pay 这个词不仅是“付账”的意思，还有“付出代价的意思”，比如“He must pay for what he has done. (他必须为他所做的付出代价)”。这里，小男孩实际问的是“婚礼要花多少钱”，而他父亲则幽默地回答为“他还在为结婚这件事付出代价呢”。

012

My Father's Ashes

我父亲的灰



外国人讲：

A guy goes to a girl's house for the first time and she shows him into the living room. She **excuses** herself to go to the kitchen to make them a few **drinks** and as he's standing there alone, he notices a cute little **vase** on the **mantelpiece**. He picks it up and as he's looking at it, she walks back in.



中国人讲：

某人第一次去女孩子家，女孩将他带到客厅后便去厨房准备喝的东西。他独自站在客厅里，看到壁炉架上放着一只精巧的花瓶，便拿起来看，这时女孩走进来了。

“这是什么？”他问。

“哦，里面放着我父亲的灰。”女



"What's this?" he says.

"Oh," she says, "my father's ashes are in there."

"Ooops...I...don't know what to say," says the guy.

"Yeah I know, it's shocking," says the girl. "He's too lazy to go to the kitchen to get an ashtray."

孩说。

“哦……我……真不知道该说些什么。”这人说道。

“是的，确实令人不敢相信，”女孩说，“父亲每次都懒得去厨房拿烟灰缸。”

爆笑点评



“ashes”在英文中有两个意思：一层意思是“bone ash（骨灰）”，另一层意思是“smoky grey（烟灰）”。因此，忽然听见女孩说这是她父亲的“ashes”，男孩便以为是女孩父亲的骨灰，其实这只是女孩父亲的“烟灰”。真是一场大乌龙啊。

- 1 excuse [ɪk'skju:s] v. 原谅
- 2 drink [drɪŋk] n. 饮料
- 3 vase [vɑ:z] n. 花瓶
- 4 mantelpiece ['mæntlpi:s] n. 壁炉台

013

A Pair of Socks

一双袜子



外国人讲：

A cop spotted a woman driving and knitting at the same time. Coming up beside her, he said, "Pull over!"

"No," she replied, "a pair of socks!"



中国人讲：

巡警发现一名妇女边开车边织毛衣，便开车上前，说：“靠边停车（套头衫）！”

“不，”她回答，“是一双袜子！”

爆笑点评



“pull over”在英语里既有“停车”的意思，但合成一个词时意思为“套头衫”，比如：The hot water shrank my pullover.（我的套头衫遇热水后收缩了。）这位边开车边织毛衣的妇女以为警察说她织的是“套头衫”。她回答说：“一双袜子。”可是，您想想，会有警察这样询问您织的是什么的吗？您知不知道这可是危险驾车啊！

- 1 cop [kɒp] n. 警察
- 2 drive [draɪv] v. 开车
- 3 knit [nɪt] v. 编织
- 4 sock [sɒk] n. 短袜

014

Pig or Witch

猪还是女巫



外国人讲：

A man is driving up a steep, narrow mountain road. A woman is driving down the



中国人讲：

一个男人在一条陡峭狭窄的山路上开车，一个女人也开车在同一条路

same road. As they pass each other, the woman leans out of the window and yells “Pig!”

The man immediately leans out of his window and replies, “Witch!!”

They each continue on their way, and as the man rounds the next corner, he crashes into a pig in the middle of the road.

If only men would listen.

上。他们相遇时，那个女的从窗中伸出头来叫道：“猪！”

那个男的立即从窗中伸出头来回敬道：“女巫！！”

他们继续前行。这个男的在下一个路口转弯时，撞上了路中间的一头猪。

要是这个男的能听懂那个女人的意思就好了。

- 1 steep [sti:p] *adj.* 陡峭的
- 2 yell [jel] *v.* 大叫
- 3 immediately [i'mi:diətli] *adv.* 立即
- 4 corner ['kɔ:nə] *n.* 角落



爆笑点评

开车的男人以为女人在骂他是“猪”(Pig)，就回敬女人是“女巫”(Witch)。谁料到，男人真的在前方撞上了一头猪。其实女人是好心地提醒男人前方有头猪，要小心行驶。真是应了中国一句老话：不听“好人”言，吃亏在眼前。

015

Borrow an Ox 借公牛一用



外国人讲：

Once upon a time, there lived a rich man, but he didn't know any word.

One day, one of his friends wanted to borrow an ox from him, so he wrote a note and asked his servant to take it to this rich man.

After the servant gave the note to the rich man, he pretended to be reading it and after a while, he said, “OK, I know. Go and tell your master I'll go myself shortly.”



中国人讲：

从前，有个人很富有，但他不识字。

一天，他的一位朋友想向他借一头公牛，便写了个条，让仆人送到富人那里。

仆人把条子给了富人，富人便假装看了一会儿，然后说道：“好啦，我知道了。回去告诉你的主人，我马上自己过去。”

- 1 borrow ['bɒrəu] *v.* 借
- 2 note [nəut] *n.* 便条
- 3 servant ['sɜ:vənt] *n.* 仆人
- 4 pretend [pri'tend] *v.* 假装



爆笑点评

ox 一般是指“公牛”，也指“力大如牛的小伙子”。英语中有“He is as strong as an ox (他力大如牛)”的习惯说法。“俯首甘为孺子牛”可以说成“to be an ox”，例如“I'm willing to be an ox serving the country all my life. (我甘当孺子牛，终生服务我的祖国。)”因此，在笑话中，富人胡乱把 ox 理解成“大力小伙儿”，而自己变成了公牛。



016

Right 右还是对



外国人讲：

An **overseas** student in America wanted to take the test of the international driver's **license**. Because he was too nervous at the examination, he saw the **ground** line is "turn left".

He turned to ask the **official**, "Turn left?"

The official answered, "Right."

So he immediately turned to the right...



中国人讲：

一位在美的留学生，想要考国际驾照。在考试时因为过于紧张，看到地上标线是“向左”。

他转向考官问道：“向左转吗？”

考官回答：“是的”。

于是他立刻向右转了……

爆笑点评



在英语里，right的基本意思是“正当的，适当的，合法的”，指某人做某事符合法律的规定，具有合法性，也可指某人做某事或选择某物是“对的，正确的”。right也可指“右边的，右方的”，与其相对应的是left。right还可指“切合实际的，最适宜的，最恰当的；良好的，正常的；真实的，完全的”等。在这则笑话里，这位留学生问“向左转吗？”考官回答的“right”的意思是“是的”，但是考生理解成了“右”。

1 overseas [ˌəʊvə'si:z] *adj.* 海外的

2 license [ˈlaɪns] *n.* 执照

3 ground [graʊnd] *n.* 地面

4 official [ə'fɪʃl] *n.* 官员

017

One Side of the Case 一面之词



外国人讲：

A **judge** asked our group of **potential** jurors whether anyone should be excused, and one man raised his hand.

"I can't hear out of my left ear." the man told the judge.

"Can you hear out of your right ear?" the judge asked. The man **nodded** his head.

"You'll be allowed to serve on the jury." the judge declared. "We only listen to one side of the **case** at a time."



中国人讲：

一位法官问我们这群陪审员候选人是否有人应当免权。一个人举起了手。

“我的左耳听不见。”那人告诉法官。

“你右边的耳朵听得见吗？”法官问道。那人点了点头。

“你将被允许留在陪审团。”法官宣布，“我们每次只听一面之词。”

爆笑点评



“one side of the case”的确是“一面之词”的意思，但在这里是在陪审员一只耳朵听不见的情况下提及的，法官说“我们每次只听一面之词”，表面上是说用一边的耳朵听就行了，而在汉语里，“一面之词”却有贬义，尤其用在法庭审判上更具有讽刺意味。

- 1 judge [dʒʌdʒ] *n.* 法官
- 2 potential [pə'tenʃl] *adj.* 潜在的，可能的
- 3 nod [nɒd] *v.* 点头
- 4 case [keɪs] *n.* 案例

018

Who Is Closer?

谁更亲近?



外国人讲:

Teacher: Who is **closer** to you, your **mom** or your **dad**?

Tom: Mom is closer, because dad is **farther**.



中国人讲:

老师: 爸爸和妈妈谁和你更亲?

汤姆: 妈妈更亲，因为爸爸更远。

- 1 closer ['kləʊzə] *adj.* 更近的
- 2 mom [mɒm] *n.* 妈妈
- 3 dad [dæd] *n.* 爸爸
- 4 farther ['fɑ:ðə] *adj.* 更远的

爆笑点评



“closer”不仅有“距离更近”的意思，还有“更亲近”的意思。老师的意思是“爸爸和妈妈谁更亲近？”Tom的回答是“妈妈更亲，因为爸爸更远”。“father”意思是父亲，音似“farther”，也就是“更远的”的意思，所以爸爸更远，不近。小朋友也玩了一回文字游戏。

019

Imitation

模仿



外国人讲:

A schoolboy went home with a pain in his **stomach**. “Well, sit down and eat your tea,” said his mother. “Your stomach’s hurting because it’s empty. It’ll be all right when you’ve got something in it.”

Shortly **afterwards** Dad come in from the office, complaining of a **headache**.

“That’s because it’s empty,” said his **bright** son. “You’d be all right if you had something in it.”



中国人讲:

一个男孩放学回家时，觉得肚子痛。“来，坐下，吃点点心，”妈妈说，“你肚子痛是因为肚子是空的。吃东西就会好的。”

一会儿，男孩的爸爸下班回家了，说自己头痛。

“你头痛是因为你的脑袋是空的，”他那聪明的儿子说，“里面吃点东西，就会好的。”



- 1 stomach ['stʌmək] *n.* 胃
- 2 afterwards ['ɑ:ftəwədz] *adv.* 后来
- 3 headache ['hedeɪk] *n.* 头痛
- 4 bright [braɪt] *adj.* 聪明的

**爆笑点评**

小孩子的天真无邪真的让人忍不住想笑。在这则笑话里，“have something in it”是笑点。“have”这个单词，在英语里既可以指“有”的意思，也可以指“吃”的意思，比如，have breakfast, have dinner 即分别为“吃早饭”和“吃晚饭”。小男孩模仿妈妈的口吻，因为妈妈说肚子痛吃点东西就会好了，所以爸爸头痛吃点东西也会好的。可这话在别人听来好像在说：爸爸的脑袋是空壳一个，所以才疼，里面装点东西就不疼了。

020

A Pen and a Pencil
圆珠笔和铅笔

外国人讲：

During the heat of the **space** race in the 1960s, the U.S. National **Aeronautics** and Space Administration decided it needed a ball point pen to write in the zero **gravity** confines of its space capsules. After considerable research and development, the **Astronaut** Pen was developed at a cost of approximately \$1 million U.S. The pen worked and also enjoyed some modest success as a novelty item back here on earth. The Soviet Union, faced with the same problem, used a pencil.



中国人讲：

在 20 世纪 60 年代，太空竞赛正处于白热化阶段，美国航空航天局决定研制一种圆珠笔，以便在太空舱重力为零的环境下仍然可以书写。经过大量的研发工作，花费了大约 100 万美元的成本，太空笔终于研制出来了。那支笔果然可以在太空书写，在回到地球后，作为一样新奇的小玩意儿，也确实吸引了一些目光。而面临着同样难题的苏联，则选择了一支铅笔。

**爆笑点评**

“圆珠笔”和“铅笔”是我们日常常见的文具，在太空竞赛白热化阶段下，美国率先研究出了一种太空圆珠笔（pen），不甘示弱的苏联随即选择了铅笔（pencil）。在英语里似乎没什么不妥，但在汉语文化背景下，我们可能很难理解这么普通的东西怎能用于高科技的太空竞赛。要解释一下的是，普通的圆珠笔要通过圆珠在球座内滚动，带出笔芯内的油墨或墨水，以达到书写的目的，所以在零重力的环境下墨水是无法向下流的，也就无法写字；而已石墨为芯的铅笔却不存在这样的问题。所以说，物件虽小，用这两种司空见惯的文具作为太空竞争的目标却更能凸显两国竞争之激烈，起到了“以小见大”的作用。

- 1 space [speɪs] *n.* 太空
- 2 aeronautics [ˌæəə'noʊ:tɪks] *n.* 航空学
- 3 gravity ['grævətɪ] *n.* 重力
- 4 astronaut ['æstrɒnɔ:t] *n.* 宇航员

021

The Sons

儿子们



外国人讲：

The mothers of four **priests** got together and were discussing their sons.

“My son is a **monsignor**,” said the first proud woman. “When he enters a room, people say, ‘Hello, Monsignor.’”

The second mother went on, “My son is a **bishop**. When he enters a room, people say, ‘Hello, Your Excellency.’”

“My son is a cardinal.” continued the next one. “When he enters a room, people say, ‘Hello, Your **Eminence**.’”

The fourth mother thought for a moment. “My son is six-foot-ten and weighs 300 pounds.” she said, “When he enters a room, people say, ‘Oh, my God!’”



中国人讲：

4 位牧师的母亲聚到一起谈论她们的儿子。

“我的儿子是个教士。”第一位母亲自豪地说道，“他进入房间，人们都说，‘您好，阁下’。”

第二位母亲说：“我的儿子是位主教。他进入房间，人们都称，‘您好，大人’。”

“我的儿子是位红衣主教。”第三位母亲接着说，“他走进房间，人们都说，‘您好，尊敬的主教大人’。”

第四位母亲略思片刻。“我的儿子身高 6 英尺 10 英寸，体重 300 磅。”她说，“他要是走入房间，人们都说‘哦，我的上帝’！”

爆笑点评



“god”在英语里有两层意思，第一是名词“上帝”，第二是感叹词“天啊”。四个牧师的母亲互相夸耀自己的儿子，第四个母亲不甘示弱，说每当自己身高 6 英尺 10 英寸（约 2.1 米），体重 300 磅（约 272 斤）的儿子进入房间时，人们都会说“哦，我的上帝！”，表示自己的儿子比其他三个母亲的儿子优秀：阁下、大人、主教算什么啊，我的儿子可被称为“上帝”呢！但其实“Oh, my God”往往表示不可思议，即“天哪”的意思，也就是人们吃惊他儿子的高大健壮而发出了感叹的声音，这位母亲可谓是幽默了自己一回。

注：1 英尺 = 0.3048 米，1 英寸 = 2.54 厘米，
1 磅 = 0.907 斤

1 priest [pri:st] *n.* 教士

2 monsignor [mɒn'si:njə] *n.* 阁下
(对罗马天主教大主教的称呼)

3 bishop [ˈbɪʃəp] *n.* 主教

4 eminence [ˈemɪnəns] *n.* 崇高

022

March

三月



外国人讲：

Teacher: What **month** do **soldiers** hate?



中国人讲：

老师：当兵的不喜欢几月份？



Student: March.

Teacher: Why do you think so?

Student: Because soldiers hate march.

学生: 3月。

老师: 你为什么这样认为?

学生: 因为士兵讨厌行军呀。

1 month [mʌnθ] *n.* 月

2 soldier ['səʊldʒə] *n.* 士兵

3 hate [heit] *v.* 厌恶

4 march [mɑ:tʃ] *n.* 行军



爆笑点评

“march”这个单词有两层意思：一是常见的“三月”（March）；二是“行军，进军”。比如，“长征”便译为 Long March。人们都讨厌战争，有战争的时候，战士要上战场，上战场就要行军，所以战士当然也就讨厌行军了。当兵的讨厌3月就是这么来的，其实是同音不同义造成的笑话。

023

They're All Drowned

他们全都淹死了



外国人讲：

The great painter was asked, one day to paint a picture of *Pharaoh Crossing the Red Sea*. A little while after the picture had been commenced, a hitch arose over the fee, and Hogarth found that he would have to complete the commission for about half the sum he expected. When the work was completed, the patron was asked to come and inspect it. As a matter of fact, the picture was just one daub of brilliant red.

“What's this?” exclaimed the purchaser. “I asked for the Red Sea, on the occasion of the celebrated passage.”

“That's it.” replied Hogarth.

“But, where are the Israelites?”

“They are all gone over.”

“Where are the Egyptians?”

“They're all drowned.”



中国人讲：

一天，有人请了一位伟大的画家画一幅《法老渡红海图》。这幅画在刚开始创作不久，就在酬金方面出现了问题。霍格思发现，完成这幅画后，他只能得到他想要的大约一半的钱。当作品完成之后，那位主顾被请来看画。只见那幅画是胡乱涂抹的一片鲜红。

“这是什么？”那位买主喊了起来。“我要的是红海，是那次著名的航海。”

“这就是，”霍格思回答说。

“可是以色列人在哪儿？”

“他们都已经渡过去了。”

“埃及人在哪儿？”

“他们全都淹死了。”

- 1 painter ['peɪntə] n. 画家
- 2 commence [kə'mens] v. 开始
- 3 hitch [hɪtʃ] n. 妨碍
- 4 Egyptian [ɪ'dʒɪpɪn] n. 埃及人



爆笑点评

由于资金问题，这位画家不想好好完成这幅画的创作，而交了一份“半成品”。这幅画的渊源应出于圣经旧约的《出埃及记》，其中记载以色列人不堪受压迫、不堪劳役之苦，就在摩西和亚伦的带领下出离埃及，而由于一路都有埃及防兵，以色列人在进入圣经中所记载的西奈半岛前曾渡过红海，而埃及法老的追兵在以色列人渡海之后全部淹死于海中。所以当买主问及画中的“以色列人”和“埃及人”怎么没有了的时候，因为是一幅渡江图，画家巧妙地回答成了“以色列人已经渡过去了，埃及人淹死了”，不得不佩服画家的智慧呀。

024

How Many Feet Are There in a Yard?

院子里有多少只脚？



外国人讲：

Teacher: How many feet are there in a yard?
Student: It depends on how many people stand in the yard.
Teacher: Why?
Student: One has two feet, so you can count.



中国人讲：

老师：一码有多少英尺？
学生：这要看院子里站了多少人。
老师：为什么？
学生：一个人两只脚，这样你就可以计算了。

- 1 feet [fi:t] n. 英尺
- 2 yard [jɑ:d] n. 院子
- 3 stand [stænd] v. 站立
- 4 count [kaunt] v. 计算



爆笑点评

“feet”有两层意思：一是“英尺”，二是“脚”的复数形式。同样地，“yard”也有两层含义：一是“院子”，二是“码”。其实老师的问题是“一码有多少英尺？”而这位同学却理解成了“院子里有多少只脚？”他的回答“这要看院子里站了多少人”就令老师十分摸不着头脑。这年头，学生真不好教啊！

025

Lose His Appetite

没胃口



外国人讲：

At a dinner party a shy young man had been trying to think of something nice to say to



中国人讲：

在一次晚餐聚会上，一位腼腆的年轻人一直在冥思苦想对女主人说一



his **hostess**.

At last he saw his chance when she turned to him and **remarked**, "What a small **appetite** you have tonight, Mr. Jones."

"To sit next to you," he replied gallantly, "would cause any man to lose his appetite."

些好听的话。

机会终于来了，女主人转向他说：“琼斯先生，您今晚的饭量太小了。”

“坐在您身边，”他殷勤地说道，“任何男人都会失去胃口的。”

- 1 shy [ʃaɪ] *adj.* 腼腆的
- 2 hostess ['həʊstəs] *n.* 女主人
- 3 remark [rɪ'mɑ:k] *v.* 评论
- 4 appetite ['æprɪtaɪt] *n.* 食欲



爆笑点评

我想任何一个女人听到男人对她说“任何男人都会失去胃口的”时，都一定会抓狂吧。在英语里，“lose one's appetite”的确是表示“没胃口”的意思，但殊不知，“没胃口”也可表示“没兴趣”，尤其是当着女人的面说，女人会想当然地认为自己毫无魅力了。这位年轻人本想献殷勤的，应该想表达的是“秀色可餐”，没成想却适得其反。

026

Go to School 去学校



外国人讲：

Teacher: Does any child like going to **school**?

Student: Every child likes going to school.

Teacher: Then if so, why don't you study **hard**?

Student: Most of us just hate **staying** there **before** going home.



中国人讲：

老师：有没有小孩子喜欢上学？

学生：每个孩子都喜欢去学校。

老师：如果是这样的话，那你们为什么还不好好学习？

学生：大部分的孩子只不过不喜欢在回家之前待在那儿罢了。

- 1 school [sku:l] *n.* 学校
- 2 hard [hɑ:d] *adv.* 努力地
- 3 stay [steɪ] *v.* 停留
- 4 before [brɪ'fo:] *prep.* 在……以前



爆笑点评

“go to school”有两种理解：一是“在学校读书，上学”；二是“去学校，上学校”，是单纯将“学校”看做一个地点而已。老师的问题是“有没有小孩喜欢上学”，是第一种意思；而学生错误地理解成了“有没有小孩喜欢去学校”，是第二种意思，也就是去学校那个地方。老师一直以为同学们理解了他的意思，接着问：既然你们都喜欢上学，又为什么不好好学习呢？同学们说“大部分的孩子只不过不喜欢在回家之前待在那儿罢了”。我想这样一来老师应该就明白学生的意思了：“上学”不等于“上学校”，他们喜欢来学校这个地方，却不喜欢“困”在这里一整天都用来学习吧。

027

The Poor Man

可怜的人



外国人讲：

“Oh, my poor man.” exclaimed the kind old lady, “It must be **dreadful** to be **lame**. But it would be much worse if you were **blind**.”

“You’re absolutely right,” said the **beggar**, obviously an old hand at the game. “When I was blind, people kept giving me foreign coins.”



中国人讲：

“啊，可怜的人！”善良的老妇人惊叹道，“脚瘸就够惨的了，要是眼瞎就更糟了。”

“你说的一点儿没错。”那乞丐说。他显然是乞讨老手。“我眼瞎的时候，人们老是给我外币。”

爆笑点评



这个乞丐显然是老手，懂得如何利用人们的善良和同情心。但不知这位善良的老妇人听过乞丐这番话还会给他施舍吗？尤其是施舍“外币”，我们善良但我们可不傻，所以请不要随便对待我们的同情心，乞丐也要有“职业道德”，难怪他依然是“poor man”，“穷”得“可怜”，穷得无可救药啊！

1 **dreadful** ['dredfɪl] *adj.* 可怕的

2 **lame** [leɪm] *adj.* 跛足的

3 **blind** [blaɪnd] *adj.* 瞎的

4 **beggar** ['beɡə] *n.* 乞丐

028

Ten to One

10比1



外国人讲：

Mom: What's the **most difficult train** to **catch**?

Son: The 12:50 train, because it's ten to one if you catch it.



中国人讲：

妈妈：赶什么火车最不容易？

儿子：是12点50分的火车，因为赶上它只有10比1的概率。

爆笑点评



ten to one 如果表示时间的话，是1点差10分，也就是12:50；但是在比率里，它的意思是10比1，因此说12点50的火车最不好赶，因为“赶上它只有10比1的概率”。这个笑话是利用了“同种表达不同含义”这一点。

1 **most** [məʊst] *adv.* 最

2 **difficult** ['dɪfɪkəlt] *adj.* 困难的

3 **train** [treɪn] *n.* 火车

4 **catch** [kæʃ] *v.* 赶上



029

Dumas

仲马



外国人讲：

One day a man was **taunting** Alexander Dumas, the great French novelist, with his **ancestry**.

“Why,” snarled the fellow, “you are a **quadroon**; your father was a mulatto, and your grandfather was a negro.”

“Yes.” roared Dumas, “and if you wish to know, my great grandfather was a monkey. In fact, my **pedigree** began where yours **terminates**.”



中国人讲：

有一天，一个人在嘲弄法国大小说家亚历山大·仲马，讥笑他的祖先。

那家伙厉声说：“唔，你是四分之一黑白混血儿，你父亲是黑白混血儿，而你的祖父是个黑人。”

“是的，”仲马大声回敬，“还有呢，如果你想知道的话，我的曾祖父是一只猴子。其实我的血统起始于你的血统终止的地方。”

1 taunt [tɔ:nt] v. 嘲弄

2 ancestry ['ænsɪstri] n. 祖先

3 quadroon [kwɒd'ru:n] n. 夸德隆

(有四分之一黑人血统的人)

4 terminate ['tɜ:mɪneɪt] v. 终止

5 pedigree ['pedɪgrɪ] n. 血统；家谱

爆笑点评



我们都知道人类是由猿猴进化而来的，当然仲马和这位讽刺仲马的人也不例外。这个人讽刺仲马血统是黑白混血，由于种族歧视，有黑人血统是不被尊重的，而仲马则巧妙地回敬了这个人对他的讽刺，也顺便嘲讽了他，抱着这种歧视的错误思想，真是连动物都不如。

030

Go to Bed

睡觉



外国人讲：

Q: **Why** do people go to **bed**?

A: Because the bed won't come to **us**.



中国人讲：

问：人们为什么睡觉？

答：因为床不会走向我们。

1 why [waɪ] *adv.* 为什么

2 bed [bed] *n.* 床

3 us [əs] *pron.* 我们

爆笑点评



通常我们理解的“go to bed”的意思是“睡觉”，但是在这则笑话里，“go to bed”的理解是：走向床，走到床跟前。它的这层意思是跟“come to us”相对应的。那么人们为什么要睡觉呢？因为床不会走向我们，所以必须走向床嘛。

031

Fall and Fall Asleep

摔跤和睡觉



外国人讲：

Betty: I **fell** last night, **unconscious** for eight hours.

Hetty: How **dreadful**! Where did you fall?

Betty: I **fell asleep**.



中国人讲：

贝蒂: 我昨晚摔了一跤，昏迷了8个小时。

赫蒂: 真可怕！你在哪里摔的？

贝蒂: 我是在睡梦中。

爆笑点评



“fall”这个词有“摔倒”的意思，但与asleep搭配成fall asleep的意思却是“入睡，睡觉”。而且这里的fall asleep与上边的问题“你在哪摔的？”联系起来还可以理解为“我是在睡梦中摔的”。“昏迷了8个小时”其实也就是“睡了8个小时”。

- 1 fall [fɔ:l] v. 倒下；进入某种状态
- 2 unconscious [ʌn'kɒnʃəs] adj. 失去知觉的
- 3 dreadful ['dredfəl] adj. 可怕的
- 4 fall asleep 睡觉

032

Knights & Nights

黑暗时代



外国人讲：

Teacher: Why do we **sometimes** call the **Middle Ages** the **Dark Ages**?

Betty: Because they had so many **knights**.



中国人讲：

老师: 为什么有时我们会称中世纪为黑暗时代呢？

贝蒂: 因为那时有许多骑士。

爆笑点评



knight 和 night 这两个是同音异义词，knight 的意思是“骑士”，night 的意思则是“黑暗”。老师问学生：“为什么有时我们称中世纪为黑暗时代呢？”而“dark”又和“night”是同义词，学生就回答“Because they had so many knights (nights).”学生们理所当然地认为，因为有这么多的夜晚，所以中世纪才被称为“黑暗时代”。

- 1 sometimes ['sʌmtaɪmz] adv. 有时
- 2 Middle Ages 中世纪
- 3 dark [dɑ:k] adj. 黑暗的
- 4 knight [naɪt] n. 骑士



033

Make the Door Last

最后做门



外国人讲：

Q: How can you make the door last?

A: Make other things first.



中国人讲：

问：怎样才能使门经久耐用？

答：先做其他的东西。

- 1 how [haʊ] *adv.* 怎样
- 2 make [meɪk] *v.* 使得
- 3 last [lɑːst] *v.* 持久
- 4 first [fɜːst] *adv.* 首先

爆笑点评



在这里，last 有两种理解，第一种是形容词“最后的”，第二种是动词“持久，持续”，比如：The rain has lasted for several days.（雨已经持续了好几天了。）其实问题是“怎么样使门经久耐用”，听者却错误地理解成了“怎么样最后做门”，所以回答就成了“先做其他的东西”。

034

Trouble with Prepositions

介词问题



外国人讲：

A new student was just finding his way around Harvard University.

“Excuse me,” he asked an upperclassman, “can you tell me where the library’s at?”

“What appalling diction!” sneered the older student. “I can’t imagine how you could have been admitted to Harvard. Don’t you know better than to end a sentence with a preposition?”

“OK. Can you tell me where the library’s at, asshole?”



中国人讲：

一位哈佛大学新生正在熟悉校园环境。

“对不起，”他问一位高年级学长，“您能告诉我图书馆在哪里吗？”

“好可怕的用字啊！”那名学长嘲笑他道，“不知道你这位老弟是怎么获准进入哈佛的。难道你不知道介词不要放在一个句子最后吗？”

“好吧！你能告诉我图书馆在哪里吗，驴蛋？”

- 1 upperclassman [ˌʌpəˈklɑːsmən] *n.*
高年级学生
- 2 appalling [əˈpɔːlɪŋ] *adj.* 可怕的
- 3 preposition [ˌprepeɪzɪʃn] *n.* 介词
- 4 asshole [ˈæʃhəʊl] *n.* 讨厌的人

爆笑点评



学习英语的应该知道介词的用法，介词不可以放在一个句子的最后。文中的学长嘲笑新生不会说话，用错了介词，最后新生故意在问句句尾置一名词“驴蛋”，如此句尾就无介词，而且也符合了学长对句子的要求，同时也骂了那位学长，真是高明。不过学英语的同学要注意，这位同学的用句的确是错误的，因为关系副词 where，所以句子后面不应该加介词 at。

035

Blue Jeans

蓝色牛仔服



外国人讲：

Q: What **clothing** is always **sad**?A: **Blue Jeans**.

中国人讲：

问：什么衣服总是伤感的？

答：蓝色牛仔服。

1 clothing ['kləʊðɪŋ] *n.* 衣服2 sad [sæd] *adj.* 伤心的3 blue [blu:] *adj.* 蓝色的；忧郁的4 jeans [dʒi:nz] *n.* 牛仔褲

爆笑点评



为什么蓝色牛仔服是伤感的呢？因为 blue 除了表示“蓝色的”的意思外，还可以表示“伤感的”。另外，问什么衣服是伤感的，而 blue jeans 又确实是衣服的一种，其本来意思是“蓝色牛仔服”，牵强的理解便是“伤感的衣服”。其实这是一个冷笑话。

036

A Friend in Need

需要帮助的朋友



外国人讲：

Q: Who will be your **real** friend, a **poor** friend or a **rich** one?

A: A poor friend.

Q: Why?

A: Because a friend in need is a friend **indeed**.

中国人讲：

问：贫穷的朋友和富贵的朋友，谁会成为你真正的朋友？

答：贫穷的朋友。

问：为什么？

答：因为需要帮助的朋友才是真朋友。

1 real [riəl] *adj.* 真正的2 poor [puə] *adj.* 贫穷的3 rich [ritʃ] *adj.* 富有的4 indeed [ɪn'di:d] *adv.* 真正地

爆笑点评



A friend in need is a friend indeed. 其实是句谚语，表示“患难见真情”。a friend in need 是“患难之交”的意思，而 in need 除了“需要帮助，需要资助”的意思外，还有“贫穷的”之意，在这则笑话里，回答的人则是把 a friend in need 理解成了“贫穷的朋友”，也就是 a poor friend 的意思，可以说这个回答是相当狡猾的。

037

Santa's True Profession

圣诞老人的真实职业



外国人讲：

Do You Know **Santa's True Profession**?

中国人讲：

圣诞老人的真实职业是什么？



Consider the following:

1. You never actually see Santa, only his “assistants”.
2. Santa keeps his job until he decides to retire.
3. Santa doesn't really do the work; he directs a bunch of helpers to do all his work for him, but he's the one who everybody credits with the work.
4. Santa doesn't work a 40-hour week.
5. Santa **travels** a lot.

Santa is obviously a senior **faculty** member with tenure!

考虑以下几点:

1. 你其实从来没见过圣诞老人，你看见的都是他的“助手”。
2. 圣诞老人不想退休，就可以一直当他的圣诞老人。
3. 圣诞老人不会做实事，他都是指挥一堆帮手帮他做完所有的事情，但是事情做得好还是不好，功绩和责任都算圣诞老人的。
4. 圣诞老人实行的可不是朝九晚五双休制。
5. 圣诞老人经常旅行。圣诞老人显然是一个高级职员！

- 1 Santa ['sæntə] n. 圣诞老人
- 2 profession [prə'feʃn] n. 职业
- 3 travel ['trævl] v. 旅行
- 4 faculty ['fækʌlti] n. 全体教员

爆笑点评



圣诞节在欧美相当于中国的春节，是一个值得全家出动的隆重节日，孩子们尤其喜欢，因为可以收到很多礼物，送礼物的就是“圣诞老人”了。对孩子们来说，“圣诞老人”非常神秘。那么圣诞老人的真实职业是什么呢？每个人都可以是圣诞老人，而又都不是圣诞老人。你的父母可以是圣诞老人，还有“职业”的圣诞老人（穿着圣诞老人服装的工作人员）；圣诞老人这一职业好像没有年龄限制；圣诞老人拥有至高无上的权利和荣誉，他可以吩咐众多助手们，也就是你的父母啊等去做事情；圣诞老人就负责平安夜那天送礼物，平时也没什么上班时间、休息时间之分；圣诞老人到处派发礼物，就可以顺便公费旅游了。对于悲催的普通上班族来说，圣诞老人真是一个不错的、令人羡慕的职业啊！

038

Pear and Pair

梨和一对



外国人讲：

Q: What **fruit** is never **found singly**?

A: A **pear**.



中国人讲：

问：什么水果永远不会是单个的？

答：是梨。

爆笑点评



pear 和 pair 是同音不同义的两个单词，单看汉语意思，中国人不会理解为什么梨永远不会是单个的。因为 pear 和 pair 读音相同，而且 pair 的意思是“一对”的意思，所以才说梨不会是单个的。

- 1 fruit [fru:t] *n.* 水果
- 2 found [faund] *v.* 发现 (动词 find 的过去分词)
- 3 singly ['sɪŋɡli] *adv.* 单独地
- 4 pear [peə] *n.* 梨

039

The Piggy in the Refrigerator

冰箱里的储蓄罐



外国人讲:

My **cousin** always “borrows” money from her older brother’s **piggy** bank, which drives him crazy.

One day, she found the piggy in, of all places, the **refrigerator**.

Inside was this note: “Dear sister, I hope you’ll understand, but my **capital** has been frozen.”



中国人讲:

我表妹总是从她哥哥的小猪存钱罐里“借钱”，她哥哥对此事感到很抓狂。

一天，表妹四处寻找，最后竟然在冰箱里发现了存钱罐。

存钱罐里有张纸条：“亲爱的妹妹，我希望你能够理解，我的资产现在已被冻结。”

爆笑点评



这则笑话的笑点在最后一句“my capital has been frozen”上，不想被妹妹借钱的哥哥把存钱罐放进了冰箱里，并附上一张这样的纸条。纸条上的“frozen”一语双关，因为放在了冰箱里，所以是“被冻上了”，另一层意思则是金融行业中的“冻结”，而资金冻结了，就不能随便用了。可是这位哥哥，小妹妹能这么轻易听你的话吗？

- 1 cousin ['kʌzn] *n.* 表妹
- 2 piggy ['pɪɡɪ] *n.* 小猪
- 3 refrigerator [rɪ'frɪdʒəreɪtə] *n.* 冰箱
- 4 capital ['kæpɪtl] *n.* 资产

040

The Letter E

字母 E



外国人讲:

Q: What **letter** do **most** people **fear** most?

A: The letter E.

Q: Why?

A: Because it's the **end** of life.



中国人讲:

问: 大多数人最害怕什么字母?

答: 是字母 E。

问: 为什么?

答: 因为它是生命 (life) 的结束。



- 1 letter ['letə] *n.* 字母
- 2 most [məʊst] *adj.* 大多数的
- 3 fear [fiə] *v.* 害怕
- 4 end [end] *n.* 结束



爆笑点评

或许你不理解为什么字母 e 会是生命的结束，我们就来看一下：“It's the end of life.”的一种理解是“它是生命的结束”，而另一种理解则是“它是 life 这个单词的最后一个字母”，也就是说，e 是 life 这个单词末尾的字母，一语双关。而正因为有第一种理解，所以说大多数人都害怕字母 e。

041

Post Office

邮局



外国人讲：

A: Do you know what two words **contain thousands** of letters?

B: Post Office.

A: How do you **think** so?

B: Yes, **of course**. There are thousands of letters in the post office.



中国人讲：

A: 哪两个单词包含了所有的字母？

B: 邮局。

A: 你是怎么想的？

B: 当然是了。邮局里有成千上万封信。

- 1 contain [kən'teɪn] *v.* 包含
- 2 thousands of 数以千计的
- 3 think [θɪŋk] *v.* 认为
- 4 of course 当然



爆笑点评

letter 有两层含义：一是“信件”；二是“字母”。那么为什么邮局里包含了所有字母呢？因为回答的人故意把 letter 的两个意思混用：邮局里有成千上万封“信”，也就是邮局里有成千上万个“字母”，所以邮局包含了所有字母。看看，是不是有些绕口呢？

042

Just Friends

只是朋友



外国人讲：

I was driving around and around a **parking garage** in search for an **available** spot. But I found nothing. Then I noticed a couple walking **towards** me.

“Going out?” I called to them.

“No,” said the man, “just friends.”



中国人讲：

为了寻找停车位，我开着车在停车场绕了一圈又一圈。还是没找到。然后我注意到一男一女朝我走了过来。

“出来了？”我向他们问道。

“不，”那个男人说，“只是朋友。”

- 1 parking ['pɑ:kɪŋ] *n.* 停车的
- 2 garage ['gærɑ:ɜ:] *n.* 车库
- 3 available [ə'veɪləbl] *adj.* 可利用的
- 4 towards [tə'wɔ:dz] *prep.* 向, 朝



爆笑点评

go out 这个词组可以表示很多意思, 因此可能会造成误会。比如, 它可以表示“出去; 熄灭; 过时; 相恋; 出局; 移居国外; 罢工”等意思。在这则笑话里, 问者的意思是“你们出来了”, 因为他在找车位, 看到一男一女, 以为他们要出车库, 那么一会儿就会有车位; 但是男子却以为别人问他“你们恋爱了?” 显然, 他这个词组理解成了“相恋”的意思。所以他后面的回答就是急于解释——“只是朋友”。再看一个例句: Terry has been going out with Sharon for six weeks. (特里和沙伦相恋有六个星期了。)

043

A Life for a Life

以“命”抵命



外国人讲:

The English author, Richard Savage, was once living in London in great **poverty**. In order to earn a little money he had written the story of his life, but not many copies of the book had been sold in the shops, and Savage was living from hand to mouth. As a result of his lack of food he became very ill, but after a time, owing to the skill of the doctor who had looked after him, he got well again.

After a week or two the doctor sent a bill to Savage for his visits, but poor Savage hadn't any money and couldn't pay it. The doctor waited for another month and sent the **bill** again. But still no money came. After several weeks he sent it to him again asking for his money.

In the end he came to Savage's house and asked him for **payment**, saying to Savage, "You know you owe your life to me and expected some gratitude from you." "I agree." said Savage, "that I owe my life to you, and to prove to you that I am not **ungrateful** for your work I will give my life to you."



中国人讲:

英国作家理查德·萨维奇一度在伦敦过着贫困潦倒的生活, 为了赚几个钱, 他曾写了一部有关他自己生平的书。但是这部书在书店里并没有卖出几本, 萨维奇过着朝不保夕的日子。由于缺乏食物, 他病得很厉害。后来, 由于给他治疗的那个医生医术高明, 他才又恢复了健康。

过了一两个星期之后, 医生给萨维奇送来了一张讨要出诊费的账单, 但是贫穷的萨维奇没有钱来偿付。医生等了一个月后又送来了账单, 但仍然未索回分文。几个星期之后, 他又送来账单要钱。

最后, 医生本人来到了萨维奇的家中, 对他说: 你明白, 你是欠我一条命的, 我希望你有所报答。”“是的。”萨维奇说, “我是欠你一条命, 为了向你证明我不是不报答你的诊治之恩, 我将把我的命给你。”说这番



With these words he handed to him two volumes entitled, *The Life of Richard Savage*.

话时，萨维奇递给医生两卷书，名叫《理查德·萨维奇的一生》。

- 1 poverty [ˈpɒvəti] n. 贫困
- 2 bill [bɪl] n. 账单
- 3 payment [ˈpeɪmənt] n. 支付
- 4 ungrateful [ʌnˈɡreɪtfl] adj. 忘恩负义的

爆笑点评



欠钱还钱，天经地义，但笑话中的医生却经历了多次讨钱未果的遭遇，最后才决定来到萨维奇家中。因为他救活了他的一条生命，因此医生委婉地说：“你是欠我一条命的，我希望你有所报答。”其实医生的报答的意思是“把钱还给他”，萨维奇却说“我将把我的命给你”。不料他所说的命却是他的那本名叫《理查德·萨维奇的一生》的书。虽然都是 life，可此“命”非彼命呀！

044

What Comes Before Six?

6 前面是什么？



外国人讲：

A mother asked his son, “What comes before six?”

The son thought for a while and answered, “The milkman.”

The mother confused and angry, said, “what do you learn at school?”

The little son cried and said, “you told me that the milkman comes at six.”



中国人讲：

一个妈妈问儿子：“6 前面是什么？”

儿子想了一会儿，回答说：“送牛奶的人。”

母亲摸不着头脑、很生气，说道：“你在学校都学了什么？”

儿子哭着说：“是你告诉我说送牛奶的人 6 点钟之前来。”

爆笑点评



“What comes before six?” 这句话可以有两种理解方式：第一是“6 前面是什么”，另一种理解是“什么在 6 点钟之前来”。妈妈的问题是“6 前面是数字几？”，而儿子却理解的是“什么在 6 点钟之前来”，所以才闹出了这个笑话。

045

A Wrong Email

一封发错的邮件



外国人讲：

An Illinois man left the snowballed streets of



中国人讲：

一个伊利诺伊州的男人离开他已

Chicago for a vacation in Florida. His wife was on a business trip and was planning to meet him there the next day. When he reached his hotel, he decided to send his wife a quick e-mail.

Unable to find the **scrap** of paper on which he had written her e-mail address, he did his best to type it in from memory. Unfortunately, he missed one letter, and his note was directed instead to an elderly preacher's wife whose husband had passed away only the day before. When the grieving widow checked her e-mail, she took one look at the **monitor**, let out a piercing **scream**, and fell to the floor dead.

At the sound, her family rushed into the room and saw this note on the screen:

Dearest Wife,

Just got checked in. Everything prepared for your arrival tomorrow.

Your Loving Husband.

P.S. Sure is hot down here.

经开始下雪的芝加哥，要去南方的佛罗里达州度假。他的太太也正好在佛罗里达出差，准备第二天跟他碰面。他到了酒店之后，打算先给她太太发一封电子邮件。

因为找不到记着他太太邮件地址的那张纸条，所以他决定凭记忆发出这封信。可惜，他在输入地址的时候漏掉了一个字母，因而把这封邮件发到了另一位夫人的邮箱里。这位夫人的牧师丈夫头天才刚刚过世。这个悲伤的寡妇打开邮箱，读完信后哀嚎一声、倒在地板上就死了。

她的家人闻声赶来，发现电脑屏幕上留着这么一封信：

亲爱的老婆：

我刚刚住进来，一切都准备好了，就等你来。

你亲爱的老公。

另：这下面还真是热。

1 snowball ['snəʊbɔ:l] *n.* 雪球

2 scrap [skræp] *n.* 碎片

3 monitor ['mɒnɪtə] *n.* 显示器

4 scream [skri:m] *n.* 尖叫声

爆笑点评



因为佛罗里达州在芝加哥南部，因此这则笑话里的最后一句话“Sure is hot down here.”里的“down”指的是地理位置上芝加哥下面的佛罗里达州，而收错信的那位刚失去丈夫的女人理解的“down”是“地底下”也就是“地狱”，以为是死去的丈夫在招她下去地狱陪他呢。

046

Day 白天



外国人讲：

Q: Will it **rain** for **several** days **continuously**?
A: Never, because there're nights in between.



中国人讲：

问: 会不会连续几天阴雨连绵?
答: 永远不会，因为白昼之间有黑夜隔开。



- 1 rain [reɪn] v. 下雨
- 2 several ['sevrəl] *adj.* 几个的
- 3 continuously [kən'tɪnjuəsli] *adv.* 不断地

**爆笑点评**

day的基本意思是“一天”，指24小时长的一段时间，是可数名词；day也可指“日间，白天”，既可用作可数名词，又可用作不可数名词，通常不加冠词。问者是问“会不会连续几天阴雨连绵？”其中的day取“一天”的意思；而听者却理解成了“会不会连续几个白天阴雨连绵？”所以他的回答是“永远不会，因为白昼之间有黑夜隔开”，意思是白天本来就不可能是连着的。是不是有点强词夺理的意味呢？

047

Pascal

帕斯卡



外国人讲：

A **bunch** of great, dead scientists were playing hide-and-seek in heaven. When it's Einstein's turn to be the seeker, he counted until 100 and opened his eyes. All the others were hide, but only Newton were still standing there.

Einstein walked to him and said. "Newton, I've got you!"

Newton answered. "No. You didn't get Newton."

Einstein said, "Then who are you?"

Newton said. "Look, where am I standing?"

Einstein looked down and found that Newton was standing on a **square** floor board with one **metre** long and one metre wide. He didn't understand.

Newton then said, "There's one square meters under my feet. It then makes us 'Newton divided by square meter'. So, what you've got is not Newton, but **Pascal**."

- 1 bunch [bʌntʃ] *n.* 一群
- 2 square [skweə] *n.* 正方形
- 3 metre ['mi:tə] *n.* 米
- 4 Pascal ['pæskl] *n.* 帕斯卡



中国人讲：

一群伟大的科学家去世后在天堂里玩藏猫猫。轮到爱因斯坦抓人了，他数到100睁开眼睛，看到所有的人都藏起来了，只有牛顿还站在那里。

爱因斯坦走过去说：“牛顿，我抓住你了。”

牛顿回答：“不，你没有抓到牛顿。”

爱因斯坦又说：“你不是牛顿你还能是谁？”

牛顿反问：“你看我脚下是什么？”

爱因斯坦低头，看到牛顿站在一块长、宽都是1米的正方形地板砖上，大为不解。

牛顿于是回答：“我脚下是1平方米的方块，我站在上面就是牛顿/平方米。所以你抓住的不是牛顿，你抓住的是帕斯卡。”

**爆笑点评**

这是一则物理笑话，在物理公式当中，“1牛顿/平方米=1帕斯卡”。在这则笑话里，牛顿站在了一块长、宽都是一米的正方形地板砖上，这就形成了“天然”的“牛顿/平方米”，也就是1帕斯卡。物理学家的笑话好冷、实在是好冷。

048

Catch Cold

追上冷



外国人讲：

Q: Which can **move faster**, **heat** or **cold**?

A: Heat, because you can catch cold.



中国人讲：

问：冷和热谁跑得快？

答：热跑得快，因为你追得上冷。

- 1 move [mu:v] v. 移动
- 2 faster ['fɑ:stə] adv. 更快地
- 3 heat [hi:t] n. 热
- 4 cold [kəʊld] n. 寒冷



爆笑点评

catch 的基本意思是“抓住”，指通过追踪、计谋、武力或突然袭击等方式抓住运动着的或隐藏的某人或某物。引申可指“吸引”某人的注意力。catch 还可表示“理解；患病”等。Cold 做名词时也有两个意思：一是相对于身体的温度来说，温度较低，使人感到冷，即“冷，寒冷”；二是指由于天气寒冷而引起的“伤风，感冒”。这是一个英语的冷笑话，把“catch cold”理解成“追上冷”，所以热比冷跑得快，但其实“catch cold”的意思是“感冒”，而并没有 catch heat 这样的短语。

049

An Old Couple's Quarrel

夫妻吵架



外国人讲：

A couple of **codgers** got into a quarrel and came before the local **magistrate**. The loser, turning to his **opponent** in a combative frame of mind, cried, "I'll law you to the Circuit Court."

"I'm willing," said the other.

"I'll law you to the Supreme Court."

"I'll be there."

"What the hell!"

"My **attorney** will be there," was the calm reply.



中国人讲：

一对性情乖僻的老夫妻发生了争吵，一直闹到地方法官那里。败诉的一方以一种临战的姿态冲着对方嚷道：

“我要到巡回法庭去告你。”

“愿意奉陪。”另一个说。

“我要到最高法院去告你。”

“我也陪你。”

“什么？”

“我的代理人会奉陪的。”对方平静地说。



- 1 codger ['kɒdʒə] *n.* 行为古怪的人
- 2 magistrate ['mædʒɪstreɪt] *n.* 地方法官
- 3 opponent [ə'pəʊnənt] *n.* 对手
- 4 attorney [ə'tɜ:nɪ] *n.* 辩护律师

**爆笑点评**

hell 意思是“地狱”。What the hell 其实是一个发泄心情的语气用词，并没有特别的意思。也可以说是一种口头上的习惯语，比如，美国人很喜欢说 What the hell are you doing? 表示“你在做什么？”按口气大小也可以表示：1. 你究竟在做什么？2. 你在做什么混账东西？3. 天啊，你在做什么？在这则笑话里，老人的意思同样也是表示面对对方不退让的态度时的一种不满的心情，但对方似乎理解成了“我会到地狱去告我”，于是平静地回答“我的代理人会奉陪的”。这样大概会让老人抓狂吧。

050

The First Lady
第一夫人

外国人讲：

Q: Who is **married** to the **First Lady**?

A: Adam.



中国人讲：

问：第一夫人嫁给了谁？

答：亚当。

- 1 marry ['mæri] *v.* 结婚
- 2 lady ['leɪdi] *n.* 女士
- 3 First Lady 第一夫人
- 4 Adam ['ædəm] *n.* 亚当

**爆笑点评**

the First Lady 在西方媒体中经常指“第一夫人”，也就是总统夫人。因为 lady 可表示“女士、夫人、小姐”等意思，所以，在这则笑话里，答者把 the first lady 理解成了“第一位女士”，也就是夏娃。在圣经里，上帝取夏娃的肋骨造成了女人，是人类的祖先，所以答者说第一女士夏娃嫁给了亚当。

051

Look Out
当心

外国人讲：

A **foreigner** was having dinner in an American restaurant, when somebody shouted “look out”. He thought there must be something **happening** outside, so he looked out. At this time, a bowl of **soup** was **pouring** on his head.



中国人讲：

一个外国人正在一个美国餐馆里吃饭，这时有人喊“当心”。他以为外面一定发生了什么事情，所以他便向外看。正在这时，一碗汤正好浇到他的头上。

- 1 foreigner ['fɔ:rnə] *n.* 外国人
- 2 happen ['hæpən] *v.* 发生
- 3 soup [su:p] *n.* 汤
- 4 pour [pɔ:] *v.* 倒



爆笑点评

look out 在英语里含有“当心、注意、留神”等意思，比如：Look out! The pan of milk is bubbling over!（小心！那锅牛奶溢出来了！）在这个笑话里，这位不怎么了解英语的外国人以为有人喊的是“向外看”，以为有什么事情发生。单看字面意思，look out 很容易就被理解成“向外看”，但其实做“向外看”的意思时应该是这样用的：look out of the window（从窗户向外看）。

052

Crude Oil

原油



外国人讲：

Teacher: What do we do with crude oil?
Pupil: Teach it some manners!



中国人讲：

老师：我们应该怎样使用原油？
学生：教他一些礼貌。

- 1 crude [kru:d] *adj.* 天然的
- 2 oil [ɔɪl] *n.* 油
- 3 teach [ti:tʃ] *v.* 教
- 4 manner ['mænə] *n.* 礼貌



爆笑点评

crude 为形容词，表示“天然的；未加工的；粗鲁的；粗糙的；简陋的”等意思，也可直接用于名词，表示“原油”。老师的问题是：“我们应该怎样使用原油？”这里的 crude oil 明显是“原油”的意思，但是学生却理解成了“我们该怎样对待粗鲁的油？”所以他的答案是“教他一些礼貌”。不知道这位学生是真傻，还是装傻呢？

053

Kill Time

杀死时间



外国人讲：

Q: Why does time fly?
A: To get away from all those who are trying to kill it.



中国人讲：

问：时间为何飞逝？
答：为的是甩掉所有要谋杀它的人。



- 1 fly [flaɪ] v. 飞
- 2 get away from 逃脱
- 3 try [traɪ] v. 设法
- 4 kill [kɪl] v. 杀死

**爆笑点评**

这里的 Why does time fly 表示“时间为何飞逝”，fly 表示“飞逝”。比如，我们感叹时间时经常说 How time flies!（时间过得真快呀！）或许答者理解成了“为什么时间要飞呢？”所以他的回答是“为的是甩掉所有要谋杀它的人”。在这里，kill 除了“杀死”的意思外，还有“消磨”的意思，而 it 又代指 time，所以回答的人想说的是“kill time”，也就表示“消磨时间”，同时又表达了“杀死时间”的意思，可谓是双重的双关。这则笑话也很冷吧！

054

Twin Lobsters

孪生龙虾



外国人讲：

Once I had achieved success as an **entertainer**, I wanted to impress my Mom. I brought her to Las Vegas for dinner at Caesar's Palace. Among other items, the menu listed "Twin **Lobsters**—\$45."

"Why don't you order that, Mom?" I asked. "I know how much you like lobster."

She looked at me with the eyes of a **skeptic** and **shook** her head. "How do they know they're really twins?"



中国人讲：

我当演员取得成功后，想在妈妈面前炫耀一番。于是，我带着她到拉斯维加斯的恺撒宫去吃饭。在菜谱中有道菜是“孪生龙虾——45美元。”

“你为什么 not 点那个呢，妈？”我问道，“我知道你很喜欢吃龙虾。”

她满眼狐疑地看着我，然后摇了摇头。“他们怎么知道它们确实是孪生的呢？”

- 1 entertainer [ˌentə'teɪnə] n. 演艺人员
- 2 lobster ['lɒbstə] n. 龙虾
- 3 skeptic ['skeptɪk] n. 怀疑者
- 4 shook [ʃʊk] v. 摇动 (shake 的过去式)

**爆笑点评**

twin 除了“孪生，双胞胎”的意思外，还有“两个；双的”的意思。twin lobsters 的意思是“两只龙虾”，或许为了名字听起来文雅、好听一些，没有用“pair”等其他表示“一对”的词语，而用了“twin”，结果这位老妇人还真当真了，非较真起来这龙虾是不是真的“双胞胎”。

055

Shell and Hell

壳牌与地狱



外国人讲：

A man was driving to work when a truck ran a stop sign, hit his car **broadside**, and



中国人讲：

有个人开车行驶在上班的路上，一辆卡车闯红灯从侧面撞上了他的车，

knocked him cold. Passersby pulled him from the wreck and revived him. He began a terrific struggle and had to be tranquilized by the medics.

Later, when he was calm, they asked him why he struggled so. He said, "I remember the impact, then nothing. I woke up on a concrete slab in front of a huge, flashing 'Shell' sign. And somebody was standing in front of the 'S'."

当时他就不省人事了。路旁的行人把他从车里拉出来并唤醒了。刚一醒过来，他就拼命地挣扎着，最后不得不用了药物才让他镇静下来。

过了一会儿，他平静了，别人问他为什么要如此挣扎，他说：“被撞之后我就什么都知道了。当我醒过来时，我发现自己躺在了路边，前面是一个巨大的广告牌，上面闪烁着‘壳牌’，但是有个人挡住了那个‘S’。”

- 1 broadside ['brɔ:dsaid] *adv.* 侧面
- 2 wreck [rek] *n.* 残骸
- 3 tranquilize ['træŋkwɪləz] *v.* 使平静
- 4 slab [slæb] *n.* 平板



爆笑点评

Shell是“壳牌”的英文名称，而“hell”则是英语中“地狱”的意思。所以，那个人把“S”挡住后，就只剩下“地狱”了。这人一醒来以后看见了“地狱”的招牌，还以为自己出了车祸之后就死了呢，能不害怕嘛！

056

Cool Music

凉爽的音乐



外国人讲：

One day, it is very hot outside and in the house. Little Tom suddenly put his brother's guitar in the refrigerator.

His brother saw what happened and shouted to him, "Why did you put my guitar in the refrigerator?"

Little Tom felt wronged and said, "I just heard that you said you want to listen cool music, so I put it in the refrigerator."



中国人讲：

一天，屋里屋外都很热。小汤姆突然把哥哥的吉他放到了冰箱里。

哥哥看到之后向他喊道：“你为什么把我的吉他放冰箱里？”

小汤姆委屈地说：“我刚才听见你说你想听凉爽的音乐，所以我才把它放冰箱里了。”

- 1 outside [ˌaʊt'saɪd] *adv.* 在外面
- 2 guitar [gɪ'tɑ:ɪ] *n.* 吉他
- 3 wronged [rɒŋd] *adj.* 被委屈的
- 4 cool [ku:l] *adj.* 凉爽的



爆笑点评

cool用做形容词的基本意思是“凉快的，凉爽的”，其温度低于warm高于cold，而给人的感觉多是令人惬意的。cool在俚语中还可作“令人愉快的，棒的”解，即流行语中的“酷”。这则笑话里的“cool music”就是“美妙的音乐”的意思，而不是小汤姆理解的“凉爽的音乐”，不过小汤姆把吉他放冰箱里的做法还真是可爱呀。



057

The Longest Sentence

最长的句子



外国人讲：

Teacher: I want you to tell me the **longest sentence** you can think of.

Pupil: Life imprisonment!



中国人讲：

老师: 我希望你告诉我你能想到的最长的句子是什么?

学生: 无期徒刑。

- 1 longest ['lɒŋɡɪst] *adj.* 最长的
- 2 sentence ['sentəns] *n.* 句子; 判决
- 3 life [laɪf] *n.* 一生
- 4 imprisonment [ɪm'prɪznmənt] *n.* 监禁

爆笑点评



我们所知道的“sentence”一般的意思是“句子”，做此解时是可数名词，但是它还有“宣判、判决”的意思，一般指法庭在审判之后决定和宣布对某人进行惩罚。它用做及物动词时，接名词或代词做宾语，还可接以动词不定式充当宾语补足语的复合宾语，比如：He was sentenced to death.（他被处以死刑。）sentence 作此意讲时，还可以当名词用。老师的意思是问最长的句子（the longest sentence），而学生理解成了“最长的判决”，所以他的回答是“无期徒刑”。

058

The Cold War

冷战



外国人讲：

One day, Jack and his families were **watching** TV and it **reported** that the **politicians** in the country stopped in snowball fights.

Jack didn't understand and asked his father, "Why are politicians no longer **concerned** with snowball fights?"

His father answered, "The cold war is over."



中国人讲：

一天，杰克一家人正在家里看电视，电视报道了这个国家的政客们不再关注打雪仗了。

杰克不理解，就问他的父亲：“政客们为什么不再关注打雪仗了？”

父亲回答：“冷战结束了。”

- 1 watch [wɒtʃ] *v.* 观看
- 2 report [rɪ'pɔ:t] *v.* 报导
- 3 politician [ˌpɒlə'tɪʃn] *n.* 政治家
- 4 concerned [kən'sɜ:nd] *adj.* 关心的

爆笑点评



“snowball fights”的意思是“雪球战”，一可以指一种孩子们玩的丢雪球的的游戏，二可以指政治中的“推卸责任”的举动。杰克问父亲“政客们为什么不再关注打雪仗了？”另外一层意思是“为什么政客们不再互相推卸责任了？”因为“snowball fights”是在冬天下雪的时候玩的，所以父亲的回答一语双关，“The cold war is over.”你可以理解成“冷战结束了”，也可以理解成“寒冷的天气结束了”。

059

The Longest Word in the World

世界上最长的单词



外国人讲：

Q: What's the longest word in the world?

A: Smiles.

Q: I don't think so. Why?

A: Because there's a mile between the letter s.



中国人讲：

问：世界上最长的单词是什么？

答：微笑。

问：我不这么认为。为什么？

答：因为两个字母 s 中间隔了一里。

1 word [wɜ:d] n. 单词

2 world [wɜ:ld] n. 世界

3 smile [smaɪl] n. 微笑

4 mile [maɪl] n. 英里

注：1 英里 = 1.6 公里

爆笑点评



这也是一则英语冷笑话。为什么“微笑”这个词是世界上最长的单词，中国人乍看肯定看不懂，因为微笑的英语复数形式是 smiles。其首字母和最后一个字母 s 的中间是 mile。而 mile 的意思是“一英里”，所以大家都明白了吧。

060

Tie a Knot

打一个结



外国人讲：

Q: How did the hangman get married?

A: He tied a knot.



中国人讲：

问：绞刑吏是怎么结婚的？

答：他打了一个结。

1 hangman ['hæŋmən] n. 绞刑吏，刽子手

2 get married 结婚

3 tie [taɪ] v. 打结

4 knot [nɒt] n. 结

爆笑点评



tie a knot 除了“打一个结”的意思外，还有“缔结良缘”的意思，比如：I really want to tie the knot this year and start a family.（我真的很想今年结婚，组织一个家庭。）而这则笑话里的答者很幽默地回答了问者的问题，因为问的是绞刑吏是怎么结婚的，回答者的“打了个结”的回答又恰巧对应了绞刑吏的职业。

061

Wife and Husband

老婆和老公



外国人讲：

Why does a man want to have a wife?



中国人讲：

为什么男人想娶老婆？



Because...

W—Washing;

I—Ironing;

F—Food;

E—Entertainment.

Why does a woman want to have a husband?

Because...

H—Housing;

U—Understanding;

S—Sharing;

B—Buying;

A—and;

N—Never;

D—Demanding.

因为……

W——洗衣服;

I——熨衣服;

F——食物;

E——乐趣。

为什么女人想嫁老公?

因为……

H——家务;

U——理解;

S——分担;

B——购买;

A——和;

N——从不;

D——要求。

1 iron ['aɪən] v. 熨

2 entertainment [ˌentə'teɪnmənt] n. 娱乐

3 share [ʃeə] v. 分享

4 demand [dɪ'mɑ:nd] v. 要求



爆笑点评

“wife”和“husband”这两个单词的每个字母代表不同的意思，分别表示了妻子和丈夫的角色和责任。单独看汉语，我们不了解每一个字母为什么代表不同的意思。假若你懂得它们的全拼，再和中文意思结合起来，理解起来就很容易了。比如，W在这则笑话里的是“washing”的首字母，又是“wife”的首字母，中文意思是“洗衣服”，表示老婆的职责之一是洗衣服。

062

It Depends

看情况而定



外国人讲：

One day a doctor went to a store and bought a pair of shoes. Before he left the shoes counter, he asked the salesgirl, “How long will this pair of shoes last?”

“It depends. If you don't use it, the shoes will never wear out.”

Several days later the salesgirl fell ill and went to a hospital. And the doctor happened to be the customer she served. After the girl got the prescription from the doctor, she asked, “How soon will I get better with the medicine?”



中国人讲：

一天，一位医生到鞋店买了双鞋。他在离开柜台之前，问售货员：“这双鞋能穿多长时间？”

“看情况而定。如果您不穿它，那它们永远也不会坏。”

几天后，这位售货员病了，去医院看病。这位医生碰巧是那位顾客。当售货员拿了处方后，问道：“吃了这药，我的病多长时间才能好呀？”

“看情况而定。”医生说，“如果你不吃药，你的病永远也好不了。”

"It depends." the doctor answered, "If you don't use it, you will never get better."

- 1 salesgirl ['seɪlɪgz:ɪ] *n.* 女售货员
- 2 wear [weə] *v.* 磨损
- 3 prescription [prɪ'skrɪpʃn] *n.* 处方



爆笑点评

我们买东西时也经常会问东西能用多长时间，售货员一般会给予耐心的讲解，要不然我们会“投诉”他或她的。而这位不负责任而又不耐烦的售货员是这样回答顾客的问题的：“看情况而定。”(It depends.)但不巧的是，这位顾客是位医生，要知道售货员也有生病的时候。抛开医生的职业道德不讲，这位医生也以同样的句式回答了售货员的问题，报复了售货员，做到了“以牙还牙”(teeth for teeth)。

063

Past Tense

过去时



外国人讲：

Teacher: Today, we're going to talk about the **tenses**. Now, if I say "I am beautiful", which tense is it?

Student: Obviously it is the **past** tense.



中国人讲：

老师: 今天，我们将要学习时态。现在，如果我说“我是漂亮的”，这是什么时态？

学生: 很明显这是过去时。



爆笑点评

在英语里，现在时变过去时是把谓语动词变成相应的过去时形式。学英语的都知道，“I am beautiful”这句话变成过去时是“I was beautiful”。很明显，这个学生是个调皮捣蛋的孩子，老师问“I am beautiful.”(我是漂亮的。)这句话是什么时态，调皮的学生竟然说这是过去时。言外之意是“老师您现在不漂亮了”，这话老师听了该会多么地尴尬呀。

064

Retail Store

零售商店



外国人讲：

Jennifer's lovely dog was **fighting** with another stronger dog. After the fight, the **tail** of her dog was seriously hurt.



中国人讲：

珍妮弗心爱的小狗正和另外一条比它强壮的狗打架。掐完后，她那条狗的尾巴受伤很严重。



She was very sad and said to her mother, "Mom, mom, where can a dog get another new tail?"

Her mother didn't know how to console her. After a while, she said, "Oh, it can get another new tail at a retail store."

她很伤心，就对她的妈妈说：“妈妈，妈妈，狗从哪里能换一条新的尾巴呢？”

她的妈妈也不知道怎么去安慰她。过了一会儿，她妈妈说：“哦，去零售商店能弄到一条新尾巴。”

1 fight [faɪt] v. 打架

2 tail [teɪl] n. 尾巴

3 console [kən'səʊl] v. 安慰

4 retail ['ri:teɪl] n. 零售



爆笑点评

这则笑话的笑点在“retail store”上，它的意思是“零售店”，但是在英语里，一个名词或动词加上前缀 re- 可以表示“重新，再”的意思，后面的“tail”是“尾巴”的意思，因此，妈妈为了安慰伤心的女儿，说可以去零售店弄到一条尾巴，她把“retail”巧妙地理解成了“重新得到一条尾巴”。

065

Grow Tired

种累



外国人讲：

One day, Tom was doing his homework. There was one question he couldn't know how to answer, so he went to ask his mother.

"Mom, what will the farmer grow in his garden if he doesn't mind working hard?"

His mother thought for a moment and said, "He will grow tired."



中国人讲：

一天，汤姆正在做作业。有一道题他不知道怎么回答，就去问他的妈妈。

“妈妈，假如一个农夫不在乎劳动有多辛苦，他会在园子里种什么？”

妈妈想了一会儿说：“种累呀。”

1 farmer ['fɑ:mə] n. 农民

2 garden ['gɑ:dn] n. 园地

3 moment ['məʊmənt] n. 片刻

4 tired ['taɪəd] adj. 疲倦的



爆笑点评

grow 的基本意思有三：一是“种植”，指培植树木、庄稼等；二是“生长、发育”，指由于自然地发展而变大或成熟；三是“渐渐变得”，引申可指“形成”。总的来说，指由小变大、由少变多，强调渐变的过程。“grow tired”表示“变得疲惫，累了”的意思，这里“grow”取第三个意思。在这则笑话里，妈妈按“假如一个农夫不在乎劳动有多辛苦，他会变成什么样？”的意思理解，所以妈妈的回答理所当然地是“变累（grow tired）”。其实孩子的意思是“种植什么”。可是，不管妈妈是理解错了，还是故意这么答，这都不失为一个聪明的答案啊！

066

May I Hold Your Hand?

我可以牵你的手吗?



外国人讲:

Boy: May I **hold** your hand?**Girl:** No thanks. It isn't **heavy**.**Boy:** Can I buy you a drink?**Girl:** **Actually** I'd rather have the money.

中国人讲:

男孩: 我可以牵你的手吗?**女孩:** 不了, 谢谢。它不重。**男孩:** 我可以给你买杯喝的吗?**女孩:** 说实话, 我宁愿你把钱给我。

- 1 hold [həʊld] v. 握住; 拿住
- 2 heavy ['hevi] adj. 沉重的
- 3 actually ['æktʃuəli] adv. 实际上



爆笑点评

这应该是发生在男女之间约会时的对话吧。不幸的是, 女孩明显是不喜欢男孩, 想尽一切办法拒绝他。“hold your hand”有“牵手”的意思, 男孩的意思是“我可以牵你的手吗?”女孩故意理解成“我可以拿你的手吗?”因为“hold”还有“拿起, 举起, 托住”的意思, 所以女孩回答说“不了, 谢谢。它不重。”接着男孩又说“我可以给你买杯喝的吗?”, 女孩不想喝, 就回答说“我宁愿你把钱给我”, 意思是不要买了, 直接把钱给我得了。这拒绝得似乎有些不近人情呀!

067

Keys? Kiss?

钥匙还是接吻?



外国人讲:

A friend of mine was giving an English lesson to a class of adult who had recently come to live in the United States.

After placing quite a number of everyday **objects** on a table, he asked various members of the class to give him the ruler, the book, the pen and so on. The class went very smoothly and the students seemed interested and serious about the work that they were engaged in until when my friend turned to an Italian student and said, “Give me the **keys**.”

The man looked surprised and somewhat at a loss. Seeing this, my friend thought that the student hadn't heard him clearly, so he **repeated**.



中国人讲:

我的一位朋友在给一个成人学生班级上英语课。他们都是新近来美国生活的。

在一张桌子上摆了许多日常用品之后, 他请全班同学给他挑出尺子、书本、钢笔等。课堂进行得井然有序, 学生们对自己所做的事情似乎很感兴趣, 也很认真。后来轮到一名来自意大利的学生, 我的朋友说: “给我钥匙。”

那人看起来非常吃惊, 也有点手足无措。看到这种情况, 我的朋友想是他没有听清楚, 于是又重复了一遍: “给我钥匙。”



“Give me the keys.”

The Italian shrugged his shoulders. Then, he threw his arms around the teacher's neck and kissed him on both **cheeks**.

那位意大利学生耸了耸肩。接着，他伸出胳膊搂住老师的脖子在双颊上亲了两下。

1 object ['ɒbdʒɪkt] *n.* 物体

2 key [ki:] *n.* 钥匙

3 repeat [ri'pi:t] *v.* 重复

4 cheek [tʃi:k] *n.* 面颊

爆笑点评



“keys”和“kiss”是两个发音有些相似、但不同义的单词，一个是“钥匙”的意思，另一个是“接吻”的意思。若是把这两个意思弄混了，那可就尴尬了。这里老师是向同学要钥匙，谁知这位刚来美国生活的意大利学生没搞清楚这两个单词的意思，弄混了，结果闹出了学生上去亲老师这样的笑话。

068

Take the Floor

拿走地板



外国人讲：

Q: Do audience ever **steal** anything?

A: Yes, when they **take** the floor.

1 steal [sti:l] *v.* 偷

2 take [teɪk] *v.* 拿

3 floor [flɔ:] *n.* 地板



中国人讲：

问：听众会偷东西吗？

答：当他们发言时就会这样做。

爆笑点评



“take the floor”有两种理解：一是词组真正的含义是“起立发言”，比如：I now invite the President to take the floor.（现在请总统讲话。）二则是在答案中可理解为“拿走地板”，取字面意思。为什么听众发言时会偷东西呢？因为“发言”和“拿走地板”在英语里都是用“take the floor”来表示。又是一个爆冷的笑话啊。

069

Who Was the First Man?

谁是世界上第一个男人？



外国人讲：

A teacher said to her class, “Who was the first man?”

“George Washington,” a little boy shouted **promptly**.

“How do you make out that George Washington was the first man?” asked the teacher, smiling **indulgently**.

“Because,” said the little boy, “he was first in war, first in peace, and first in the hearts of his



中国人讲：

一个老师问她的学生：“谁是世界上第一个男人？”

一个小男孩立刻大声说：“乔治·华盛顿。”

老师带着宠溺的笑容问这个男生：“你如何证明乔治·华盛顿是世界上第一个男人呢？”

这个男孩子说：“因为，他是第一个挑起战争，第一个主张和平，并

countrymen.”

But at this point a larger boy held up his hand. “Well,” said the teacher to him, “who do you think was the first man?”

“I don't know what his name was,” said the larger boy, “but I know it wasn't George Washington, ma'am, because the **history** book says George Washington married a **widow**, so, of course, there must have been a man ahead of him.”

且是第一个深得民心的人。”

这时，有一个年龄稍大的男孩子举起手来，老师问他：“你认为谁是世上第一个男人？”

男孩回答说：“我不知道他的名字，但是我肯定他不是乔治·华盛顿，因为历史书上说，乔治·华盛顿和一个寡妇结婚了，所以在他之前，当然还有一个男的啦。”

- 1 promptly ['promptli] *adv.* 迅速地
- 2 indulgently [ɪn'dʌldʒəntli] *adv.* 溺爱地
- 3 history ['hɪstri] *n.* 历史
- 4 widow ['wɪdəu] *n.* 寡妇



爆笑点评

我想老师的问题“谁是世界上第一个男人”的意思是“谁是最伟大的人”，一个小男孩回答是华盛顿，显然是可以的，就像小男孩说的：“他是第一个挑起战争，第一个主张和平，并且是第一个深得民心的人。”但接着那个大一点男孩的回答有点让人哭笑不得。他真的以为老师在问“谁是世界上第一个男人？”还给出了一个令人狂笑的解释：“乔治·华盛顿和一个寡妇结婚了，所以在他之前，当然还有一个男的啦。”逻辑性倒是很不错！

070

See Time Fly 看时间飞走



外国人讲：

Jim saw a man throw his **watch** out of the **window**. He was very confused and asked his father.

“Dad, do you know why did the man throw his watch out of the window?”

“I think he wanted to see time **fly**.”



中国人讲：

吉姆看到一个人把手表扔出了窗外，他感到不解，就问他的爸爸。

“爸爸，你知道那个人为什么把他的手表扔出窗外吗？”

“我想他是想看时间飞走吧。”

- 1 watch [wɒtʃ] *v.* 观看
- 2 window ['wɪndəu] *n.* 窗户
- 3 fly [flaɪ] *v.* 飞；飞逝



爆笑点评

正如前面的一个笑话中所讲的，“fly”跟“time”连在一起用表示“时间飞逝，流逝”的意思，也只有和“time”连用时有这个意思，其他均表示“飞走”。在这则笑话里，儿子问爸爸为什么有人把手表扔到窗外，因为表是看时间用的，所以爸爸的回答是“想看时间飞走”。浪漫一点想，那就是让“时间飞逝”形象化啊。两个意思混用可以制造不一样的搞笑效果。



071

Socks

袜子



外国人讲：

With three men in the family, keeping socks **separate** is a problem. I **solved** the difficulty by sewing the owner's initial in bright thread on each toe.

At the gym one day, my husband was dressing when another exerciser glanced over at his feet. An "L" for Lawrence was stitched on the sock and an "R" for Robert on the other. With an amused look, the man **commented**, "I always thought socks were **ambidextrous**."



中国人讲：

家里有 3 个男人，要让袜子不捣乱可不是个简单的问题。我在每双袜子的脚趾部分用色彩鲜明的线绣上袜子主人名字的第一个字母，这样便解决了这一难题。

有一天在体育馆里，我丈夫正在穿衣服，另一个锻炼的人瞥见了他的脚。一只袜子上绣着“L”，指劳伦斯。另一只袜子上绣着“R”，指罗伯特。那个人感到很有趣，他告诉我丈夫说：“我还以为袜子是不分左右脚的呢。”

- 1 separate ['seprət] v. 区分
- 2 solve [sɒlv] v. 解决
- 3 comment ['kɒmənt] v. 评论
- 4 ambidextrous [æmbrɪ'dekstrəs] adj. 左右手都善用的

**爆笑点评**

英语里，L 一般是“Left”的缩写，R 一般是“Right”的缩写。但在这则笑话里，L 指劳伦斯，R 则指罗伯特，是女主人为了使家里男人们的袜子不捣乱而想出的法子，就是在袜子上绣上每个人名字的第一个字母，其实我们到现在就明白了：女人的丈夫应该是穿错了一只袜子。但这个“美丽的误会”却使锻炼的人以为男主人的袜子特意标上了字母以分开左右脚。我想，不了解情况的话，一般人都会以为是 Left 和 Right 的缩写而误会吧。

072

Forelegs and Four legs

前腿和 4 条腿



外国人讲：

After school, Jim went home happily. His mother saw him and wanted to know what he learnt at school.

So she asked, "Tell me, how many **legs** do **horses** have?"

"Six."

"Six? Who told you this?"



中国人讲：

放学后，吉姆高高兴兴地回家了。妈妈看到了他，想知道他在学校都学了什么。

因此她问道：“告诉我，马有几条腿？”

“6 条。”

“6 条？谁这样告诉你的？”

“My teacher, she told us that one horse has forelegs in front and two in back.”

“我老师告诉我的，她说马前边有4条腿，后边有两条腿。”

爆笑点评



“forelegs”的意思是“前腿”，读音与“four legs（四条腿）”相似。老师说的应该“两条前腿和两条后腿”，但是因为吉姆把“forelegs”听成了“four legs”，就以为老师教的是马有6条腿。但是孩子呀，听错了没关系，常识应该有吧。看来他这真是“没见过马跑啊”。

- 1 leg [leg] n. 腿
- 2 horse [hɔ:s] n. 马
- 3 foreleg ['fɔ:leg] n. 前腿
- 4 front [frʌnt] n. 前面

073

Vice-President of the Hotel

饭店的副总经理



外国人讲：

While he was vice-president, Coolidge and his wife lived at the Willard Hotel in Washington. One evening, a fire alarm brought all the guests to the reception lobby. Even after the little fire was under control, as a precaution they were still required to stay by the firemen.

Coolidge finally became impatient and started upstairs, but he was halted by the fire marshal. “Who are you?” the marshal asked.

“I am the Vice-President,” said Coolidge.

“All right, go ahead.” permitted the marshal.

But Coolidge had only gone a step or two when he was halted a second time. “What are you Vice-President of?” the marshal demanded suspiciously.

“I am the Vice-President of the United States,” said Coolidge.

“Come right down,” said the fire chief, “I thought you were Vice-President of the hotel.”



中国人讲：

柯立芝还是副总统时，曾和他的夫人住在华盛顿的维拉德饭店里。一天晚上，火灾警报响了，所有的旅客都来到了接待大厅。小小的火情被控制之后，为了防止意外，消防队员仍然要求所有的人留在大厅里。

柯立芝有点不耐烦了，站起来要往楼上走。这时消防队员队长叫住他问：“你是什么人？”

“我是副总统，”柯立芝回答。

“那好，去吧！”队长同意道。

可是柯立芝刚上了一两阶楼梯，又被叫住了。

“你是什么副总统？”队长怀疑地盘问。

“我是美国的副总统。”柯立芝回答。

“赶快下来，”消防队长怒气冲冲地说，“我还以为你是饭店的副总经理呢！”



爆笑点评



vice-president 既可以表示“副总统”，也可以表示“副总经理，副总裁”等意思。在这则笑话里，消防队长就把“副总统”理解成了“副总经理”。这样的词语的确会闹出类似的笑话，我们要做的就是更加细心和仔细，避免类似的情况发生。这只是一则笑话，我们无法知道真假，但若在现实中发生这种把官衔职位弄混的情况，结果可想而知了。但这消防队长忠于职守，也是为了人们的安全嘛。

- 1 vice-president [vaɪs'prezɪdnt] *n.* 副总统
- 2 alarm [ə'lɑ:m] *n.* 警报
- 3 precaution [pri'kɔ:ʃn] *n.* 预防
- 4 marshal ['mɑ:ʃl] *n.* 消防局长

074

Underwear 内衣



外国人讲：

Q: What **kind** of clothes lasts the longest?
A: **Underwear**, because it's never **worn out**.



中国人讲：

问：什么衣服穿得最久？
答：是内衣，因为它永远不会穿在外面。

- 1 kind [kaɪnd] *n.* 种类
- 2 underwear ['ʌndəweə] *n.* 内衣
- 3 wear out 穿坏

爆笑点评



“worn out”是“wear out”的被动形式，其意思是“穿坏，磨损”。在这则笑话里，问什么衣服穿得最久，答案是内衣。解释说是因为内衣永远不会穿在外面（wear out），这是取自它的字面意思；而这里又一语双关地理解成不会“被穿坏”，是很机智的答案。

075

Prepare Yourself 自己做好准备



外国人讲：

A story around **campus** has it that a student once sent a **telegram** to his parents reading, “Mom—**flunked** all courses. Kicked out of school. Prepare Pop and you.”

Two days later he received a **response**, “We prepared. Prepare yourself.”



中国人讲：

校园里流传着这样的故事：一个学生有一次给父母拍了一份电报，上面写着：“妈妈——我所有功课都不及格，被学校开除。你和爸爸做好准备。”

两天以后，他收到了回电：“我们已准备好。你自己做好准备吧！”

- 1 campus ['kæmpəs] *n.* 校园
- 2 telegram ['telɪgræm] *n.* 电报
- 3 flunk [flʌŋk] *v.* 考试不及格
- 4 response [rɪ'spɒns] *n.* 答复



爆笑点评

这个学生让爸爸妈妈做好准备的意思是“我考试考砸了，没达到你们的期望，你们做好失望的准备”，但是父母回电中“Prepare yourself”的意思是“我们做好教训你的准备了，你做好接受教训的准备吧”。看来，孩子回家后，必然会发生异常的“腥风血雨”啊！

076

Lift, Pet Supplies and Compact

举起来、拍拍商品、砸汽车



外国人讲：

I have heard one sad story of a **hitchhiker** who went into a shop and saw the sign “**Lift**” but found it too heavy, then saw the sign “**Pet Supplies**” so he did, this wasn't too bad but then he went outside and saw the sign “**Compact Cars**” and went to **prison** for ten years.



中国人讲：

我曾听说过一个倒霉的故事，有一个搭便车的人，走进一家商店，看见 Lift 标签，却发现太重了；看见 Pet Supplies 标签，他照做了，不过罪行并不严重；但当他走出商店时，看见 Compact Cars 标签，结果最后他被警察逮住，坐牢 10 年。

- 1 hitchhiker ['hɪtʃə] *n.* 搭便车旅行者
- 2 lift [lɪft] *v.* 举起 *n.* 起重机，千斤顶
- 3 compact ['kɒmpækt] *v.* 压实 *adj.* 小型的
- 4 prison ['prɪzn] *n.* 监狱
- 5 pet [pet] *vt.* 爱抚，亲抚



爆笑点评

店里的的 Lift, Pet 和 Compact, 其实都是商品标签：“Lift”应该是“起重机”或者“千斤顶”；“Pet Supplies”是“宠物用品”；而“Compact Cars”是“小型汽车”。Lift, Pet 和 Compact 这些词其实都是名词或形容词，而这个人却错误地理解成了“举起来”、“拍拍商品”、“砸汽车”几个动词，因此发生了后面一连串的事儿，导致最后判刑入狱。要不怎么说，学好语言很重要呢？尤其是动词的用法，更要仔细！

077

Class, Lass and Ass

班级、情人和笨驴



外国人讲：

Professor Laurie of Glasgow put this **notice** on his door: Professor Laurie will not meet his classes today.



中国人讲：

格拉斯哥的劳里教授在门上贴了这样一个通知：劳里教授今天的课不上了。



A student, after reading the notice, rubbed out the “c”.

Later Professor Laurie came along, and entering into the **spirit** of the joke, **rubbed** out the “l”.

一个学生读了通知后，擦掉了字母 c。

后来劳里教授来了，也想开开心笑，他擦掉了字母 l。

1 professor [prə'fesa] n. 教授

2 notice ['nəʊtɪs] n. 通知

3 spirit ['spɪrɪt] n. 精神

4 rub [rʌb] v. 擦



爆笑点评
一位学生看到这条教授的通知 (Professor Laurie will not meet his classes today) 后，觉得自己幽默感的机会来了，就走上前，将“classes”中的“c”擦掉，将意思变为“劳里教授不会和情妇见面了”。教授来后，也想开开心笑，就把“lass”中的“l”擦掉了，将意思又改为“劳里教授不会和蠢驴见面了”。其实这个同学就是那“蠢驴”，本想愚弄老师的学生最后还是被老师愚弄了，还把其他同学拉下水了。

078

What's Puberty

青春期



外国人讲：

One evening, in the midst of dinner **preparation**, our 10-year-old daughter asked, “Mommy, what’s **puberty**?” My wife was rushed at the moment, so she suggested that Peggy look up the word in the **dictionary**, after which they could talk about it.

A few minutes later, Peggy returned. Her mother asked what the dictionary had said.

“Puberty means,” announced Peggy, “the earliest age at which a girl is able to **bear** children.”

“What do you think of that?” my wife asked. “I’m not sure,” Peggy relied. “I’ve always been able to bear children. It’s adults I can’t bear.”



中国人讲：

一天晚上，在准备晚饭的时候，我们 10 岁的女儿问：“妈妈，什么是青春期？”我的妻子此时正忙得不亦乐乎，所以她建议佩吉到词典上查这个词，然后她们可以再讨论这个问题。

几分钟以后，佩吉回来了。她妈妈问词典上怎么说。

“青春期的意思是，”佩吉宣布：“一个女孩能生孩子的最早年龄。”

“你怎么想呢？”我妻子问。

“我不知道，”佩吉回答。“我总能忍受孩子。让我忍受不了的是大人。”

爆笑点评



“bear children”是“生孩子”的意思。但是“bear”一词也可作“忍受”讲，那么“bear children”就还可以理解成“忍受孩子”。字典里的解释是“一个女孩能生孩子的最早年龄。”但是佩吉把“bear children”理解成了“忍受孩子”。因此当妈妈问她是怎么理解的时候，她的回答是“我总能忍受孩子。让我忍受不了的是大人。”我想妈妈听完会笑翻了，因为妈妈的理解可能是：“我总能生孩子。我生不了的是大人。”

- 1 preparation [ˌprepə'reɪʃn] *n.* 准备
- 2 puberty ['pjʊ:bəti] *n.* 青春期
- 3 dictionary ['dɪkʃənri] *n.* 字典
- 4 bear [beə] *v.* 忍受；生子女

079

Your Horse Called 你的马来电话了



外国人讲：

A guy is reading his paper when his wife walks up behind him and **smacks** him on the back of the head with a **frying pan**.

He asks, "What was that for?"

She says, "I found a piece of paper in your pocket with 'Betty Sue' written on it."

He says, "Jeez, honey, 'Betty Sue' was the name of the horse I bet on." She **shrugs** and walks away.

Three days later he's reading his paper when she walks up behind him and smacks him on the back of the head again with the frying pan.

He asks, "What was that for?"

She answers, "Your horse called."



中国人讲：

一个家伙正在看报纸，他的妻子走到他身后，用一只煎锅敲他的后脑勺。

他问道：“为什么打我？”

她说：“我在你口袋里发现了一张写有‘贝蒂·苏’的纸条。”

他说：“哎呀，亲爱的，‘贝蒂·苏’是我赌的那匹马的名字。”她耸了耸肩，走了。

3天后他正在看报纸，妻子走到他身后，又用一只煎锅敲他的后脑勺。

他问：“这又是为什么？”

她答道：“你的马打电话来了。”

爆笑点评



“Betty Sue”是一个女性用的英文名字，可以译为“贝蒂·苏”。在这则笑话里，男子说写在纸条上的这个名字是他赌的一匹马的名字，这次老婆可能信了。第二次，老婆听到这个名字是在电话里，要知道马怎么会打来电话呢？很明显，这个男人有事瞒着自己老婆。获得两记“大马勺”？那真是活该啊。

- 1 smack [smæk] *v.* 拍打
- 2 frying ['fraɪɪŋ] *adj.* 用于煎的
- 3 pan [pæn] *n.* 平底锅
- 4 shrug [ʃrʌg] *v.* 耸肩



080

When Was Rome Built?

罗马是什么时候建成的?



外国人讲:

Teacher: When was Rome built?

Tom: At night.

Teacher: Who told you that?

Tom: You did. You said Rome wasn't built in a day.



中国人讲:

教师: 罗马是什么时候建成的?

汤姆: 夜里。

教师: 谁跟你这么说的?

汤姆: 是您。您说过罗马不是在一个白天建成的。

- 1 Rome [rəʊm] *n.* 罗马
- 2 built [bɪlt] *v.* 建造 (动词 build 的过去分词)
- 3 night [naɪt] *n.* 夜晚
- 4 told [təʊld] *v.* 告诉 (动词 tell 的过去式)



爆笑点评

“day”既有“一天”的意思，还有“白天”的意思。在这里，汤姆把谚语“罗马不是在一夜建成的”理解成了“罗马不是在一个白天建成的”，也就是，在汤姆心里，“day”取的是“一天”之意，而不是“白天”。这要让老师怎么解释啊？

081

Pretty Ugly

相当丑



外国人讲:

Mary: John says I'm pretty. Andy says I'm ugly. What do you think, Peter?

Peter: I think you're pretty ugly.



中国人讲:

玛丽: 约翰说我很漂亮。安迪说我很丑。皮特，你觉得我怎么样？

皮特: 我觉得你既漂亮又丑。

- 1 pretty ['prɪtɪ] *adj.* 漂亮的 *adv.* 很，十分
- 2 ugly ['ʌɡli] *adj.* 丑陋的
- 3 think [θɪŋk] *v.* 认为



爆笑点评

英语里“pretty”既有形容词“漂亮的”的意思，另外还有副词“相当，非常”的意思，比如：I am pretty sure that he'll say yes. (他会同意的，我对此相当有把握。)在这则笑话里，“pretty ugly”就可以理解成“很丑，非常丑”，但如果在pretty和ugly之间停顿，则可理解为“既漂亮又丑”的意思。皮特把约翰和安迪说的句子合并在一块儿了，可这并不代表就会做“好人”哦！

082

A Woman Who Fell

摔倒的女人



外国人讲：

It was rush hour and I was **dashing** to a train in New York City's Grand Central **Terminal** — As I neared the gate, a plump, middle-aged woman **sprinted** up from behind, lost her footing on the smooth marble floor and slid onto her back. Her momentum carried her close to my shoes. Before I could help her, however, she had scrambled up. Gaining her composure, she **winked** at me and said, "Do you always have beautiful women falling at your feet?"

- 1 dash [dæʃ] v. 猛冲
- 2 terminal ['tɜ:mɪnəl] n. 终点站
- 3 sprint [sprɪnt] v. 全力奔跑
- 4 wink [wɪŋk] v. 眨眼



中国人讲：

下班高峰期，我匆匆奔向纽约中央车站候车厅去赶一趟火车。在我接近门口时，一位肥胖的中年妇女从后面冲过来，没想到在平滑的大理石地面上失了平衡，仰面滑倒了。她的惯性使她接近了我的脚。我正准备扶她，她却自己爬了起来。她镇定了一下，对我挤了一下眼，说道：“总是有漂亮女人跌倒在你脚下吗？”

爆笑点评



“fall at one's feet”是一个固定词组，表示“跌倒在某人脚下”，有些类似中文里说的“拜倒在某人石榴裙下”，指某人太具吸引力，太有魅力。在这则笑话里，滑倒的女人灵机一动，用了这句话化解了自己跌倒的尴尬，也顺便称赞了对方，更妙的是还称赞了自己。

083

Treading on His Corn

踩他的鸡眼



外国人讲：

John: How can you most **irritate** a **farmer**?

Jack: By **treading** on his **corn**?

- 1 irritate ['ɪrɪteɪt] v. 激怒
- 2 farmer ['fɑ:mə] n. 农民
- 3 tread [tred] v. 踩
- 4 corn [kɔ:n] n. 谷物；鸡眼



中国人讲：

约翰：怎样才能激怒一个农民？

杰克：踩他脚底的鸡眼。

爆笑点评



如果你踩了农夫的玉米或是谷物，他肯定会生气的；而如果你踩了农夫脚底的鸡眼，他会更生气。“corn”既可以表示“玉米，谷物”，也有“鸡眼”的意思。因此，这则笑话里的词组“tread on one's corn”既可以理解成“踩某人的谷物”，还可以理解成“踩某人的鸡眼”，而后面这层意思实际上表示的是“触犯某人”。触犯了别人，别人当然会生气了。



084

Make Faces

做鬼脸



外国人讲：

John: What do people do in a **clock factory**?

Jack: They **make faces** all day.



中国人讲：

约翰: 人们在钟表厂做什么?

杰克: 他们整天做鬼脸。

爆笑点评



一看到“make faces”这个短语，你可千万别以为是在钟表厂工作的人整天都做鬼脸呀！因为除了这个意思以外，它还可以从字面上解释为“制造钟面”。因为face不仅可以表示人的“脸”，还可以表示很多东西的“表面”，比如：They disappeared from the face of the earth.（他们从地面上消失了。）这个笑话又是用双关幽默了一把。

- 1 clock [klɒk] *n.* 时钟
- 2 factory ['fæktɪrɪ] *n.* 工厂
- 3 face [feɪs] *n.* 脸，表面
- 4 make face 做鬼脸

085

Ohio

俄亥俄州



外国人讲：

In a **geography** lesson, the teacher wanted to **check** his students how they know about the American geography. He asked one student, “Which state in the United States is **round** at both ends and high in the middle?”

The student answered without any **hesitation**, “Ohio.”



中国人讲：

在一堂地理课上，老师想要检查同学们对美国地理的了解程度。他问其中一个学生：“美国哪个州两头圆，中间高？”

这个学生毫不犹豫地回答：“俄亥俄州。”

爆笑点评



俄亥俄州的英语是“Ohio”，两头是两个字母“O”，形状是圆圆的，中间是“hi”，读音是“high（高的）”。因此，这个学生说的“Ohio”这个单词的确是两头圆，中间高。

- 1 geography [dʒɪˈbɒɡrəfi] *n.* 地理
- 2 check [tʃek] *v.* 检查
- 3 round [raʊnd] *adj.* 圆的
- 4 hesitation [ˌhezɪˈteɪʃn] *n.* 犹豫

086

All's Well That Ends Well

结局好的就是好



外国人讲：

Three rather deaf friends met on a street corner.

"Windy today, isn't it?" said the first.

"No, it's Thursday," said the second.

"Me too; let's go get a drink," said the third.



中国人讲：

三个重听很严重的朋友在街角碰面。

"今天风好大, 不是吗?" 第一个说。

"不, 今天是礼拜四," 第二个说。

"我也很渴, 走, 我们去喝杯饮料," 第三个说道。

- 1 rather ['rɑ:ðə] *adv.* 相当
- 2 deaf [def] *adj.* 聋的
- 3 windy ['wɪndɪ] *adj.* 有风的
- 4 Thursday ['θɜ:zdi] *n.* 星期四



爆笑点评

笑话中这些人因为重听的缘故, 第二个人把第一个人说的“windy day”听成了“Wednesday”(星期三), 因此他回答说, 今天是礼拜四; 但是第三个人又把“Thursday”听成了“thirsty”(口渴的), 所以回答说“我们喝杯饮料去”。听力不好的人本就容易打岔, 这三个听力都不怎么好的人在一起, 应该没少闹笑话。

087

An Uncommon Cold

一次特别的伤风感冒



外国人讲：

On a rainy, miserable day, the funeral procession was climbing the steep hill to the cemetery, when suddenly the rear door of the hearse broke open and the coffin slid out.

To the horror of the mourners, the casket hurtled down the hill, scattering motorists and pedestrians. At tremendous speed it leaped onto the sidewalk and barreled into a drugstore. It crashed into the counter and the lid flew open.

"For Heaven's sake," said the corpse to the astonished pharmacist, "give me something to stop this coffin."



中国人讲：

一个阴雨、悲惨的日子, 有列送葬队伍正沿着陡峭的山路向墓地前进, 这时突然间灵车的后门破开, 棺材滑出了车外。

令哀悼者大感惊恐的是, 棺材滑下山坡, 冲散了汽车和行人, 接着它以高速冲上人行道并滚进一家药房, 最后棺材撞到了柜台里面, 盖子则崩开了。

"看在老天的份儿上," 棺木中的尸体向惊魂未定的药剂师说道: "给我一点东西让棺材停止下来。"



- 1 miserable ['mɪzrəbl] *adj.* 悲惨的
- 2 procession [prə'seɪʃn] *n.* 队伍
- 3 coffin ['kɒfɪn] *n.* 棺材
- 4 drugstore ['drʌgstɔ:z] *n.* 药房

**爆笑点评**

本文最后一字“coffin (棺材)”与“coughing (咳嗽)”发音极为接近，因此读者大概可以体会到为什么故事最后会发生在药店里面，原来是那具尸体要买咳嗽药呢！棺材从灵车里滑出来，还是在一个阴雨天，以至于尸体最后都感冒了。这个笑话还真是又“恐怖”又“冷”呢！

088

Ketchup
番茄酱

外国人讲：

One day, **tomato** father and tomato mother with a small tomato **walked** on the road.

Small tomato was **left behind** so much. Tomato father pushed small tomato as he told to him that, “**Ketchup**, ketchup!”



中国人讲：

一天，番茄爸爸和番茄妈妈带着小番茄在路上走着。

小番茄一直落后了很多。番茄爸爸一边推小番茄一边对它说：

“番茄酱，番茄酱！”

- 1 tomato [tə'mɑ:təʊ] *n.* 番茄
- 2 walk [wɔ:k] *v.* 散步
- 3 left behind 落在后面
- 4 ketchup ['ketʃəp] *n.* 番茄酱
- 5 catch up 追赶

**爆笑点评**

“ketchup”的读音近似“catch up”这个词组，但是意思是不同的，前者是“番茄酱”的意思，后者表示“赶上”。英语中有“catch up with sb.”这个词组，表示“赶上某人”，比如：She walked too slowly to catch up with us. (她走得太慢，跟不上我们。)在这则笑话里，番茄爸爸说的应该是“catch up”，催促小番茄赶快走；而恰巧又与跟番茄关系紧密的ketchup发音相似，形成了喜剧效果。如果把故事的“主人公”换作其他东西，就不会这么有趣了。

089

Go Ahead
继续走吧

外国人讲：

One day, in a **conference** hall, it seemed



中国人讲：

一天，在一个会议厅里，似乎所

that almost all of the seats have been taken by the people. One lady was late for several minutes, and she was looking for a seat. Fortunately, she found a **vacant** seat beside a man.

So she decided to come near the man, and asked, "Hi, sir. Can I sit here?"

The man **politely** answered that, "Please go **ahead**."

Then the lady said, "I am sorry."

Then she went away.

有的位子都已经有人坐了。一位女士来迟了几分钟，正在找位子。很幸运，她在一个男人旁边找到了一个的空位子。

因此她决定来到男人身旁，问：“你好，先生。我可以坐这里吗？”

男人礼貌地回答道：“坐吧。”

然后这位女士说：“不好意思。”

然后她走开了。

爆笑点评



“go ahead”是英语口语中一个十分有用的表达。第一，表示同意对方的请求，根据情况可译为：“说吧，做吧，开始吧，进行吧”等，如：

A: May I start? 我可以开始了吗？

B: Yes, go ahead. 好，开始吧。

第二，表示请对方继续说、继续做等，通常可译为“继续……吧”，如：Go ahead, we're all listening. 继续讲吧，我们都在听着呢！

在这则笑话里，男人口中的“go ahead”是“坐吧”的意思，但是女士理解成了字面意思“继续走吧”，以为男士不让她坐在那儿，就走了。

1 conference ['kɒnfərəns] *n.* 会议

2 vacant ['væɪkənt] *adj.* 空的

3 politely [pə'laɪtli] *adv.* 有礼貌地

4 ahead [ə'hed] *adv.* 在前

090

Bud-light

百威淡啤



外国人讲：

Three **vampires** walk into a bar. The bartender looks at them **suspiciously**, but decides to serve them anyway. "What'll be, boys?"

The first vampire says, "**Blood**. Give me blood."

The second vampire says, "I too wish for blood!"

The third vampire says, "Give me blood-light."

The Bartender smiles and says, "Got it. Two bloods, and a bud-light."



中国人讲：

3个吸血鬼走进了一家酒吧。调酒师怀疑地看着他们，但是无论如何还是决定为他们服务。“伙计们，来点什么？”

第一个吸血鬼说：“血。给我血。”

第二个吸血鬼说：“我也要血。”

第三个吸血鬼说：“给我淡血。”

调酒师笑了笑说：“明白了。两份血和一份百威淡啤。”



爆笑点评

这是一则关于吸血鬼身上的笑话。第三个吸血鬼点的“blood-light”也是一种血，由于其读音似另一个单词“bud-light”。这个单词是“百威淡啤”的意思，是产自美国的一种具有百年历史的啤酒品牌，刚好是调酒师所熟悉的，所以调酒师把“blood-light”听成了“bud-light”。如果真有吸血鬼的话，那么第三个吸血鬼大概会直接喝掉这位调酒师的酒吧。

- 1 vampire['væmpərə] *n.* 吸血鬼
- 2 suspiciously [sə'spiʃ əslɪ] *adv.* 猜疑地
- 3 blood [blʌd] *n.* 血

091

T-bone Special T形骨特色菜



外国人讲：

At the mall, my wife and I picked up some **hardware** items, including a **handsaw**. We were heading back to the car when we passed a **steakhouse**.

“Let's try it.” my wife suggested. Although I felt a little foolish carrying the saw, I followed her inside.

Scanning the menu, my wife told the **waitress**, “I'll have chopped sirloin, please.”

The waitress turned to me, eyed my saw and commented, “And I see that. You, sir, have come for our T-bone **special**.”



中国人讲：

在集市上，我和妻子买了一些五金用品，其中有一个手锯。我们返回汽车时刚好路过一家牛排店。

“我们尝尝吧。”我妻子建议说。尽管我觉得拿着锯有点傻乎乎的，但还是随她走了进去。

我妻子扫视了一下菜单对女招待说：“请给我来一份炒牛腰片。”

女招待转向我，看了看我的锯，说道：“我能看出，先生，你是来吃我们的T骨牛排特餐的。”

- 1 hardware ['hɑ:dwɛə] *n.* 五金器具
- 2 handsaw ['hændsɔ:] *n.* 手锯
- 3 waitress ['wertres] *n.* 女服务员
- 4 special ['speʃl] *n.* 特色菜



爆笑点评

T-bone是“T骨牛排”的意思。排骨呈T字形，是牛背上的脊骨肉。此种牛排在美式餐厅更常见，是很多美国人的最爱，这种牛脊肉耐嚼味香。在这则笑话里，女招待看到顾客手持一把锯来就餐，以为是来吃他们店里的特色菜的。用锯吃T骨牛排，相信很多人都是第一次听说，也可见这家特色餐馆里的T骨牛排有多“耐嚼”。

092

Settled on You with One Eye

一眼就看中你了



外国人讲：

The girl found the go-between and said, "You **cheated** me! One of his eyes is not true. Why didn't you tell me this before?"

"I have told you." said the **go-between** with **justice** on his side, "When you met first, I told you that he **settled** on you with one eye."



中国人讲：

姑娘找到媒人，说：“你欺骗了我。他的一只眼是假眼。你以前为什么不告诉我？”

“怎么没告诉你？”媒人也不甘示弱，“你们第一回见面后，我就说，他一眼就看中你了。”

1 cheat [tʃi:t] v. 欺骗

2 go-between [ˈgəʊ brɪwi:n] n. 媒人

3 justice [ˈdʒʌstɪs] n. 正义

4 settle on 选定

爆笑点评



“settle on”是一个固定词组，表示“选定”，比如：He doesn't have a point. Archie never did quite settle on women.（他的确有问题。他从来不为女人停留。）所以“he settled on you with one eye”这句话有些让人混淆视听。一般人都会认为是“他初次见你马上就看上你了”，也就是“he settled on you at first sight”。结果谁成想，这个 with one eye，还真是用一只眼看的啊。

093

Moses and Jesus

摩西和耶稣



外国人讲：

A **burglar** breaks into a house. He sees a CD player that he wants so he takes it. Then he hears a voice "Jesus is watching you".

He looks around with his **flashlight** wandering, "What the hell was that?" He spots some dollars on a table and takes it..

Once again he hears a voice "Jesus is watching you".

He hides in a corner trying to find where the voice came from. He spots a **birdcage** with a **parrot** in it!



中国人讲：

一个窃贼潜入一户人家。他看到一个喜欢的 CD 机，赶紧就拿了。就在这个时候，他听到有人说：“耶稣正在看着你。”

他照着手电来看看去，嘀咕着：“到底是什么人在说话？”这时，他看到桌子上有些钱，他又拿了……

那声音又来了：“耶稣正在看着你。”他躲到一个角落，想找出是谁在说话。结果他看到一只鹦鹉，于是他



He goes over and asks, "Was that your voice?"

It said, "Yes."

He then says, "What's your name?"

It says, "Moses".

The burglar says, "What kind of person names his bird Moses?"

The parrot replies, "The same person that names his Rottweiler 'Jesus'".

问鹦鹉：“是你在说话吗？”

鹦鹉承认了。

小贼说：“你叫什么名字？”

“摩西。”鹦鹉答。

小贼说：“什么人给鸟取这种名字？”

鹦鹉回答：“就是那个给他的洛特维勒犬取名为‘耶稣’的人啊。”

爆笑点评



耶稣是圣经中所预言的救世主，是上帝之子。在西方国家，耶稣是独一无二的神的象征，人们对其充满敬畏之情。摩西是纪元前十三世纪的犹太人先知，旧约圣经前五本书的执笔者。在西方世界的历史上，没有谁能够像摩西那样，拥有如此众多的崇拜者。在这则笑话里，摩西成了一只鹦鹉的名字，而耶稣是一只洛特维勒犬的名字。鹦鹉摩西一直说“耶稣在看着你”还真不是吓唬小贼，还真有一直叫“耶稣”的狗虎视眈眈地盯着他看呢！

- 1 burglar ['bɜ:glə] n. 窃贼
- 2 flashlight ['flæʃlaɪt] n. 手电筒
- 3 birdcage ['bɜ:dkerɪdʒ] n. 鸟笼
- 4 parrot ['pærət] n. 鹦鹉

094

Old Goats

老羊



外国人讲：

A group of Americans were traveling by tour bus through Holland. As they stopped at a cheese farm, a young guide led them through the process of cheese making, explaining that **goats'** milk was used.

She showed the group a lovely hillside where many goats were **grazing**. These, she explained, were the older goats put out to **pasture** when they no longer produced.

She then asked, "What do you do with your older goats in America?"

A **spry** old gentleman answered, "They send us on bus tours!"



中国人讲：

一群美国人乘长途汽车在荷兰旅游。他们在一个奶酪场停下来。一位年轻的导游带他们参观了奶酪制作的全过程，并解释说这用的是羊奶。

她给这群人指向一个美丽的山坡，山坡上许多羊在吃草。这些，她解释说，是放逐于草地的老羊，它们已不能再产奶。

她然后问道：“在美国你们怎样处理老羊呢？”

一位活泼的老绅士回答说：“他们让我们乘车旅行！”

- 1 goat [gəʊt] *n.* 山羊
- 2 graze [greɪz] *v.* 放牧
- 3 pasture ['pɑ:stʃə] *n.* 牧场
- 4 spry [sprɪ] *adj.* 活泼的



爆笑点评

old goat 字面意思是“老山羊”，但“old goat”在英语俚语里还表示“讨厌的家伙，老色鬼”等意思，比如：That old goat thinks he is a real Romeo.（那个老色鬼自以为是罗密欧。）在这则笑话里，“old goat”是用贬义，指“那些讨厌的老家伙”，因为他们跟那些老山羊一样，老了，不能干活，但是那位活泼的老绅士故意回答成“他们让我们乘车旅行！”这是一种带有自嘲的幽默。

095

Only One Engine 只剩一个引擎



外国人讲：

A 747 was halfway across the Atlantic when the captain got on the loud speaker, “Attention, passengers. We have lost one of our engines, but we can certainly reach London with the three we have left. Unfortunately, we will arrive an hour late as a result.”

Shortly thereafter, the passengers heard the captain’s voice again, “Guess what, folks. We just lost our third engine, but please be assured we can fly with only one. We will now arrive in London three hours late.”

At this point, one passenger became furious. “For Pete’s sake,” he shouted, “If we lose another engine, we’ll be up here all night!”



中国人讲：

一架747客机正在飞越大西洋时，喇叭里传来了机长的声音：“旅客们请注意，我们的4个引擎中有一个坏了。但剩下的3个引擎会把我们带到伦敦的。不幸的是我们要因此晚到一小时。”

过了一会儿，旅客们又听到机长的声音：“各位，你们猜怎么啦？我们刚又坏了第3个引擎。但请你们相信，只有一个引擎我们也能飞，不过要晚3个小时了。”

正在这时，一位乘客非常气愤地吼道：“看在老天的份儿上，如果我们再坏一个引擎，我们就整夜都要待在天上了。”



爆笑点评

这则笑话里的最后一句“we’ll be up here all night!”中的“up”可以有两种理解：第一种理解是“天空中”，整句话的意思是“我们就要整夜都要待在天空中了”；第二种理解是“上帝所在的天上”，连最后一个引擎都没了，命很难保得住，很可能就去“见上帝”了。

- 1 Atlantic [æt'læntɪk] *n.* 大西洋
- 2 passenger ['pæsiŋdʒə] *n.* 乘客
- 3 engine ['endʒɪn] *n.* 引擎
- 4 furious ['fjuəriəs] *adj.* 狂怒的



096

Have You Ceased Beating Your Wife?

你停止打你老婆了吗?



外国人讲:

This story is told of a **browbeating** counsel, who habitually **endeavored** to terrorize his opponent's witnesses.

One witness rather tended to **preface** his replies with lengthy explanations.

"I want 'yes' or 'no'." thundered counsel, "There is no need for you to argue the point!"

"But there are some questions which cannot be answered by 'yes' or 'no'." mildly responded the witness.

"There are not!" snapped the lawyer.

"Oh," said the witness, "answer this then: 'Have you **ceased** beating your wife?'"



中国人讲:

这个故事讲的是一个咄咄逼人的辩护律师,他惯于想方设法去恐吓对方的证人。

有一个证人有点倾向于在回答问题之前作冗长的解释。

"我要你回答‘是’或者‘不是’,"辩护律师怒喝道,"你没有必要就这个问题进行争论。"

"可是有些问题无法用‘是’或者‘不是’来回答。"这位证人温和地回敬他。

"不存在这样的问题!"律师厉声打断他。

"噢,"证人说,"那么请你回答这个问题:'你停止打你老婆了吗?'"

1 browbeat ['braubi:t] v.

(以言辞或表情)恫吓,威逼

2 endeavor [in'devə] v. 尽力

3 preface ['prefəs] v. 以……开始

4 cease [si:s] v. 停止



爆笑点评

什么问题都不是绝对的,就算是很严肃的法律问题也如此。就像"Have you ceased beating your wife?"(你停止打你老婆了吗?)这个问题。若回答"是",那就说明以前是打老婆的;若回答"不是",那说明现在存在家暴。这回连口若悬河的律师也会目瞪口呆了。

097

Chaude and Cold

热与冷



外国人讲:

A **patron** in Montreal cafe turned on a tap in the washroom and got **scalded**. "This is an outrage," he complained. "The **faucet** marked C gave me boiling water."

"But, Monsieur, C stands for **chaude** —



中国人讲:

蒙特利尔自助餐厅的一位顾客拧开盥洗室的龙头,结果被水烫伤了。“这太可恶了,”他抱怨道,“标着C的龙头流出的是开水。”

“可是,先生,C代表Chaude——

French for hot. You should know that if you live in Montreal.”

“Wait a minute,” roared the patron. “The other tap is also marked C.”

“Of course,” said the manager, “It stands for cold. After all, Montreal is a **bilingual** city.”

法语里代表‘热’。如果您居住在蒙特利尔的话，就得知道这一点。”

“等等，”那位顾客咆哮一声，“另外一个龙头同样标的是C。”

“当然，”经理说道：“它代表冷。毕竟，蒙特利尔是个双语城市。”

- 1 patron ['pætrən] *n.* 老主顾
- 2 scald [skɔ:lɪd] *v.* 烫伤
- 3 faucet ['fəʊsɪt] *n.* 水龙头
- 4 bilingual [ˌbɪlɪŋɡwəl] *adj.* 双语的



爆笑点评

蒙特利尔是个双语城市。英语中C代表“cold（冷）”，而法语中C代表“chaude（热）”，因此，用两个C分别代表冷和热，真的会是“水分子不分呀”。你们这是拿顾客的身体开玩笑啊。

098

The Name of a Poet 诗人的名字



外国人讲：

Our teacher was telling us about a new **system** of **memory** training being used in some schools today.

“It works like this,” she said. “**Suppose** you wanted to remember the name of a poet Robert Burns, for instance.” She told us to think of him as Bobby Burns. “Now get in your head a picture of a London policeman, a bobby in **flames**. See? Bobby Burns!”

“I see what you mean,” said the class know-it-all. “But how can you tell that it’s not Robert Browning?”



中国人讲：

我们的老师正在给我们介绍现在某些学校使用的一种新的记忆训练系统。

“这个系统是这样的，”她说，“假定你要记住一个诗人的名字，例如，要记住罗伯特·彭斯的名字。”她告诉我们把他当作博比·彭斯。“让你的脑海里闪现出一个伦敦警察的形象，燃烧着的警察。明白吗？警察燃烧！”

“我明白你的意思，”班上的万事通说，“但是你怎么能说那就不是罗伯特·布朗宁呢？”



爆笑点评

“brown”一词除了形容词“褐色的，棕色的，黝黑的”等意思外，还有动词“用火把某物烤成焦黄”的意思，比如：He browned the chicken in a frying pan.（他用煎锅把鸡肉煎成焦黄色。）因此“brown”这个词跟“burn（燃烧）”还是有一定关系的：燃烧到一定程度可不就焦了嘛。另外，Robert Burns 和 Robert Browning 都是伟大的诗人，所以这位同学对老师的记忆训练方法提出了质疑。

- 1 system ['sɪstəm] *n.* 系统
- 2 memory ['meməri] *n.* 记忆
- 3 suppose [sə'pəʊz] *v.* 假定
- 4 flame [fleɪm] *n.* 火焰



099

Take a Dump

上大号



外国人讲：

A: Would you **mind closing** the door? I'm trying to **take a dump** here.

B: Well, just dump; you don't need to close the door.



中国人讲：

A: 你可不可以把门关起来呢？我正在上大号。

B: 那么，你倒吧；不用关门。

- 1 mind [maɪnd] v. 介意
- 2 close ['kləʊs] v. 关
- 3 dump [dʌmp] v. 丢掉
- 4 take a dump 大便



爆笑点评

“dump”有“丢掉，倾倒”的意思，比如：You'll be fined if you dump here.（在这儿倒垃圾要被罚款的。）但是“take a dump”是一个固定词组，是“上大号，大便”的意思，而不是“倒垃圾”。显然这位B同学语言没学明白啊。

100

Wrong

误会



外国人讲：

Mark's **favorite** cup is broken, and he feels unhappy.

Susan sees and asks him, "You look sad. What's the matter?"

Mark says, "There is something wrong with my **cup**."

Susan says, "Don't worry. I can **repair** it."

Mark feels surprised and asks, "Repair? You can repair it? You?"

"Yes. Believe me! Where is it?" Susan answers.

"Here. My cup is broken. Are you sure you can repair it?" Mark takes out his cup.

"Cup? I thought it is your **cap**." Susan said.



中国人讲：

马克最喜欢的杯子碎了，他很不开心。

苏珊看见了就问他：“你看上去不太开心。怎么了？”

马克说：“我的杯子坏了。”

苏珊说：“别担心。我会补好它的。”

马克听了感到奇怪，就问她：“补？你会补？真的吗？”

“没错。相信我。在哪里呢？”苏珊说。

“这儿。我的杯子碎了。你确信能补好它吗？”马克拿出了杯子。

“杯子？我以为是你的帽子。”苏珊说道。

- 1 favourite ['feɪvərɪt] *adj.* 最喜欢的
- 2 cup [kʌp] *n.* 杯子
- 3 repair [rɪ'peə] *v.* 修理
- 4 cap [kæp] *n.* 帽子



爆笑点评

英语中有很多读音相似但意思相差很远的单词，一旦理解错了就会闹出笑话。在这则笑话里，马克说的是他的杯子打碎了，他很伤心。由于英语“cup”和“cap”读音相似，苏珊把“cup”听成了“cap”，所以提出要帮马克修杯子，其实她能修的是帽子。

101

I Can't Bear Such a Fool!

我受不了你这个笨蛋了!



外国人讲:

Tom called Jim's name, "I can't bear such a fool!"

And Jim said, "You mother could bear!"



中国人讲:

汤姆对着吉姆骂道：“我受不了你这个笨蛋了！”

吉姆说：“你妈妈能生！”

- 1 bear [beə] *v.* 忍受；生
- 2 such [sʌtʃ] *adj.* 这样的
- 3 fool [fu:l] *n.* 愚人



爆笑点评

“bear”用作动词的基本意思是“负重”，现代英语中主要表示“承担，负担”，是正式用语，比如：I can't bear young people casting away their youth. (我无法忍受年轻人虚掷青春。)但是，“bear”也可作“生育”解，比如“He was born to an affluent family. (他生在富裕人家。)在这则笑话里，汤姆骂的是“我受不了你这个笨蛋了！”但是吉姆故意把这句话中的“bear”理解成了“生”，所以他回敬“你妈妈能生”，意思是：你生不了笨蛋可是你妈妈能生笨蛋，而这个笨蛋也就是汤姆喽。吉姆机智地回骂了汤姆。

102

All Weak

都很虚弱



外国人讲:

An comic was hurt in a performance. His manager sent one person to see him in the hospital. After the man was back from the



中国人讲:

一个喜剧演员在一次表演中受了伤。他的老板派人去医院看望他。去看望的人从医院回来后，老板去找他，



hospital, the manager went to him and asked, "How is him? What did he say in the hospital?"

The man said, "He said that 'I am here... all weak'."

说了什么呢？”

这个人说：“他说‘我在这儿……都很虚弱’。”

- 1 comic ['kɒmɪk] *n.* 喜剧演员
- 2 performance [pə'fɔ:məns] *n.* 表演
- 3 hospital ['hɒspɪtl] *n.* 医院
- 4 weak [wi:k] *adj.* 虚弱的



爆笑点评

“all week”的读音听起来像“all weak”，但是两个词组的意思差别很大。“all week”是“整周”的意思，而“all weak”是“都很虚弱”的意思。在这则笑话里，这两种意思理解起来都可以，也许是喜剧演员故意在展示他的喜剧天分。你可以理解成“我在这儿待了一整个星期了。”也可以理解成“我在这儿，全身上下都很虚弱。”

103

An Iceberg and a Clothes Brush

冰山和衣刷



外国人讲：

Q: What's the **difference** between an **iceberg** and a clothes **brush**?

A: One **crushes** boats and the other brushes coats!



中国人讲：

Q: 冰山和衣刷之间有什么区别？

A: 一个撞船，一个刷大衣！

- 1 difference ['dɪfrəns] *n.* 不同
- 2 iceberg ['aɪsbɜ:ɡ] *n.* 冰山
- 3 brush [brʌʃ] *n.* 刷子
- 4 crush [krʌʃ] *v.* 压垮



爆笑点评

这是一则由单词的拼写所造成的笑话。“crushes boats”这个词组两个单词的首字母调换一下顺序就变成了“brushes coats”，这算是英语字母游戏的一种吧。这就是冰山(“an iceberg”)和衣刷(“a clothes brush”)的区别——英文的首字母不同嘛。

104

They're Dead

它们已经死了



外国人讲：

A lady was picking through the **frozen turkeys** at the **grocery** store, but couldn't find one big enough for their family.



中国人讲：

一位女士在杂货店挑冷冻火鸡，却找不到一只够她们一大家子吃的。

She asked a **stock** boy, "Do these turkeys get any bigger?"

The stock boy replied, "No, Madam, they are dead."

她问杂货员：“这些火鸡就不能再大些吗？”

店里的男孩回答道：“不行，女士，它们已经死了。”

爆笑点评



get bigger 的意思是“变得更大，长得更大”。在这则笑话里，那位女士的意思是：你们店里就没有大些的火鸡吗？杂货员理解成了“这些火鸡不能再长得大些吗？”又或许是杂货店员不满那位女士挑挑拣拣的毛病，故意理解成那样，并作出了令人哭笑不得的回答，说火鸡已经死了，没法长了。

- 1 frozen ['frəʊzn] *adj.* 冰冻的
- 2 turkey ['tɜ:kɪ] *n.* 火鸡
- 3 grocery ['grəʊsəri] *n.* 杂货店
- 4 stock [stɒk] *n.* 存货

105

Black and White

布莱克和怀特



外国人讲：

White man: Are you Black?

Black man: No, I'm White.



中国人讲：

白人: 你是布莱克先生吗？

黑人: 不，我是怀特。

爆笑点评



在英语里，Black 和 White 既可以做名词，表示人名，分别是“布莱克”和“怀特”，还可以做形容词，用 the black（也可以写作 the black man）和 the white（也可以写作 the white man）分别来表示“黑人”和“白人”。这个短短的小对话因为混杂了姓名与肤色的含义，瞬间变得复杂起来。

106

A Deer

一只鹿



外国人讲：

A: A deer has no eyes. What's its name?

B: No eye deer.

A: Again, a deer, has no eyes, no legs. What's its name?

B: Still no eye deer.



中国人讲：

A: 一只鹿，没有眼睛。它是什么鹿？

B: 没有眼睛的鹿。

A: 同样，一只鹿，没有眼睛，也没有耳朵。它是什么鹿？

B: 还是没有眼睛的鹿。



- 1 deer [dɪə] *n.* 鹿
- 2 eye [aɪ] *n.* 眼睛
- 3 still [stɪl] *adv.* 仍然



爆笑点评

这是一则英语谐音笑话，“no eye deer”的读音像“no idea”，但是意思不一样，前者是“没有眼睛的鹿”，后者是“不知道”。下面的“still no eye deer”的读音类似“still no idea”，前者是“仍然没有眼睛”，后者是“仍然不知道”。

107

Make Them Out 弄懂它们



外国人讲：

- Q:** Why is the **inside** of everything so **mysterious**?
A: Because you can **never make them out**.



中国人讲：

- 问：**为什么说凡事内部都神秘莫测？
答：因为你永远也不能弄懂它们。

- 1 inside [ɪn'saɪd] *n.* 内部
- 2 mysterious [mɪ'stɪəriəs] *adj.* 神秘的
- 3 never ['nevə] *adv.* 永不
- 4 make out 弄懂



爆笑点评

make sth. out 有两层意思，一是字面意思“把某物变到外面来”；二是“弄懂某物，看清某物”。在这则笑话里，有两种理解，第一种理解对“inside”和“out”两个词的理解是关键。因为是内部，所以你永远也不能把它们变到外面来；若把焦点都集中在“mysterious”这个单词上，那么则是因为你永远不能弄懂它们，所以神秘莫测。

108

Talking to Heaven 和天堂通话



外国人讲：

A small boy had watched a telephone **repairman** climb a pole, connect the test set and try the **connection** with the test board. There was some trouble obtaining the connection.

The youngster listened a few minutes and rushed into the house **exclaiming**, “Mama, come out here quick. There is a man up a telephone pole talking to the heaven.”

“What makes you think he is talking to heaven?”

“Because he **hollered**, ‘Hello! Hello! Hello!’



中国人讲：

一个小男孩看到电话修理工爬到电线杆上，接好实验装置，试图接通这部电话，但出了一些问题，没有接通。

小男孩听了一会儿，就跑到屋里大喊道：“妈妈，快点出来，电线杆上有一个人正在和天堂通话。”

“你是怎么知道他是在和天堂通话的？”

“因为那人大喊：‘喂！喂！喂！’

Good Lord, what is the matter up there? Can't anyone hear?"

上帝，上面出了什么事了？难道没人听见吗？”

1 repairman [ri'peəməŋ] *n.* 修理工人

2 connection [kə'nekʃn] *n.* 连接

3 exclaim [ɪk'skleɪm] *v.* 大叫

4 holler ['hɒlə] *v.* 叫喊



爆笑点评

“Good Lord”的意思和“Oh, my god.”的意思一样，都是表示吃惊的心情。可以译成汉语里的“好家伙，天哪”等意思，比如：Good Lord! You've finished the work already! (好家伙！你已经把工作干完了！)笑话中最后一句的意思其实是“天哪，上面出什么事了？难道没人听见吗？”可是小孩子误解了，又妙在“上帝”和“上面”（天上）的确有联系，小孩子才会误解。

109

Below C-level C等以下



外国人讲：

A high-school student came home from school seeming rather **depressed**.

“What's the matter, son,”asked his mother.

“Aw, gee,”said the boy, “It's my **grades**. They are all **wet**.”

“What do you mean all wet?”

“I mean,” he replied, “below **C-level**.”



中国人讲：

一个高中生回到家，显得非常沮丧。

“怎么了，儿子？”他妈妈问。

“啊，”男孩儿说，“是我的成绩，它们全都湿了。”

“全都湿了是什么意思？”

“就是说，”他回答，“C等以下。”

1 depressed [dɪ'prest] *adj.* 沮丧的

2 grade [greɪd] *n.* 分数

3 wet [wet] *adj.* 湿的

4 level ['levl] *n.* 等级



爆笑点评

“C-level”的读音类似“sea-level”，前者的意思是“C等”，后者的意思是“海平面”。因为男孩的成绩在C等以下，他就玩了个文字游戏，用了谐音 sea-level，可以理解成“在海平面以下”，所以说他的成绩全都湿了。这孩子的想象力还挺强的嘛。

110

Do You Have to Use the Bathroom too? 你也要去厕所吗？



外国人讲：

There were five kindergarten classes. One



中国人讲：

一个幼儿园有5个班级。其中有



of the classes had a **mean** teacher. Meaner than you can think of. She wanted everyone to use their **manners** even if they were in a kindergarten class.

One day, several kids had to use the **bathroom** so they shot their hands up and said, "Teacher, I need to use the bathroom!"

The teacher got mad because they asked in a rude way. So she told them to say "Excuse me".

Then the next day a boy had to use the bathroom. So he shot his hands up and said, "Teacher, I need to use the bathroom!"

The teacher said, "Excuse me!"

Then the boy said, "What? Do you have to use the bathroom, too?"

个班的老师很苛刻，她苛刻的程度令人难以想象。即使是幼儿园的孩子，也要求他们人人都要礼貌。

一天，有几个孩子想去厕所，他们举手说：“老师，我想去厕所！”

老师认为孩子们太粗鲁了，非常生气。因此，她告诉孩子们要先说“打扰了”。

第二天，一个男孩想去厕所，他举手说道：“老师，我想去厕所！”

老师说：“打扰了！”

男孩立即说：“什么？老师，你也要去厕所吗？”

- 1 mean [mi:n] *adj.* 刻薄的
- 2 manner ['mænə] *n.* 礼貌
- 3 bathroom ['bɑ:θru:m] *n.* 洗手间

爆笑点评



Excuse me 的基本意思是“打扰了”，在给某人造成不便或麻烦时用。但是它还可以用汉语中的“你说什么”来解释。在这则笑话里，老师教导学生要懂礼貌，去厕所之前要说“Excuse me!”（打扰了），下面老师说的那句“Excuse me!”的意思是“你说什么？”意在提醒那位没说“打扰了”的男孩儿自己先该说什么话。但是小男孩这时候还真是想到老师教导他们的话：说完“打扰了”，那就是要去厕所了吧！

111

Bare and Bear

光秃秃的和熊



外国人讲：

Q: What does the man who just had his face **shaved** resemble ?

A: A **bear**.



中国人讲：

问：刚刚修过胡须的男人像什么？

答：像熊。

- 1 bare [beə] *adj.* 光秃秃的
- 2 shave [ʃeɪv] *v.* 刮
- 3 resemble [rɪ'zembəl] *v.* 像
- 4 bear [beə] *n.* 熊

爆笑点评



“bear”为名词，意思是“熊”，读音类似形容词“bare”，意思是“光秃秃的，无遮盖的”。英语中有“bare-faced”这个单词，意思是“面孔干干净净的，没有胡须的”，因为bare音似bear，所以这个单词听起来像bear-faced，意思是“脸和熊一样的”。所以笑话中这个回答的人利用这个谐音开了个玩笑。

112

Personal Hero

心中的英雄



外国人讲：

Our granddaughter's second-grade class was asked to write about their **personal heroes**. Her father was **flattered** to find out that she had chosen him.

"Why did you **pick me**?" he asked.

"Because I couldn't spell Arnold Schwarzenegger," she said.



中国人讲：

我们的孙女读二年级，老师要求班上的同学写他们心目中的英雄。她的爸爸发现她选择了写他，真是受宠若惊。

“你为什么选我呢？”他问。

“因为我不会拼阿诺德·施瓦辛格。”她说。

1 personal ['pɜːsənl] *adj.* 个人的

2 hero ['hɪərəʊ] *n.* 英雄

3 flatter ['flætə] *v.* 使高兴

4 pick [pɪk] *v.* 选择

爆笑点评



阿诺德·施瓦辛格是好莱坞一位动作片影星，后任美国加州州长，是许多人心中的偶像。这则笑话就是关于这位影星的。阿诺德·施瓦辛格这个名字的汉语看起来不怎么难写，但是写 Arnold Schwarzenegger 就有难度了——尤其对一个小孩子来说。当父亲的还真是悲伤啊：哪个父亲不想成为孩子心目中的英雄呢？如此被自己可爱的女儿轻视，心情该有多难过啊。

113

Raise Things

举起东西



外国人讲：

Q: Who can **raise things without lifting** them ?

A: **Farmers**.



中国人讲：

问：什么人不用举就能把东西抬起来？

答：农民。

1 raise [reɪz] *v.* 饲养

2 without [wɪ'ðaʊt] *prep.* 没有

3 lift [lɪft] *v.* 举起

4 farmer ['fɑːmə] *n.* 农民

爆笑点评



raise 除了“上升，举起，抬起”的意思外，在美式英语中还有“饲养，抚养”的意思，如 raise cattle（饲养牲口）和 raise children（抚养孩子）。相对应的英式英语则是 breed cattle 和 rear children。这则笑话里的 raise things 既可以理解成“举起东西”，又可以理解成“饲养东西”，所以答案是农民，因为农民会饲养东西。



114

Just in Case

以防万一



外国人讲：

Some friends were hoping their second child would be a girl, and they even had a name **picked out**.

The **ultrasound** didn't reveal the baby's sex, though, and since the expectant father had orders from the Navy to ship out before the due date, he told his wife, "We'd better pick out a boy's name, just **in case**."

But when it was time for him to report for duty, they still hadn't decided. At sea a few weeks later, he got **notification** that his son, Justin Kase, had been born.



中国人讲：

某朋友迫切期待着他们的第二个即将出世的孩子是一个女孩，甚至于早早地就把一个女孩子的名字起好了。

但是超声波检测并没有查出孩子的性别。由于这个快做父亲的朋友在孩子出生前接受了海军出行的任务，在临行的准备期间，他嘱咐妻子说：“我们最好起一个男孩子的名字，以防万一。”

但是直至出行，他们仍然没有作出决定。几周后的航海途中，他收到一个通知，说的是他的儿子——贾斯汀·凯斯出生了。

1 pick out 选择

2 ultrasound ['ʌltrəsʌnd] n. 超声波

3 in case 以防万一

4 notification [,nəʊtɪfɪ'keɪʃn] n. 通知



爆笑点评

just in case 的意思是“以防万一”，男子在临行前说的那句 “We'd better pick out a boy's name, just in case.” 的意思是“我们最好起一个男孩子的名字，以防万一。”但是男子的家人把 just in case 听成了一个名字——Justin Kase，它们读音极其相近，且后者还真能拼成一个名字，因此男子家人对上面那句话的理解是“我们最好起一个男孩子的名字，贾斯汀·凯斯。”这就叫歪打正着吧。

115

Numbers

数字



外国人讲：

"Susie, do you know **numbers**?" the teacher asks.

"**Yep**," she says. "My dad taught me."

"What **comes after** three?"

"Four," Susie answers.

"Great. And tell me what number comes after six?"

"Seven."



中国人讲：

“苏西，你认识数字吗？”老师问。“认识，”她说。“我爸爸教的我。”

“3 之后是几呢？”

“4，”苏西回答道。

“很好。那么告诉我6之后是几？”

“7。”

“Excellent,” Susie’s teacher says. “Your dad did a good job. Now, what’s after ten?”

“Jack.”

“Can you tell me why?”

“Jack is nine.”

“非常好，”苏西的老师说，“你爸爸教得很好。那么，10之后是几？”

“杰克。”

“能告诉我为什么吗？”

“杰克9岁。”

爆笑点评



英语里，表示数字几在几之后用介词 after，表示数字几在几之前用介词 before。因此老师问的“what’s after ten?”这句话的意思是“10之后是数字几？”也许是苏西没学过十之后的数字，可能是在深思熟虑之后给出的答案是Jack，因为“Jack is after ten.”意思是“杰克还不到10岁。”

- 1 number [ˈnʌmbə] *n.* 数字
- 2 yep [jep] *adv.* 是
- 3 come after 跟着
- 4 excellent [ˈeksələnt] *adj.* 极好的

116

Left and Right

左右



外国人讲：

Bush got something wrong with his brain.

After medical examination, doctor tells him: Your brain has two parts: one is left, and another is right. Your left brain has nothing right; your right brain has nothing left.



中国人讲：

布什的大脑出了点问题。

做完检查后，医生告诉他：你的大脑有两部分，一部分是左脑，另一部分是右脑。你的左脑不是在右边，你的右脑不是在左边。

爆笑点评



这则笑话的笑点在 left 和 right 这两个单词的理解上。它们分别有两层基本意思：首先，它们分别表示“左边”和“右边”；其次，left 还是动词 leave 的过去时和过去分词形式，表示“留下的，剩下的”，而 right 有“正确的，对的，好的”等意思。这则笑话里出现了三次 left 和三次 right，每个可以有两种理解，一共有几种理解这里我就不数了。而最后一句话的正确理解其实是：你的左右没有一处是好的；你的右脑里什么也没剩。

- 1 brain [breɪn] *n.* 脑
- 2 medical [ˈmedɪkl] *adj.* 医学的
- 3 examination [ɪgˌzæmɪˈneɪʃn] *n.* 检查
- 4 part [pɑ:t] *n.* 部分

117

TGIF VS. SHIT

总算到周五了和屁话



外国人讲：

A man met a blond in the elevator.



中国人讲：

一个男人在电梯里遇见了一位金



He **greeted** her, “T-G-I-F.”

But got the reply, “S-H-I-T.”

He was **startled**, but repeated, “T-G-I-F.”

Again the reply was “S-H-I-T.”

He was **frustrated** and said, “T-G-I-F, I mean
Thanks God It's Friday.”

The blond looked at him saying, “S-H-I-T, I
mean Sorry Honey It's Thursday.”

发女郎。

他跟她打招呼：“T-G-I-F。”

但是得到的回答却是：“屁话。”

他很生气，但是重复说“T-G-I-F。”

回答又是“屁话。”

他很沮丧地说道：“T-G-I-F，
我的意思是：总算到周五了。”

金发女郎看着他说：“S-H-I-T，
我的意思是：对不起亲爱的，今天是周四。”

爆笑点评



T-G-I-F 是英语里常见的一个缩写，全拼是 Thanks God It's Friday。（感谢上帝，总算到周五了。）男人是用这句话来跟那位金发女郎搭讪，金发女郎说的 S-H-I-T。shit 是一个常用骂人的单词，但是同时又是 Sorry Honey It's Thursday 的缩写。这句话的意思是“对不起，亲爱的，今天是周四。”男人听到这句话一定很囧吧。

- 1 elevator ['elɪvətə] n. 电梯
- 2 greet [gri:t] v. 打招呼
- 3 startle ['stɑ:tɪl] v. 使吃惊
- 4 frustrated [frʌ'strɪtɪd] adj. 沮丧的

118

Three Baths a Day

一天洗 3 次澡



外国人讲：

Brown: I'm sorry to see you so unwell. Have you seen the doctor?

Smith: Yes, I'm having three **baths** a day.

Brown: What for?

Smith: Don't know, doctor's **orders**. He gave me some medicine and told me to follow the **directions** on the bottle, which read, “One **tablespoonful** to be taken three times a day in water.”



中国人讲：

布朗: 看到你身体这样不好真让人难过。你去看医生了吗?

杰克: 看过了，我现在一天洗 3 次澡。

布朗: 为什么?

杰克: 我也不知道，这是医生的嘱咐。他给我开了一些药，并告诉我按照药瓶上的说明去做。说明上面写着：“一天 3 次在水中服一汤匙。”

爆笑点评



three times a day in water 的意思是“一天 3 次用水服”，但是杰克理解成了“一天 3 次在水中服”。介词 in 有很多意思，这里产生歧义的两个意思：一是“以……的方式”，也就是“用”；二是“在……里面”。所以，in water 既可以理解成“用水”，也可以理解成“在水里”。可是不得不说不，杰克真是太缺少常识了，什么偏方怪药非得泡着澡才能服用啊？

- 1 bath [bɑ:θ] n. 洗澡
- 2 order ['ɔ:də] n. 命令
- 3 direction [də'rekʃn] n. 用法说明
- 4 tablespoonful ['teɪblspu:nfʊl] n. 一满匙

119

Kiss
吻

外国人讲:

At a dinner party, the speaker, who was the guest of honor, was about to **deliver** a speech when his wife sitting at the other end of the table, sent him a piece of paper with the word "KISS" **scribbled** on it.

The guest seated next to the speaker said, "Your wife must love you very much. I see her send you a 'KISS' before you begin your speech."

The speaker smiled and **explained**, "You don't know my wife. The 'KISS' she give me **stands for** 'Keep It Short, Stupid'."



中国人讲:

在一个晚宴上, 那天的贵宾, 也就是发言者, 正要做一个演讲。这时, 坐在桌子另一头的他的妻子递给了他一张写着“吻”的字条。

坐在旁边的客人对他说: “你老婆一定非常爱你, 在你演讲之前我看到她递给了你一张上面写着‘吻’的字条。”

他笑了笑, 解释道: “你不了解我老婆。她给我的‘吻’的字条表示‘简短一点, 蠢货’。”

爆笑点评



kiss 意思是“吻”没错, 但是若它是某几个单词的缩写, 你能想到的是哪几个单词呢? 我是不会想到它是 Keep It Short, Stupid! (简短一点, 蠢货) 的缩写。看来这夫妻俩的确是太有爱、太有“默契”了。

- 1 deliver [dɪ'lɪvə] v. 发表 (演讲)
- 2 scribble ['skrɪbl] v. 乱写, 潦草书写
- 3 explain [ɪk'spleɪn] v. 解释
- 4 stand for 表示

120

Put Our Heads Together
把头放在一起

外国人讲:

A family of **skunks** was **trapped** in a **thicket**, surrounded by a pack of hungry wolves that were edging even closer.

The Mother skunk calmly **instructed** her young, "Quickly children, let's put our heads together!"



中国人讲:

一群臭鼬被困在一个灌木丛中, 周围有一群饿狼正慢慢靠近。

臭鼬妈妈平静地吩咐她的孩子: “快点儿孩子, 让我们把头放在一起!”

爆笑点评



put our heads together 的意思是“一起想办法, 聚在一起商量”, 比如: We put our heads together and formed a plan. (我们在一起商量了一下, 订出了一个计划。) 在这则笑话里, 臭鼬妈妈面对饿狼的靠近, 跟孩子们说的那句话的意思是“快点儿孩子, 让我们一起想想办法。”并不是字面意思“快点儿孩子, 让我们把头放在一起!”的意思。难道把头放在一起是等着饿狼来吃吗? 或许一起对着饿狼们放个屁还靠谱一些。

- 1 skunk [skʌŋk] n. 臭鼬
- 2 trap [træp] v. 陷入 (困境等)
- 3 thicket ['θɪkɪt] n. 草丛
- 4 instruct [ɪn'strʌkt] v. 命令



121

A Lesson on Logic

逻辑推理课



外国人讲：

A fourth-grade teacher was giving her pupils a lesson on **logic**.

“Here is the **situation**,” she said, “A man is standing up in a boat in the middle of a river fishing. He loses his **balance**, falls in, and begins **splashing** and yelling for help. His wife hears the commotion, knows that he can't swim, and runs down to the bank. Why do you think she ran to the bank?”

A girl raised her hand and asked, “To draw out all of his savings?”



中国人讲：

教小学四年级的教师正在给学生们上一堂逻辑课。

她举了这么一个例子：“有这样一种情况，一个男人在河中心的船上钓鱼，突然失去重心掉进了水里。于是他开始挣扎并喊救命。他的妻子听到了他的喊声，知道他并不会游泳，所以她就急忙跑向河岸。谁能告诉我这是为什么？”

一个女生举手答道：“是不是去取他的存款？”

爆笑点评



bank 在英语中除了我们平时很熟悉的“银行”之外，还有“河岸”的意思。老师例子里的 bank 是“河岸”的意思。老师问“丈夫掉进河里，老婆急忙跑上岸，是为什么？”一个同学理解成了“丈夫掉进河里，老婆急忙跑去银行，是为什么？”她以为老婆是跑去银行取他的存款。意思理解错了，意思可就大相径庭了：一个是跑去河岸救丈夫的好老婆，一个则是跑去银行取老公存款的坏老婆。这笑话可闹大了。

- 1 logic ['lɒdʒɪk] n. 逻辑
- 2 situation [ˌsɪtʃu'eɪʃn] n. 状况
- 3 balance ['bæləns] n. 平衡
- 4 splash [splæʃ] v. 使液体飞溅

122

The Dead Sea

死海



外国人讲：

Will and Bill were **quarrelling** about whose father was the **stronger**.

Will said, “Well, you know the Pacific Ocean? My father's the one who **dug** the hole for it.”

Bill wasn't **impressed**, “Well, that's nothing. You know the Dead Sea? My father's the one who killed it!”



中国人讲：

威尔和比尔在就谁的爸爸是更强壮的一个而争吵。

威尔说：“你知道太平洋吗？那个坑是我爸爸挖的。”

比尔不屑地说：“那没什么。你知道死海吗？那是我爸爸打死的。”

- 1 quarrel ['kwɒrəl] v. 争吵
- 2 strong [strɒŋ] adj. 强大的
- 3 dug [dʌg] v. 挖 (dig 的过去式)
- 4 impress [ɪm'pres] v. 影响



爆笑点评

威尔最起码知道太平洋是个大水坑，而比尔竟然以为死海 Dead Sea 是个死的东西，并信誓旦旦地说死海是他爸爸打死的。孩子，说大话之前要打好草稿呀。

123

Fish Said

鱼说



外国人讲：

Q: What did the fish say when he **swam** into a **cement wall**?

A: Dam!

- 1 swim [swɪm] v. 游泳
- 2 cement [sɪ'ment] n. 水泥
- 3 wall [wɔ:l] n. 墙壁
- 4 dam [dæm] n. 水坝
- 5 damn [dæm] adj. 该死的



中国人讲：

问: 当鱼游进一个水泥墙里面的时候，鱼会说什么？

答: 水坝！



爆笑点评

这里的 dam 的读音类似于骂人的、或者说感叹词 damn，意思是“该死的！”因为鱼游进了一个水泥墙路面，所以它会说“水坝”，也可以理解成读者一致的“该死的”。

124

Snail and Car

蜗牛买跑车



外国人讲：

There was once a snail who was sick and tired of his reputation for being so slow. He decided to get some fast wheels to make up the difference. After shopping around a while, he decided that the Datsun 240-Z was the car to get. So the snail goes to the nearest Datsun **dealer** and says he wants to buy the 240-Z, but he wants it **repainted** “240-S”.

The dealer asks, “Why ‘S’?”

The snail replies, “‘S’ stands for snail. I want everybody who sees me **roaring** past to know who’s driving.”

Well, the dealer doesn’t want to lose the unique opportunity to sell a car to a snail, so he



中国人讲：

曾经有只蜗牛，它对自己动作慢的名声感到了厌倦。他决心去弄些跑得飞快的轮子来改变这种境况。逛了一圈之后，它决定买日产 240-Z。他去了最近的日产牌汽车经销店，去买日产 240-Z，但是它想把这辆车重新刷漆，改成 240-S。

经销商问：“为什么是 S 呢？”

蜗牛回答说：“‘S’代表蜗牛。我想让每一个看见我呼啸而过的人知道是谁在开车。”

经销商不想失去把汽车卖给蜗牛的这个机会，所以他同意收取些许费



agrees to have the car repainted for a small fee. The snail gets his new car and spent the rest of his days roaring happily down the highway at top speed. And whenever anyone would see him **zooming** by, they'd say "Wow! Look at that S-car go!"

用,把车重新涂漆。蜗牛开着它的新车,把自己的余生都用在了快乐地高速行驶在高速公路上。而不论何时,任何人看见它飞驰而过的时候,都会说:“哦!看那 S-car。”

- 1 dealer [di:lə] n. 经销商
- 2 repaint [ri:'peɪnt] v. 重画, 重新漆
- 3 roar [rɔ:] v. 轰鸣
- 4 zoom [zu:m] v. 急速移动



爆笑点评

蜗牛本想把新买的那辆车的标志改成“240-S”, S代表 snail(蜗牛)。它想让每一个看见它呼啸而过的人知道是蜗牛在开车。但是,因为蜗牛太小了,在车里根本没法让别人看到,以至于每一个看见它飞驰而过的时候,都会说“哦!看那 S-car。”人们只是看到了车,并没有把 S 和开车的蜗牛联系起来。

125

The Formula of Water

水的分子式



外国人讲:

An **instructor** in chemical **warfare** asked soldiers in his class, "Anyone knows the **formula** for water?"

"Sure. That's easy," said one man.

"What is it?"

"H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O."

"What, what?" re-asked the instructor.

"H to O," explained the "chemistry **expert**."



中国人讲:

生化战争课的老师在课堂上问士兵们:“谁知道水的分子式?”

“当然,太简单了。”一个士兵回答道。

“是什么?”

"H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O."

“什么,什么?”老师又问道。

"H到O,"这位“化学专家”解释道。

- 1 instructor [ɪn'strʌktə] n. 讲师
- 2 warfare ['wɔ:feə] n. 战争
- 3 formula ['fɔ:mjələ] n. 公式
- 4 expert [ekspɜ:t] n. 专家



爆笑点评

水的化学分子式是 H₂O, 英语读音是 H two O, 因为 2 的读音近似 to, 所以这位不怎么了解化学的士兵以为是 H to O, 所以他的回答是“H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O”从字母 H 到字母 O。战士,要好好做功课了,要不然怎么保家卫国呢。

126

Break Silence

打破沉默



外国人讲:

Q: What will you **break once** you say it?

A: **Silence**.



中国人讲:

问: 什么东西一说出来就打破了?

答: 沉默。

- 1 break [breɪk] v. 打破
- 2 once [wʌns] conj. 一旦
- 3 silence ['saɪləns] n. 沉默



爆笑点评

这是一则英语冷笑话，问的是什么东西一说出来就被打破，回答是沉默，因为英语里有一个词组是 break silence，意思是“打破沉默”；而一说出话来就不是沉默了。

127

Lie Still

依旧撒谎



外国人讲：

Q: Will liars be honest after they die?

A: No, they won't. They lie still after they die.



中国人讲：

问：骗子死了之后会诚实吗？

答：不会，他们躺着不动。

- 1 liar ['laɪə] n. 说谎者
- 2 honest ['ɒnɪst] adj. 诚实的
- 3 die [daɪ] v. 死
- 4 still [stɪl] adj. 静止的；adv. 仍



爆笑点评

lie 的基本意思有两个：一可以表示“躺”，二表示“撒谎”。这则笑话里的 lie still 中的 still 也有两种解释：一是形容词表示“静止的”，而是副词意思是“仍然”，所以 lie still 既可以理解成“躺着不动”，也可以理解成“依旧撒谎”。问骗子死后会诚实吗？答案是不会，因为他们死了“躺着不动”，用另一种理解就是——“依旧撒谎”。

128

Hold the turtle. Make It Pea

不要龟汤，要豌豆汤



外国人讲：

A man sits down at a restaurant and looks at the menu. He tells the waiter, "I think I will have the turtle soup."

The waiter leaves, but the man changes his mind to pea soup. He yells to the waiter, "Hold the turtle. Make it pea!"



中国人讲：

有个人在饭店里看了看菜单，对服务员说：“我要龟汤。”

服务员起身便去下单，不料那人旋即改变了主意，想要豌豆汤，于是便大声叫喊：“服务员，不要龟汤啦，给我换豌豆汤！”

- 1 menu ['menju:] n. 菜单
- 2 change [tʃeɪndʒ] v. 改变
- 3 pea [pi:] n. 豌豆



爆笑点评

pea 与 pee 同音，但是意思差得可就远了。pea 的意思是“豌豆”，但是 pee 的意思却是“尿尿”，这则笑话是由两个同音不同义的单词造成的。前来就餐的人想把龟汤换成豌豆汤，于是向服务员喊道 Hold the turtle. Make it pea! 其实这个人的意思是“把龟汤换成豌豆汤吧”，由于 pea 与 pee 的读音相似，就会让人误会听成“拿住乌龟，让它尿尿”。



129

Hot Dog

热狗



外国人讲:

Q: Why did the boy **make** his dog **sit** in the **sun**?

A: He wants to have a **hot dog**.



中国人讲:

问: 男孩为什么让他的狗坐在阳光下?

答: 他想要一条热狗。

1 make [meɪk] v. 使得

2 sit [sɪt] v. 坐

3 sun [sʌn] n. 太阳

4 hot dog 热狗

爆笑点评



hot dog 在英语里指“热狗”，但是若分开这两个词来看字面意思，就是“热的狗”。这是一则英语冷笑话。为什么让狗坐在阳光下呢？因为男孩想吃热狗，也就是想要一条“热的狗”。

130

We Left Nothing

我们什么都没留下



外国人讲:

Mrs. Brown was going out for the day. She **locked** the house and **tacked** a note for the milkman on the door:

NOBODY HOME. DON'T LEAVE ANYTHING.

When she got back that night, she found her door broken open and her house **ransacked**. On the note she had left, she found the following **message** added:

THANKS! WE HAVEN'T LEFT ANYTHING!



中国人讲:

布朗太太这天出门，走之前在门上订了个便条给送奶工看：

屋里没人，什么都不用留。

晚上当她回家的时候，她发现她的门已经被砸开，屋子被洗劫一空。在她留的便条上，她发现下面加了一行字：

谢谢！我们什么都没留下！

1 lock [lɒk] v. 锁住

2 tack [tæk] v. 用大头钉钉住

3 ransack ['rænsæk] v. 洗劫

4 message ['mesɪdʒ] n. 消息

爆笑点评



我想布朗太太那句“DON'T LEAVE ANYTHING.”的意思是“家里没人，奶不用送来了。”但是或者是送奶工、又或者是别的居心不良的人看到留言后，起了歹心，把没人的家里洗劫一空，这次布朗太太是弄巧成拙了。

131

Give Her Away

揭发她



外国人讲:

Q: Why can a **bride** **hide** **nothing**?

A: Because someone will **give her away**.



中国人讲:

问: 为什么新娘子什么也藏不住?

答: 因为有人会揭发她。

- 1 bride [braɪd] *n.* 新娘
- 2 hide [haɪd] *v.* 藏
- 3 nothing ['nʌθɪŋ] *n.* 没有
- 4 give away 揭发;
在婚礼上把(新娘)交给新郎



爆笑点评

give away 这个词组除了有“揭发”的意思外，还有“送出”的意思。在这则笑话里，因为有人在婚礼上会把新娘“交给”(give away)新郎。笑话里利用了一语双关，故意理解成了有人会“揭发”他，所以新娘子什么也藏不住。

132

The Highest Building

最高的建筑



外国人讲：

Q: Why is the **library** the **highest building**?

A: It has the most **stories**.



中国人讲：

问：为什么图书馆是最高的建筑物？

答：它的楼层最多。

- 1 library ['laɪbrəri] *n.* 图书馆
- 2 highest [haɪst] *adj.* 最高的
- 3 building ['bɪldɪŋ] *n.* 建筑物
- 4 story ['stɔ:ri] *n.* 楼层；故事



爆笑点评

story 有两层意思：一是“故事”，二是“楼层”。问的是为什么图书馆是最高的建筑，因为图书馆里有许多的书，也就有很多的“故事”，于是就用另一种理解方式，就可以理解成有很多的“楼层”，所以它是最高的建筑。

133

Only Cash and Credit Cards

只收现金和信用卡



外国人讲：

When a man called a **motel** and asked how much they **charged** for a room, the clerk told him that the **rates** depend on room size and number of people.

“Do you take children?” the man asked.

“No, sir,” replied the clerk. “I take only cash and **credit cards**.”



中国人讲：

一个人打电话给一家汽车旅馆询问房价，旅馆的工作人员回答说，房价多少取决于房间的大小和住客的人数。

“小孩儿算不算呢？”那人问道。

“不行，先生。”服务员回答，“我只收现金和信用卡。”



- 1 motel [məu'tel] n. 汽车旅馆
- 2 charge [tʃɑ:dʒ] v. 要价
- 3 rate [reɪt] n. 费用
- 4 credit card 信用卡

**爆笑点评**

take 是英语中含义最多、搭配能力最强的动词之一,基本意思是“拿,取,带,抓”,指用手取物、接受东西、把人或物移到某处。可根据上下文灵活译为“吃,喝,服(药),容纳”;“接受;提,买;以为,把……看作……;花费;记录,量取;拍摄;承担,容忍;乘坐,搭乘,租用;取得,获得;采取,选;攻下,占领;上钩;发生效用”等多个意思。在这则笑话里, Do you take children? 这句话的意思根据上下文语境应该是“你们算小孩吗?”或者说“小孩住要算在收费人数里吗?”但是服务员把“take”理解成了“接受,带走”的意思,他的理解是“你们接受小孩吗?”就是和“你们接受信用卡吗”的意思差不多,就是问他能不能拿小孩抵费用,因此服务员的回答是“我只收现金和信用卡”。这误会可闹大了。

134

The Smallest Bridge

最小的桥梁



外国人讲:

Q: What is the **smallest bridge** in the world?A: The bridge of a **nose**.

- 1 smallest ['smɔ:lɪst] *adj.* 最小的
- 2 bridge [brɪdʒ] *n.* 桥梁
- 3 world [wɜ:ld] *n.* 世界
- 4 nose [nəʊz] *n.* 鼻子



中国人讲:

问: 世界上最小的桥梁是什么?

答: 鼻梁。

**爆笑点评**

你可能不会理解鼻梁为什么是世界上最小的桥梁呢?因为“鼻梁”的英语是这样写的: the bridge of a nose. 不管怎样,里面也有个“桥”吧,只不过是架在鼻子上的一座“桥”。这当然是一则冷笑话了。

135

Salary Expected

期望薪水



外国人讲:

Funny Sharma was **filling up application form** for a job.

He was not sure what to be filled in **column** “Salary Expected”.

After much thought he wrote: YES.



中国人讲:

芬内·沙玛正在填一份工作申请表。

他不知道“期望薪水”一栏怎么填。

思考很久后,他填下:是。

爆笑点评



Salary Expected 表示“期望薪水”，问的不是“你期望薪水吗？”而是“你期望的薪水是多少？”在英语表格里，有很多这样的表示。由于表格里能填写的东西有限，制表人不会写 How much salary do you expect?, 而是简单地写 Salary Expected。结果这位应聘的人不知道。是真傻还是幽默了一回，他干脆回答了个“是”，就是“的确，我期望薪水”。

- 1 fill [fɪl] v. 填充
- 2 application [ˌæplɪˈkeɪʃn] n. 申请
- 3 column [ˈkɒləm] n. 栏
- 4 salary [ˈsæləri] n. 薪水

136

A World of Difference

天壤之别



外国人讲：

Q: What is the difference between the **North Pole** and the **South Pole**?

A: A **whole** world of difference.



中国人讲：

问：北极与南极的区别是什么？

答：整个世界都不同。

爆笑点评



a world of difference 的意思是“天壤之别，很大不同”，比如：There is a world of difference in the performance of the two cars.（这两辆汽车的性能有天壤之别。）而不是字面的“整个世界都不同”的意思。而在这个笑话里，南极和北极，在地球的两端，这个答案按“中间隔着一个世界的不同”理解更为恰当，的确就是有着天壤之别啊。

- 1 pole [pəʊl] n. 极点
- 2 North Pole 北极
- 3 South Pole 南极
- 4 whole [həʊl] adj. 全部的

Just a Minute

请等等

137



外国人讲：

A blonde asked a long-distance telephone operator:

“Could you please tell me the time difference between **Taipei** and **Las Vegas**?”

Operator: “Just a minute...”

Blonde: “Thank you,” and with that she hung up.



中国人讲：

一个金发女郎打长途电话问接线员：

“请问台北和拉斯维加斯的时差是多少？”

接线员：“请等等。”

女郎：“谢谢。”于是她就挂了电话。



- 1 operator ['ɒpəreɪtə] n. 操作员
- 2 Taipei ['taɪpeɪ] n. 台北
- 3 Las Vegas [lə:'sveɡəs] 拉斯维加斯
- 4 hang up 挂断



Just a minute. 是电话用语中常用的一个句子，表示“请稍等。”意思接近 hold on。但是按字面意思，也可以理解成“只有一分钟。”在这则笑话里，接线员的意思是“请稍等。”或许她要查一下具体时差是多少，但是金发女郎却理解成了“仅仅一分钟。”于是便挂断了电话。这又是一个讽刺金发女郎的笑话。

138

Double Negative 双重否定



外国人讲：

A linguistics professor says during a lecture that, “In English, a double negative forms a positive. But in some languages, such as Russian, a double negative is still a negative. However, in no language in the world can a double positive form a negative.”

But then a voice from the back of the room piped up, “Yeah, right.”



中国人讲：

一个语言学教授在一个讲座上讲道：“在英语里，双重否定等于肯定。但是在其他的语言里，比如俄语，双重否定仍然等于否定。但是，在世界上没有任何一种语言的双重肯定可以构成否定。”

但是，之后从教室后排传来一个声音说：“是的，对的。”

- 1 linguistics [lɪŋ'gwɪstɪk] n. 语言学
- 2 negative ['neɡətɪv] n. 否定
- 3 positive ['pɒzətɪv] n. 肯定
- 4 pipe up 高声说话



这个笑话涉及了英语语法方面的问题，也就是双重否定和双重肯定。双重否定从字面上就知道，是一句话中有两个否定词语，便加强了肯定的意思。双重否定句是相对于单纯否定句而言的，它用否定加否定的形式，表达肯定的语意。一般的语法书普遍认为，双重否定句的作用是加强语气。双重肯定当然也起加强语气的作用。在这则笑话里，Yeah 和 right 都表示“是的，对的”等意思，表示对说话人的一种肯定。我们可以理解为这是以一种双重肯定，恰好证明了教授观点的正确。看来这个学生是学明白了。

139

Shoot Him Not Shoot Him 射它不是拍它



外国人讲：

A Husband and wife were on an African



中国人讲：

丈夫和妻子正在非洲狩猎，突然

safari when a lion suddenly **dragged** husband with his **jaws**.

Wife: Shoot him, Shoot him!

Husband: Wait! Wait! Let me change the **battery** of my camera.

一头狮子用下颌咬住了丈夫。

妻子: 快射它, 快射它。

丈夫: 等等, 让我先把相机的电池换了。

爆笑点评



shoot的基本意思是“射”,指开枪等的“射击”,可指“射”的动作,也可指“射中”或“射死”的结果,用作及物动词时其宾语通常是人或动物等,比如: He shot the bird with his gun. (他用枪打鸟。)但是shoot还可作“拍摄”解,比如: The scene was shot on location. (这个景是实地拍摄的。)在这则笑话里,妻子的意思是让丈夫快射那头狮子,但是丈夫理解成了快拍那个狮子。这是真不怕死啊。

- 1 drag [dræg] v. 扯拉
- 2 jaw [dʒɔ:] 下颌
- 3 shoot [ʃu:t] v. 开枪; 拍摄
- 4 battery ['bætri] n. 电池

140

Stone Breaker 碎石机



外国人讲:

A very strict officer was talking to some new soldiers whom he had to train. He had never seen them before, so he began with an introduction, "My name is Stone, and I'm even harder than stone, so do what I tell you or there'll be trouble. Don't try any **tricks** with me, and then we'll get on well together".

Then he went to each soldier one after another and asked him his name. "Speak loudly so that everyone can hear you clearly," He said, "and don't forget to call me sir."

Each soldier told him his name, until he came to the last one. This man remained **silent**, and so Captain Stone **shouted** at him, "When I ask you a question, answer it! I'll ask you again: What's your name, soldier?"

The soldier was very unhappy, but at last he replied. "My name is **Stonebreaker**, sir," he said nervously.



中国人讲:

有一位很严厉的军官在对一群交由他训练的新兵训话。他以前从没见过这群新兵,于是他开始自我介绍:“我的名字叫斯通,事实上,我甚至比石头更强硬。这就是我为什么要告诉你们我名字的原因。不要试图对我耍什么花招,这样我们就能很好地相处了。”

接着他开始走到每个士兵前面问他们的名字。“说大声点,让每个人都能听清楚。另外,不要忘记称呼我为长官。”他说。

每个士兵都对他说了自己的名字。他走到最后一位士兵面前时,这个士兵保持着沉默。于是斯通队长对他喊道:“当我问你问题的时候,要回答!我再问一遍:你的名字,士兵?”

那个新兵很不高兴,但最后他回答了。“我的名字是斯通布雷克,长官。”他紧张地说。



- 1 trick [trɪk] *n.* 花招
- 2 silent ['saɪlənt] *adj.* 安静的
- 3 shout [ʃaʊt] *v.* 呼喊
- 4 stonebreaker ['stəʊnbreɪkə] *n.* 碎石机

**爆笑点评**

这则笑话里的 Stone 和 Stonebreaker 是两个人名，前者是“斯通”，后者是“斯通布雷克”。但是，我们要知道，学英语的人其实都应该知道 stone 的意思是“石头”，而 stonebreaker 的意思呢？是“碎石机”。人家长官特意强调说自己比石头还坚硬，是想给大家一个下马威；结果这学生里就出现了个“碎石机”。现在明白那位士兵迟迟不敢报自己名字的原因了吧！

141

Make Bed
制造床

外国人讲：

Innkeeper: The room is \$15 a night. It's \$5 if you make your own bed.

Guest: I'll make my own bed.

Innkeeper: Good. I'll get you some **nails** and **wood**.



中国人讲：

客店主人： 这房间是 15 美元一晚。如果你自己整理床铺，就只收 5 美元。

客人： 我自己整理床铺。

客店主人： 好。我去给你拿钉子和木头。

- 1 innkeeper ['ɪnki:pə] *n.* 旅店老板
- 2 guest [gest] *n.* 客人
- 3 nail [neɪl] *n.* 钉子
- 4 wood [wud] *n.* 木头

**爆笑点评**

make bed 是固定词组，是“铺床，整理床铺”的意思，比如：Can you send up one of your housekeepers to make bed?（请你派个服务员来整理床铺好吗？）没成想，在这则笑话里，客店主人人口中的 make bed 是“制造床”的意思，因为 make 一词有“制造”的意思，比如：In the old society, we can't even make a nail, let alone machines.（在旧社会，我们连一个钉子都造不了，更不用说制造机器了。）我们常开玩笑，说在饭店点好的菜久未端上来是“要从种稻子开始”，结果这店主还真施行了：住旅店，先从自己做床开始。

142

Dirty Joke
限制级笑话

外国人讲：

A: Do you want to hear a **dirty joke**?

B: OK.

A: A white horse fell in the **mud**.



中国人讲：

A: 想听“限制级”笑话吗？

B: 好的。

A: 一匹白马掉到泥里了。

- 1 dirty ['dɜ:ti] *adj.* 脏的; 下流的
- 2 joke [dʒəʊk] *n.* 笑话
- 3 mud [mʌd] *n.* 泥



爆笑点评

dirty 的基本意思是“脏的”，可引申形容人的行为、语言或思想的不健康，常译为“下流的，卑劣的，淫秽的”，比如，英语里有 dirty stories (下流故事) 和 dirty tricks (卑鄙的伎俩) 等用法。dirty joke 就是我们汉语里说的“限制级笑话”的意思，而不是字面理解的“脏的笑话”。结果这个讲笑话人还真够狡猾的，说的还真是“脏的笑话”。人家听笑话的人积极性都被耍没了。

143

Ground Beef

碎牛肉



外国人讲:

Q: What do you call a cow with no legs?

A: Groundbeef.



中国人讲:

问: 没有腿的牛叫什么?

答: 碎牛肉。

- 1 cow [kaʊ] *n.* 母牛
- 2 ground [graʊnd] *n.* 地面
v. 磨碎 (grind 的过去分词)
- 3 beef [bi:f] *n.* 牛肉



爆笑点评

ground 的基本意思是“地面”，指相对于天空而言的地球的表面；也可指“泥土，土地”。因为问的是没有腿的牛叫什么。没有腿，也就是接近地面 (ground)；另外，ground 还是动词 grind (磨，碾碎) 的过去时和过去分词形式，这时候 ground beef 就变成了“被绞碎的牛肉”，也就是“碎牛肉”。

144

Puppy Love

初恋



外国人讲:

Girl: Do you believe in puppy love?

Boy: Yes, I do. I believe that love also exists among puppies.



中国人讲:

女孩: 你相信初恋吗?

男孩: 是的，相信。我相信爱情也同样存在于小狗之间。

- 1 believe in 相信
- 2 puppy ['pʌpi] *n.* 小狗
- 3 exist [ɪg'zɪst] *v.* 存在
- 4 among [ə'mʌŋ] *prep.* 在……之中



爆笑点评

puppy love 是一个固定词组，表示“少男少女短暂的爱情，少年初恋”，比如：My nephew in puppy love went out with his date arm in arm. (我侄子初恋时和他的小女友手挽臂而行。) 这一词组跟 puppy (小狗) 没有任何关系。在这则笑话里，男孩却把 puppy love 错误地理解成了“狗狗之间的爱”。不知道是在开玩笑，还是真的缺少基本的语言常识。



145

Delivery 分娩



外国人讲：

Q: In India, we have only postmen, but no postwomen, why?

A: Because, they take 9 months for delivery.



中国人讲：

问：在印度，我们只有男邮递员，但没有女邮递员，为什么？

答：因为他们送件都要9个月时间。

爆笑点评



delivery 除了有“传递，交付，递送，邮递”等意思外，还有“分娩”的意思，比如：As her delivery time neared, they urged her to leave for the hospital.（她分娩时间逼近时，他们都劝她到医院去。）答句的“they take 9 months for delivery”还可以理解成“她们分娩都要9个月的时间”，所以没有女邮递员。

1 India [ˈɪndrə] n. 印度

2 postman [ˈpəʊstmən] n. 邮递员

3 postwoman [ˈpəʊstˈwʊmən] n. 女邮递员

4 delivery [dɪˈlɪvəri] n. 递送；分娩

146

A Little Bigger 有点大



外国人讲：

Q: If Mr. and Mrs. Bigger had a baby, who would be the biggest of the three?

A: The baby, because he's a little Bigger!



中国人讲：

问：如果比格夫妇生了个小孩，一家三口中谁是最大个的？”

答：小孩，因为他有点大。

爆笑点评



bigger 是形容词 big 的比较级，表示“比较大，大点”。另外，在这则笑话里，Bigger 还是一个姓。再者，a little 既有“一点”的意思，可以修饰形容词的比较级；还有“一个小的”的意思。那么 a little Bigger 既可以理解成“有点大”，也可以理解成“一个小的比格，小不点儿比格”。

1 bigger [ˈbɪɡə] adj. 更大的

2 baby [ˈbeɪbɪ] n. 婴儿

3 biggest [ˈbɪɡɪst] adj. 最大的

4 a little 一点儿

147

The Nobel Prize “诺贝尔”奖



外国人讲：

Q: Why did the scientist install a knocker on his door?

A: To win the Nobel Prize.



中国人讲：

问：为什么科学家要在门上装个门环？

答：想赢诺贝尔奖。

Q: Why don't mountains get cold in the winter?

A: They wear snow caps.

问：为什么大山在冬天不会感冒？

答：因为它们戴了雪帽。

爆笑点评



Nobel 的读音似 no bell, 但是意思完全不同, 前者是“诺贝尔”, 后者是“无门铃”。因此, 科学家是想赢得“诺贝尔奖”, 就靠 no bell 的谐音来赚个好彩头吧。
cap 这个词既有“帽子”的意思, 也有“盖子”的意思。“snow cap”是“雪盖, 雪冠”的意思。在这则笑话里, “snow cap”理解成了“雪帽”, 因此大山在冬天不会感冒。

1 scientist ['saɪəntɪst] n. 科学家

2 install [ɪn'stɔ:l] v. 安装

3 knocker ['nɒkə] n. 门环

4 cap [kæp] n. 盖子

148

The Hottest Letter

最热的字母



外国人讲:

Q: What's the hottest letter in the alphabet?

A: "B", because it makes oil...boil!

Q: Why couldn't the skeleton go to the dance?

A: He had no body to go with!



中国人讲:

问：字母表里的哪个字母最热？

答：“B”，因为它可以让油……沸腾。

问：为什么骷髅不能去跳舞？

答：因为没有人陪他去。

爆笑点评



单词 oil 加上字母 B 就变成了另一个单词 boil。oil 的意思是“油”，boil 的意思是“沸腾，煮沸”，所以加上一个字母 B 就把单词“油”变“沸腾”了。液体沸腾是需要一定热量的，所以说字母 B 是字母表里最热的字母。
no body 是“没有身体”的意思，音似 nobody，即“没有人”。“He had no body to go with!”这句话，可以理解成“他没有身体去！”也可以理解成“没有人陪他去。”因为骷髅没有身体，也没人陪他去，所以他不能去跳舞。

1 hottest ['hɒtɪst] adj. 最热的

2 alphabet ['ælfəbet] n. 字母表

3 boil [bɔɪl] v. 煮沸

4 skeleton ['skelɪtn] n. 骷髅

149

Mississippi

密西西比



外国人讲:

Q: What has 4 eyes but no face?

A: Mississippi!



中国人讲:

问：什么东西有 4 只眼睛却没有脸？

答：密西西比。



爆笑点评



eye 的读音同字母 i, 那么 “What has 4 eyes but no face?” 就可以按谐音理解成 “What has 4 is but no face?” 单词 Mississippi 里有 4 个字母 i, 所以答案就是密西西比有 4 只眼睛却没有脸。不得不说这个笑话好冷!

- 1 eye [aɪ] *n.* 眼睛
- 2 but [bʌt] *conj.* 但是
- 3 face [feɪs] *n.* 脸
- 4 Mississippi [ˌmɪsɪˈsɪpi] *n.* 密西西比

150

“To Walk” in Simple Present

“走”的一般现在时



外国人讲:

The teacher said to a student: Conjugate the verb “walk” in simple present.

The student: I walk. You walk...

The teacher interrupts him: Quicker please.

The student: I run. You run...



中国人讲:

老师对学生说: 请用“走”的一般现在时造句。

学生: 我走。你走……

老师打断他: 请快一点。

学生: 我跑。你跑……

爆笑点评



一般现在时是英语里常见的时态, 比如: He walks after dinner every day. (他每天晚饭后都散步。) 这句话里的 “walk” 用的就是一般现在时的形式。在这则笑话里, 老师让一位同学用动词 “walk” 的一般现在时造句, 学生支支吾吾地说 “I walk. You walk...” 老师那句 “Quicker, please!” 的意思是让学生说快点, 不要支支吾吾。同学理解成了, walk 的动作再快点, 所以他的回答是 I run. You run... 因为 run 的动作比 walk 快。

- 1 conjugate [ˈkɒndʒəgeɪt] *v.* 词形变化
- 2 simple present 一般现在时
- 3 interrupt [ˌɪntəˈrʌpt] *v.* 打断
- 4 quicker [ˈkwi:kə] *adj.* 更快的

151

Scary Letter G

让人害怕的字母 G



外国人讲:

Q: Why is the letter “G” scary?

A: It turns a host into a ghost.

- 1 scary [ˈskeəri] *adj.* 可怕的
- 2 turn [tɜ:n] *v.* 使变得
- 3 host [həʊst] *n.* 主人
- 4 ghost [ɡəʊst] *n.* 鬼魂



中国人讲:

问: 为什么字母 “G” 那么让人害怕?

答: 因为它让 “主人” 变成 “鬼”。

爆笑点评



英语单词 “host” 加上一个字母 “g” 就变成了另一个单词 “ghost”。另外, “host” 的意思是 “主人”, “ghost” 的意思是 “鬼”, 所以是字母 “g” 把主人变成鬼的, 因此就会让人害怕。

152

Face It!

用脸去敲钟!



外国人讲:

Quasimodo had just died, so the rector was looking for a new **hunchback** to ring the great bell of Notre Dame **Cathedral**.

But the first man who applied for the job was not only a hunchback, but armless as well.

"Of course, I'd like to give you the job," said the priest, "but how will you manage it?"

"Never fear," replied the dauntless **paraplegic**. "Just watch!"

The two men went up to the bell tower and there the applicant took a run at the great bell, striking it with his face. The effect was magnificent, and the hunchback repeated his performance several times. However, he soon became dizzy and at the next run, missed the bell completely and went hurtling out of the bell tower to crash to his death in the courtyard below.

The priest rushed down to the **crumpled** body, over which a policeman was already standing.

"Do you know this fellow's name?" asked the cop.

"No, but his face certainly rings a bell!"



中国人讲:

钟楼怪人刚去世, 因此教区的神父正在找一位驼背的人来敲巴黎圣母院的大钟。

但是第一个去应征的不仅是驼背, 连手也没有。

"当然, 我愿意给你这个工作机会," 神父说道, "可是你怎么去敲钟呢?"

"别怕," 勇敢的残疾者答道, "待会看了你就知道了。"

两个人走上钟楼, 应征者用脸撞那个大钟, 钟响了好一阵子, 效果良好。驼子又撞了几次。可是不久后他就觉得头晕目眩, 下一次竟然落了空, 掉到了钟塔外, 跌死在下面的庭院里。

神父冲到跌得皱成一团的尸体之处, 有个警察已经站在那里了。

"你知道这个家伙的名字吗?" 警察问道。

"不知道, 但他的脸真的能敲钟啊!"

爆笑点评



其实本文中 his face certainly rings a bell 并不是字面上“他的脸真的能敲钟”的意思, 而是“他的面孔好熟啊!” 这则笑话是根据 ring a bell 来做文字游戏的, 它有两层意思: 一是“敲响钟”, 二是“听起来很熟”。因为应征者用脸敲钟, 跌落钟塔外造成死亡, 警察问神父知道死者的名字吗, 神父其实回答的是“不知道, 但他的脸真的好熟啊!” 而不是“不知道, 但他的脸真的能敲钟啊!” 但放在这个语境下又真的能说得通, 所以形成了意外的幽默效果。

- 1 hunchback ['hʌntʃbæk] n. 驼背
- 2 cathedral [kə'thi:drəl] n. 大教堂
- 3 paraplegic [ˌpærə'pli:dʒɪk] n. 下身麻痹者
- 4 crumple ['krʌmpl] v. 压垮



153

Great Man

伟人



外国人讲：

Q: Are many **great** men **born** in this **town**?A: No, **only** babies are born here.

中国人讲：

问：有许多伟人在这个小镇诞生吗？

答：没有，只有婴儿在这里出生！

爆笑点评



great 的基本意思是“大的，巨大的；非常的；很多的”，通常指物体在规模、体积上大或数量上众多。有时 great 可指在空间或时间上存在一定的距离，即“距离遥远的，时间久远的”；当用于表示健康状况时，指一个人的身体比较好或平安，即“健康的，平安的”。另外，great 还可指一个人在事业上很有成就，并受到人们的尊敬，即“伟大的，杰出的”；或指某人或某物居于十分重要的地位，即“重要的，显著的，值得注意的”。在这则笑话里，答者把 great man 理解成了“大人”，其实人家问问题的人指的是“伟大的人”。一字之差，差别却很大，也这样闹出了笑话。

- 1 great [ɡreɪt] *adj.* 伟大的
- 2 born [bɔːn] *adj.* 出生的
- 3 town [taʊn] *n.* 城镇
- 4 only [ˈəʊnli] *adv.* 只有

154

In a Year?

一年后？



外国人讲：

Palmist: The **life line** in your hand tells that you will die in a year.

Customer: Good **gracious!** In a year?

Palmist: Yes, but I can't say in **which**.



中国人讲：

手相大师：你手上的生命线显示出你在一年将会死去。

顾客：天呐，一年后？

手相大师：是的，可是我不能说是哪一年。

爆笑点评



英语中介词 in 后面跟一段时间可以表示将来的一段时间，也就是“多长时间以后”。比如，这则笑话里的 in a year 可以表示“一年之后”。来看一个例句：He will be here in a year.（一年后，他将要来这边。）另外，in a year 还有“一年之内”的意思，比如：He went through a fortune in a year.（他在一年内就花光了一大笔钱财。）而在这则笑话里，手相大师口中的 in a year 却是“在某一年”，而顾客理解的是“一年之后”。也是，谁都有死的那一天，那一天就是在某一年的某一天，这还用找你手相大师来算吗？难怪顾客会误会。

- 1 palmist [ˈpɑːmɪst] *n.* 看手相的人
- 2 life line 生命线
- 3 gracious [ˈɡreɪʃəs] *adj.* 惊讶的
- 4 which [wɪtʃ] *pron.* 哪一个

155

Blind Salesman

瞎售货员



外国人讲：

A girl was stepping out of the **bath** just as someone **urgently** knocked on the door and rang the **doorbell**.

The young lady shouted out, "I can't let you in for a minute; I'm not dressed."

The man shouted through the letter box, "It's okay, lady. I'm only a poor **blind** salesman."

She ran and opened the door and said, "Come on in, if you don't mind waiting a moment."

"Not at all," he said, "But where shall I put the blinds?"



中国人讲：

当有人急促地敲门和按门铃时，女孩刚从浴室走出来。

这位年轻女孩大喊着：“我暂时还不能让你进来；我还没有穿衣服。”

那男人透过信箱大喊：“没关系，小姐，我只是个可怜的‘瞎’售货员。”

因此她跑去开门，说：“赶快进来，如果你不介意等一会儿的话。”

他说：“一点不，不过，不过我要把‘窗帘’放到哪里？”

爆笑点评



blind 一般作形容词用，指“双目失明，瞎的”，比如有一句谚语叫：There's none so blind as those who won't see.（瞎子不算瞎，有眼不看才是瞎。）另外，blind 还可以用作名词，这时的基本意思是“窗帘，百叶窗”，常用复数形式，但表示单数意义。在这则笑话里，女孩把这句 a poor blind salesman 的可怜的“窗帘”售货员听成可怜的“瞎”售货员了；也许这位售货员狡猾地利用了这一点，占了女孩的便宜。

1 bath [bɑ:tθ] *n.* 浴室

2 urgently ['ɜ:dʒəntli] *adv.* 急切地

3 doorbell ['dɔ:bel] *n.* 门铃

4 blind [blaɪnd] *adj.* 瞎的 *n.* 百叶窗

156

Kid's Eye View

儿童观点



外国人讲：

Answering a knock at my front door, I found a boy selling newspaper **subscriptions**. I agreed to take one and left him in the **entrance** hall while I filled out a form.



中国人讲：

我打开前门，见到一个男孩前来找顾客订报纸，我同意订一份。当我填写单子的时候，我让那男孩在门厅那等一下。



When I finished, the boy thanked me. “You are a **bachelor**, aren't you?” he added.

“Yes,” I replied, “How did you know?”

“Because you wrote in the form and I also found out it from your living room. You know your living room looks like my **bedroom**.”

我写好后，孩子道了谢，然后问：“您是单身汉，对吧？”

“对呀，”我回答说，“你怎么知道的？”

“因为你在表里填了，并且我从你的客厅也看出来。你知道吗，你的客厅和我的卧室一样乱。”

- 1 subscription [səb'skrɪpʃn] *n.* 订阅
- 2 entrance ['entrəns] *n.* 入口
- 3 bachelor ['bætʃələ] *n.* 单身汉；学士
- 4 bedroom ['bedru:m] *n.* 卧室

爆笑点评



单词 bachelor 有两层意思，第一特指“适婚而未婚的男子”，即“单身汉”，多指未曾结过婚的，有时也用来指离异或丧偶后未娶的，与之对应的阴性名词是 spinster（未婚女子）。第二，bachelor 还可指“学士，学士学位”，作此解时，首字母常大写。这个小男孩把这则笑话里的男主人公在表格里填的“学士学位”理解成了“单身汉”，而且还解释得头头是道，真是可爱啊。

157

Unwise Student 不聪明的学生



外国人讲：

A chemistry professor **chalked** the formula HNO_3 on the **blackboard**. Then he wheeled about and pointed about and pointed a finger at the sleepest member of class.

“**Identify** the formula,” he demanded.

“Er, er, ah, oh...” **stammered** the unhappy student, “I have it right on the tip of my tongue, Sir...”

“In that case,” said the professor, “You'd better spit it out. It's nitric acid.”



中国人讲：

一位化学老师在黑板上写了 HNO_3 的化学符号。然后，他四周巡视了一下，瞄准了班上最困的一个学生。

老师对学生说：“鉴定一下这个分子式。”

“呃呃，噢噢……”那位学生满脸的不高兴，结结巴巴地说，“先生，它……就在我的嘴边上。”

“要是这样的话，”教授说，“你最好把它吐出来，那是硝酸。”

- 1 chalk [tʃɔ:k] *v.* 用粉笔写
- 2 blackboard ['blækbo:d] *n.* 黑板
- 3 identify [aɪ'dentɪfaɪ] *v.* 辨认出
- 4 stammer ['stæmə] *v.* 结结巴巴地说

爆笑点评



on the tip of one's tongue 是一个固定词组，表示“差一点说出”的意思。在这则笑话里，老师故意理解成它的字面意思“在某人的嘴边上”来搪塞那位不认真听讲的学生。因为老师提问的 HNO_3 是“硝酸”的化学分子式，如果在某人的嘴边上，那人早被烧死了吧。后面的一句 You'd better spit it out. 也是一语双关，spit sth. out 既有“吐出”的意思，也有“说出”的意思，老师看学生吞吞吐吐地说不上来，就说“你最好说出来，那是硝酸。”这样理解也未尝不可呀。

158

What Does D.C. Stand For?

D.C. 代表什么?



外国人讲:

An American teacher asked one of her pupils, "What's the nation's capital?"

The reply was "Washington D.C."

On being asked what the "D.C." stood for, the pupils all answered, "Dot com!"



中国人讲:

一个美国老师问她其中一名学生: “美国的首都是哪儿?”

回答是“华盛顿 D.C.”。

再问道“D.C.”代表什么时, 孩子们都回答: “.com。”

爆笑点评



Washington D.C. 的中文意思是“华盛顿特区”, D.C. 是 District of Columbia 的缩写。之所以 Washington D.C. 要这样写, 大概主要原因是为了与其他州的同名城镇区别开来。孩子们都是天真可爱的, 它们以为 D.C. 是 dot com, 也就是我们常说的网址后面的“.com”。看来真的不能让小孩子上网太久啊。

- 1 pupil [ˈpju:pəl] *n.* 小学生
- 2 capital [ˈkæprɪtl] *n.* 首都
- 3 reply [rɪˈplaɪ] *n.* 回答
- 4 dot [dɒt] *n.* 小圆点

159

Sooner or Later

迟早



外国人讲:

A thief with a long record was brought before the judge.

Judge: Have you ever stolen things?

Thief: Oh, now and then.

Judge: And where have you stolen these things?

Thief: Oh, here and there.

Judge: Right. Lock him up, officer.

Thief: Hey, when do I get out of jail?

Judge: Oh, sooner or later.



中国人讲:

一个有长期作案史的小偷被带到法官面前。

法官: 你偷过东西吗?

小偷: 哦, 偶尔吧。

法官: 你在哪儿偷的这些东西?

小偷: 哦, 到处吧。

法官: 好吧。把他铐起来吧, 警官。

小偷: 嘿, 我什么时候能出来呢?

法官: 哦, 迟早吧。

爆笑点评



在法官审小偷时, 小偷的回答用了“副词+and(连词)+副词”的几个词组, 法官认为小偷态度不端正, 所以当小偷问法官一个问题时, 法官也模仿小偷说话的方式回答了一个 sooner or later, 同样是“副词+连词+副词”的结构。

- 1 record [ˈrekɔ:d] *n.* 前科
- 2 judge [dʒʌdʒ] *n.* 法官
- 3 jail [dʒeɪl] *n.* 监狱



160

Are Your Mother and Father In?

你父母在家吗?



外国人讲:

“Are your mother and father in?” asked the neighbour when the small boy opened the door.

“They was in,” said the boy, “but they is out now.”

“They was in and they is out!” exclaimed the neighbour. “Where is your grammar?”

“Out in the kitchen making some cookies.”



中国人讲:

“你父母在家吗？”那位邻居看到前来开门的男孩时问。

“他们刚才在，”男孩回答说，“但是他们现在不在。”

“他们刚才在，但是他们现在不在。”邻居学着孩子说的话，并问孩子：“你的语法哪儿去了？”

“她在厨房做点心呢。”

爆笑点评



首先那个男孩回答时主语人称与 be 动词不一致，但是时态用的是对的，应该是 They were in, but they are out. 所以邻居问男孩 “Where is your grammar?” (你的语法哪儿去了?) 意思是男孩的语法用错了。另外，语法 (grammar) 一词与祖母 (grandma) 发音很相似，男孩误认为是问他的祖母去哪儿了，就回答说“她在厨房做点心呢”。真是不能跟小孩子太认真啊!

- 1 neighbour ['neɪbə] n. 邻居
- 2 grammar ['græmə] n. 语法
- 3 grandma ['græmə] n. 奶奶，外婆
- 4 kitchen ['kɪtʃɪn] n. 厨房
- 5 cookie ['kʊkɪ] n. 饼干

161

Father and Son

父亲和儿子



外国人讲:

Son: Is it true, Dad, I heard that in some parts of Africa a man doesn't know his wife until he marries her?

Dad: That happens in every country, son.



中国人讲:

儿子：爸爸，听说在非洲的一些地方男人在结婚前根本不认识他的妻子。

父亲：孩子，实际上所有的国家都是这样的。

爆笑点评



know 的基本意思是“知道，认识，听说”，指直接了解某事物，也可表示“领会，懂得”，指通过体验或传授而获得知识。在这则笑话里，儿子口中的 know 是“认识”的意思，但是父亲理解的是“了解”的意思，很有可能是父亲故意这样回答，以表示女人结婚前后的变化，结婚前和结婚后认识的似乎不是同一个人，男人根本不“了解”自己的妻子。

- 1 heard [hɜ:d] v. 听说 (动词 hear 的过去式)
- 2 Africa [æfrɪkə] n. 非洲
- 3 happen ['hæpən] v. 发生

162

It Depends

看情况



外国人讲：

Traveler: Can I **catch** the three o'clock **train** to **Toronto**?

Ticket agent: That **depends** on how fast you can run. It left fifteen minutes ago.



中国人讲：

旅行者：我还能赶上3点钟那班到多伦多的火车吗？

售票员：那得看你跑得有多快。火车15分钟前开出的。

1 catch [kætʃ] v. 赶上

2 train [treɪn] n. 火车

3 Toronto [tə'rɒntəʊ] n. 多伦多

4 depend [dɪ'pend] v. 取决于



爆笑点评

catch the train 是“赶上火车”的意思，也就是在火车出发之前赶上。这则笑话里旅行者询问售票员他是否能赶上火车，售票员的回答是“看你跑得有多快”，意思是火车已经开走了。如果跑得够快的话，应该可以追上的，而这个“追上”其实也是可以用 catch 来表示的。这个售票员是在故意搞笑吧。

163

Looking For a Cashier

寻找出纳员



外国人讲：

There was a banker who **attended** a dinner party, and a friend said to him, “Oh! I heard that your bank is looking for a **cashier**.”

And the banker said, “Yes, yes, we are, we are.”

And then the friend said, “But I thought you just **hired** one a few weeks ago.”

So the banker replied, “Yes, yes, indeed, we did. That’s the one we’re looking for now.”

So the friend said, “Can you describe him? What does he look like?”

And the banker replied, “Well, he is about five **feet** tall and (we’re about) one hundred thousand dollars short.”



中国人讲：

晚宴上，有位银行家坐在那儿，他的朋友问他：“我听说你们银行在找一位出纳，是吗？”

银行家回答：“是的，是的，我们是在找，在找。”

朋友说：“不过你们几个礼拜以前不是已经请到一个人了吗？”

银行家就说：“我们确实是雇用了一个人，而我们现在就是在找这个人。”

那个友人说：“你说说他长什么样子？”

银行家回答：“他身高5尺，（我们）少了10万。”



- 1 attend [ə'tend] v. 参加
- 2 cashier [kæʃ'ɪə] n. 出纳员
- 3 hire [ˈhaɪə] v. 雇用
- 4 feet [fi:t] n. (复数) 英尺

**爆笑点评**

这则笑话里最后一句银行家描述那位携款而逃的出纳的话是笑点。首先, tall 和 short 是一对反义词, 用在这里一个表示“身高”, 而另一个表示“短缺”。放在一起会增加搞笑的效果, “他身高5尺, 我们丢失10万美元”。如果想用中文表达出同样的幽默效果, 可能是: 他是5尺(无耻)之士, 身长(藏)10万。

注: 尺在这里是英尺

164

I Hope Your Bread Gets Better

我希望您的面包病好了



外国人讲:

I was making rolls, needing a warm place for the dough to rise. so I put the bowl in a heating pad. Then I left the house on an errand.

When I came back, I found this note from my son: “Dear Mom, I hope your bread gets better.”



中国人讲:

我在做面包, 需要把面团放在一个暖和点的地方使它发起来。我把面盆放在电热褥里, 后来就出去干别的活去了。

等我回家时, 发现儿子留下一张纸条, 上面写着: “亲爱的妈妈, 我希望您的面包已经病好了。”

- 1 roll [rəʊl] n. 卷
- 2 dough [dəʊ] n. 生面团
- 3 bowl [bəʊl] n. 碗
- 4 errand ['erənd] n. 差事

**爆笑点评**

get better 在这则笑话里一语双关, 一则可以指“变好, 转好”, 在这里妈妈把面团放在电热褥里为的是使它发起来, 儿子以为是面团生病了, 捂得那么严实, 因此说“希望您的面包已经病好了”。二来我们还可以理解成正常的“面包发好了”。

165

Well Done

十分熟



外国人讲:

“President Obama took Michelle out to a steak restaurant for her birthday, marking the first time in months the words ‘Obama’ and ‘well done’ appeared in the same sentence.”



中国人讲:

“奥巴马总统带夫人米歇尔去一家牛排餐厅为她庆生, 结果‘奥巴马’和‘well done’几个月来第一次出现在同一个句子里。”

- 1 steak [steɪk] *n.* 牛排
- 2 well done 做得好; 全熟
- 3 appear [ə'piə] *v.* 出现
- 4 sentence ['sentəns] *n.* 句子



爆笑点评

这则笑话实则是对奥巴马政府的讽刺，讽刺其政府无作为。well done 在这里一语双关，一是表示工作“做得不错”，二还可以表示牛排“全熟，十分熟”的意思。

166

Three People Buried in One Grave

一个坟墓里埋了3个人



外国人讲：

A man visiting a **graveyard** saw a **tombstone** that read, "Here lies John Kelly, a lawyer and an honest man."

"How about that!" he **exclaimed**. "They have got three people buried in one grave."



中国人讲：

有一个人参观墓地时见到一块墓碑上写着：“在这里安息的是约翰·凯里，一个律师和一个诚实的人。”

“这算是怎么回事呢？”他叫了起来，“他们在一个坟墓里埋了3个人。”

- 1 graveyard ['greɪvja:d] *n.* 墓地
- 2 tombstone ['tu:mstəʊn] *n.* 墓碑
- 3 exclaim [ɪk'skleɪm] *v.* 大叫



爆笑点评

英语里有同位语这一语法现象，比如：Mary, my teacher is a very kind person. (我的老师玛丽是一个非常好的人。) 这里 Mary 和 my teacher 是指同一个人，这就是同位语。在这则笑话里，John Kelly, a lawyer and an honest man 这三个实则是同一个人，是同位语，但有人却真的理解成了是3个人，所以以为一个坟墓里埋了3个人。

167

Bus to Hell

开往地狱的汽车



外国人讲：

A drunken man gets on the bus late one night, **staggers** up the **aisle**, and sits next to an elderly woman.

She looks the man up and down and says, "I've got news for you; you are going **straight** to hell!"

The man jumps out of his seat and shouts, "Good heavens, I am on the wrong bus!"



中国人讲：

一个深夜，有个醉汉上了公共汽车，晃晃悠悠地就坐到了一个老妇的身边。

老妇上下打量了一下来人，就对他说道：“你这个家伙还来坐车，见鬼去吧！”

那人一听，便从座位上弹了起来：“喔，上帝！我上错汽车啦！”



- 1 drunken ['drʌŋkən] *adj.* 喝醉的
- 2 stagger ['stægə] *v.* 摇晃
- 3 aisle [aɪl] *n.* 侧廊
- 4 straight [streɪt] *adv.* 直接



爆笑点评

老妇人的那句 you are going straight to hell 其实是表示对醉汉的厌恶，不想让醉汉和自己坐同一辆公共汽车，有点类似 what the hell 的意思。但醉汉以为老妇人说的是“这辆车正开往地狱”，所以接着醉汉以为自己上错车了。看来醉汉也不是很醉吗，最起码知道自己该去哪里——去哪也不去地狱。

168

Strength in Numbers

数字的力量



外国人讲：

Hacking his way through dense jungle, an explorer comes across a pygmy standing over a dead elephant.

“Did you kill this?” asked the explorer.

“Yes,” replied the tiny man.

“That is amazing! I’ve never seen such a thing. What did you use?”

“A club,” shrugged the pygmy.

“It must have been a bloody big club!”

“Indeed it was,” said the pygmy. “There must have been about 300 of us.”



中国人讲：

有位探险家在密林中穿行，突然看到一个侏儒站在一头死了的大象旁边，便问：

“是你杀死的？”

“是的。”侏儒回答说。

“太不可思议了！我从来没有遇见过这样的事情。你是用什么杀死大象的呢？”

“用一群。”侏儒回答，耸了耸肩，显示不屑的样子。

“那棒子肯定是不小啦！”

“当然是啦，”侏儒说，“我们有300人呢。”



爆笑点评

club 是可数名词，基本意思是“社团，俱乐部”，指由很多人组成的一个整体来共同娱乐、活动。可以表示一个抽象的“俱乐部”，还可以表示组成俱乐部的成员，其谓语可为单数，也可为复数。club 还可指“棒子，棍子”。在纸牌游戏中，club 还可指“梅花”。在这则笑话里，侏儒回答的是用一群侏儒 (a club) 来杀死大象的，但是那位探险家却理解成了侏儒是用一个棒子打死大象的，所以表示不可思议。如果真是棒子打死的大象的话，那么那个棒子还真的是不小呀。

- 1 hack [hæk] *v.* 辟出
- 2 explorer [ɪk'splɔ:rə] *n.* 探险者
- 3 pygmy ['pɪgmɪ] *n.* 矮人
- 4 bloody ['blʌdɪ] *adv.* 绝对(地)

169

A Real Scare

失魂落魄



外国人讲:

Two boys picked hundreds of **hickory** nuts in the woods and stopped at a cemetery outside town to divide them. As one of the boys was counting, "One for you and one for me," two nuts rolled out underneath the fence. At the same time a young man walking by heard the boys talking and raced back to town, terrified.

"What's the matter?" asked an old man he met in the street.

"The Lord and the Devil are dividing the souls in the cemetery!" The young man fellow shouted **breathlessly**.

"I don't believe it," said the oldster.

"Come and listen."

Stealthily approaching the graveyard, the two men heard a voice saying, "One for you and one for me."

"There," piped up the other voice. "Now we have finished except for those two nuts outside the fence. Let's **divide** those and we will be even."

The old man and the young one were frightened and quickly ran back to town.



中国人讲:

两个男孩在森林里捡到了几百个胡桃，他们来到城外的墓地，准备分一下。当一个男孩边数胡桃边分“你一个，我一个”时，两个胡桃滚到了篱笆下面。就在这时，一个年轻人从这里经过，他听到了男孩们的话，吓得慌忙地逃回了城里。

“怎么回事？”一位老者问碰到那位年轻人，便问道。

“上帝和魔鬼在墓地分灵魂呢！”年轻人上气不接下气地回答。

“怎么可能呢？”老者说。

“不信？那你跟我来。”

他们悄悄地来到了墓地边上，接着就听到了这样的声音：“你一个，我一个。”

“好了。”另一个声音接着说，“除了篱笆下的两个疯子外，我们已经分完了。咱们就把他们也平分了吧。”

听到这里，那位老者和年轻人拼命地逃回了城里。

爆笑点评



nut的基本意思是“干果，坚果”，指有硬壳、内含可吃的果肉，如核桃、栗子、花生等，也指“果仁”，如杏仁、核桃仁等。在俚语中，nut也可作“头，脑袋”解；还可作“怪人，疯子，入迷的人”解，常用于贬义。在这则笑话里，年轻人误把两个男孩嘴里说的“nut”理解成了“疯子”，以为上帝和魔鬼在分灵魂，他们俩也逃不掉了；实际上是两个小男孩在分胡桃。

1 hickory ['hɪkəri] n. 山核桃

2 breathlessly ['breθləsli] adv. 气喘吁吁地

3 stealthily ['steɪlθɪli] adv. 悄悄地

4 divide [dɪ'vaɪd] v. 分



170

A Financial Romance

金融爱情



外国人讲：

When I worked as a part-time bank teller in college, a good-looking young man began making almost daily trips to my window to withdraw or deposit money. I wasn't sure it was because of me until he presented this note with his bank book.

"Dear J: I have been SAVING this question in the hope that I might gain some INTEREST. If free Friday, would you care to DEPOSIT yourself beside me at a movie? I have taken into ACCOUNT that you may be previously engaged; if so, I will WITHDRAW my offer and hope for Saturday. At any RATE, your company would be much enjoyed, and I hope you will not ASSESS this as too forward. CHECK you later. Sincerely B."



中国人讲：

我在一所大学的银行办事处做兼职出纳时，一位长得很帅的小伙子几乎每天都来存钱或取钱。突然有一天他递给了我他的储蓄账本和一张条子，我这才意识到他是冲着我来。条上写着：

“亲爱的珍妮：我存着这个问题是想引起你对我的兴趣。如果你周五有空的话，你是否也可以把你存在我身边一会儿，我们一同去看电影？我已经考虑过了，也许你已经订婚了，如果如此，我将取回我对你有关周五的提议，希望改为周六。但在任何利率下，贵公司都会欢迎我这个客户的。同时，我希望你评估我这张条时，别认为我太直率。以后再来看你。忠实的 B。”

爆笑点评



这则笑话的笑点在于许多一词多义单词的理解，这些词都是金融词汇，但又可以做别的解释。比如，save，作“储蓄，存”解，我们一般说 save money（存钱），但在这则笑话里用的是 save this question，变成了“存着这个问题”；account 在金融里作“账户”解，但这里用的是 take into account，作“考虑”讲；deposit 作“存储，寄存”解，这里用的是 deposit oneself，表示“存某人”；interest 作“利息”解，这里用的是 gain some interest，意思是“有兴趣”；assess 作“评估”解，这里用的是 assess this note，意在指“评估这张条”；rate 作“利率，等级”解，这里用的是 at any rate，意思是“无论怎样”；check 作“支票，账单”解，这里用的是 check somebody，表示“来看某人”。在向一个银行工作人员写表白信的时候用上这些金融词汇，一看就是十分用心，别出心裁或许成功的几率会大大增加哦！

- 1 college ['kɒlɪdʒ] n. 大学
- 2 withdraw [wɪð'drɔ:] v. 取
- 3 deposit [dɪ'pɒzɪt] n. 存款
- 4 engage [ɪn'geɪdʒ] v. 订婚
- 5 assess [ə'ses] v. 评估

171

Snowy White Is on TV

电视在演白雪公主



外国人讲：

One day a customer called to a service representative at a cable-television company. She complained about the reception on the Disney Channel.

“Tell me what is wrong with it,” the representative said.

She replied, “It’s all snowy white.”

“That’s right. We are right now playing the *Snow White*.”



中国人讲：

一天，一位顾客给有线电视台的负责部门打电话。她抱怨了有关迪士尼那个频道的接收质量。

“请告诉我出现了什么问题？”负责人说。

她说：“电视上一片雪白。”

“这就对了，我们正在播放《白雪公主》。”

爆笑点评



snovy white 的意思是“雪白色”，顾客抱怨有线电视迪斯尼频道的接收质量不好，电视上一片雪白，因为恰好是迪斯尼频道，有线电视的负责人就解释是因为在播放 *Snow White*（白雪公主）。这样也可以解释得通吗？

1 representative [ˌreprɪˈzɛntətɪv] n. 代表

2 cable [ˈkeɪbl] n. 电缆

3 reception [rɪˈsepʃn] n. 接收

4 snovy [ˈsnəʊɪ] adj. 多雪的

172

Tourists

旅行者



外国人讲：

A man was telling his colleagues about unintentionally driving through a puddle of water and splashing a pedestrian, a visitor from Florida.

“How did you know he was from Florida?” asked the co-worker. “Did you stop to apologize?”

“No,” replied the man. “I didn’t stop because he was awfully big and he looked mad. But I knew he was from Florida because I could hear him yelling something about the son and the beach.”



中国人讲：

一位男士告诉他的同事一件事，说他开车时不小心，车子压着了一滩水，水溅了一个从佛罗里达来的行人一身。

那位同事问他：“你怎么知道那人是从佛罗里达来的？你停下车道歉了吗？”

那位男士说：“没有。我一见他块头很大，看起来又很气愤，吓得都没敢停车。但我知道他是佛罗里达人，因为我听到他大喊着太阳呀、海滩呀之类的东西。”



- 1 colleague ['kɒli:g] n. 同事
- 2 puddle ['pʌdl] n. 水坑
- 3 pedestrian [pə'destrɪən] n. 行人
- 4 apologize [ə'pɒlədʒaɪz] v. 道歉



爆笑点评

我想那位男士口中的佛罗里达人说的应该是 son of a bitch 吧。这是一句骂人的话，一般翻译为“狗娘养的”等意思，读音和 sun of the beach（沙滩上的阳光）有些类似，于是那位男士从这里猜到那人是佛罗里达人，而对人家骂他的事儿全然不知。

173

Fish Everywhere 到处都是鱼



外国人讲：

Man goes to the doctor. “Doctor, doctor, I keep seeing fish **everywhere**.”

“Have you seen an **optician**?” asks the doctor.

“Look, I told you,” **snapped** the patient, “it’s fish that I see.”



中国人讲：

有个人去看医生，并说：“医生，医生，我看到到处都是鱼。”

医生问：“你去看配镜师了吗？”

“听着，医生，”病人不高兴地答道，“我看到的到处都是笨蛋。”

- 1 everywhere ['evriweə] *adv.* 到处
- 2 optician [ɒp'tɪʃn] *n.* 验光师
- 3 snap [snæp] *v.* 谩骂



爆笑点评

fish 表示“鱼，鱼肉”的意思我想大家应该都知道，但是除了这几个意思外，它还可以表示“笨蛋”的意思，比如：Pug did believe he hadn't played this particular fish.（帕格的确相信，他并没玩弄这个大笨蛋。）病人的意思是，“我看到的到处都是笨蛋”，我想病人是否想表示自己患上了哪方面的心理疾病，需要医生来帮助他解决。但是医生理解成了“我看到到处都是鱼”，以为病人的眼睛出了问题呢。

174

Window Display Forbidden 橱窗可不能换衣服



外国人讲：

A woman goes into a clothes shop. “Can I try that dress on in the **window**, please?” she asks.

“I am sorry, **madam**,” replies the shop **assistant**, “but you will have to use the **changing-room** like everyone else.”



中国人讲：

有位女士走进一家服装店问：“橱窗里的那件衣服能试试吗？”

“对不起，女士，”店员礼貌地回答，“您也必须像其他人一样到更衣室去！”

- 1 window ['wɪndəʊ] *n.* 窗户
- 2 madam ['mædəm] *n.* 女士
- 3 assistant [ə'sɪstənt] *n.* 助手
- 4 changing-room [tʃ'eɪndʒɪŋ'ru:m] *n.*
更衣室



爆笑点评

这则笑话的笑点在对 Can I try that dress on in the window? 这句话的理解上。那位女士的意思是“试试橱窗里的那件衣服”，但是店员理解的是“在橱窗里试试那件衣服”。同样的一句话，断句不一样，也会造成这么大的歧义。难怪下面店员回答“您也必须像其他人一样到更衣室去！”他也不想，有谁会那么“洒脱”，跑到橱窗里脱衣试衣服给别人看呢？

175

Need a Nice Hair-cut

需要理一个好发型



外国人讲：

Barber: Your hair needs **cutting** badly.
Customer: No, it needs cutting **nicely**. You cut it badly **last** time.



中国人讲：

理发师：你的头发迫切需要修剪。
顾客：不，我的头发需要剪得好一些，上一次你就给我剪得乱七八糟的。



爆笑点评

badly 是 bad 的副词形式，基本意思是“坏，不好”，多半要放在谓语动词的后面，不放在动词与其宾语之间。但当 badly 与 want, need 等动词或与表示匮乏、需要、不良情况等名词连用时，等于 very much，意思是“很，非常”，这时常位于实义动词之前，而其比较级和最高级是 more badly 和 most badly。这个笑话里的 needs cutting badly 的意思是“迫切需要整理”，但是顾客却理解成了 badly 的另一层意思，即“剪成不好的发型”，于是引发了下面的笑话。

- 1 cut ['kʌt] *v.* 剪
- 2 nicely ['naɪslɪ] *adv.* 恰好地
- 3 last [lɑ:st] *adj.* 上一个的

176

Stamp It on Yourself

自己贴还是贴自己



外国人讲：

Once a Frenchman went to a post office in England with a letter in his hand. He bought a **stamp**, then with the letter he handed them to the girl behind the counter.



中国人讲：

一次，一位在英格兰的法国人手里拿着一封信来到邮局。他买了一张邮票，然后把它和信一起交给了营业员小姐。



“Stamp it on yourself!”said the girl.

“Must I stamp it on myself? I want to post the letter,”the man was **puzzled** and said.

“You should stamp it on the letter and do it yourself,”the girl shouted.

“你自己把它贴上。”

“我应该把它贴在自己的身上吗？我是想邮这封信。”法国人疑惑不解地说。

“你应该把邮票贴在信上，这件事得由你自己做。”女营业员喊道。

爆笑点评



在英语里，“on oneself”的意思和“by oneself”的意思相同，都表示“靠自己”，比如：It would be better to rely on oneself than on others.（与其求人，不如自力更生。）但是这则笑话里的法国人或许对英语语法不太了解，只取 on oneself 的字面意思“在某人自己身上”，因此把 stamp it on yourself 这句话理解成了“把邮票贴在自己身上”。

1 stamp [stæmp] *n.* 邮票 *vt.* 贴邮票于……

2 puzzled [ˈpʌzld] *adj.* 困惑的

177

Filing in the Blanks

填空



外国人讲：

My twelve-year-old sister was filling out an application for a foreign-language **course**. Suddenly she stopped, a small **frown** creasing her **forehead**.

A moment later, she wrote something down. Glancing over her shoulder, I saw that the question she had paused at was “Mother **Tongue**”.

And on the blank beside it she had written “PINK”.



中国人讲：

我12岁的妹妹正在填写申请上外语课的表格。她突然停下了笔，眉头紧皱着。

过了一会儿，她还是把那项填上了。我从她的肩上望过去，见到刚才让她停下来的项目是“母语”。

她在旁边空格里填的是“粉色”。

爆笑点评



我想学过英语的人都知道 Mother Tongue 的意思是“母语”吧，这则笑话里可爱的小女孩却理解成了“母亲的舌头”，按字面意思理解的话确是这个意思，于是她就填上了“粉色”。大概小女孩也很疑惑为什么会有“母亲的舌头”这一栏、这一栏应该写什么呢，于是最后写了颜色即“粉色”。小妹妹呀，他们问母亲舌头是干什么用的呢？

1 course [kɔ:s] *n.* 课程

2 frown [fraʊn] *n.* 皱眉

3 forehead [ˈfɔ:hed] *n.* 前额

4 tongue [tʌŋ] *n.* 舌头；语言

Part **3**

把老外搞晕的 中式笑话





001

At Your Convenience

在你方便的时候



外国人讲：

A young man had a **date** with his girl friend. Suddenly, the young man looked nervous and **uneasy**.

The girl asked, "What's up?"

The young man said, "I'm going for **convenience**."

The girl was **confused**. However, when she saw her boy friend went to the bathroom, she learned that the "convenience" meant "bath room".

After a while, the girl asked, "What time will you go to my place?"

The boy answered immediately, "At your convenience."



中国人讲：

一对青年男女在公园约会。忽然，男生有些局促不安。

女生问：“怎么了？”

男生不好意思地回答：“我要去方便。”

女生不解，只见男生向公厕走去，方知方便就是上厕所的意思。

过了一会儿，女生又问：“你什么时候到我那里？”

男生脱口而出：“在你方便的时候去。”

爆笑点评



汉语中存在很多委婉语，比如“在你方便的时候”，既可以表达“在你上厕所的时候”，也可以表达“在你时间合适的时候”。但“方便”——convenience 一词在英语中则没有以上两种意思，因此，在笑话中不能将“方便”直接翻译。然而，若将“我要去方便”翻译成符合英语习惯的“I'm going to the bathroom”，原文的笑点又将丧失殆尽，因此译文中加入了解释性语言——she learned that the “convenience” meant “bath room”——外国读者才不至于对“I'm going for convenience.”迷惑不解。

1 date [deɪt] *n.* 约会

2 uneasy [ʌn'i:zi] *adj.* 心神不宁的，不自在的

3 convenience [kən'vi:njəns] *n.* 方便，便利

4 confuse [kən'fju:z] *v.* 使困惑

002

How Old Are You

怎么老是你



外国人讲：

A Chinese teacher asked one of her students, "What's the meaning of 'how are you' in Chinese?"



中国人讲：

一个老师问学生：“How are you 是什么意思？”

Her student answered, “How means ‘how’, you means ‘you’, so it means ‘how could it be you’ in Chinese.”

The teacher asked, “Well...what’s the meaning of ‘how old are you?’”

“Oh,” the student said, “Old means ‘always’, so it means ‘how could it always be you!’”

学生回答：“how 是‘怎么’，you 是‘你’，所以是‘怎么是你’的意思。”

老师又问：“那 how old are you 呢？”

学生回答：“噢！old 是‘老’的意思，所以是‘怎么老是你’。”

- 1 how [haʊ] *adv.* 怎样，多么；
conj. 如何，怎样
- 2 mean [mi:n] *v.* 意思是
- 3 old [əʊld] *adj.* 老的
- 4 always [ˈɔ:lweɪz] *adv.* 总是



爆笑点评

汉语中“老”字，可以解释成“总”，也可以解释成“（年龄）长”，但英语中表示这个意思的却是两个词，即“always”和“old”，因此在翻译中要注意将“老”字翻译成中文笑话想要表达的意思，否则外国人肯定不会了解笑点源于何处。

003

Roast You

烤烤你



外国人讲：

One day, a guy took a trip to Africa. **Unexpectedly**, he had strayed into the tribe of **cannibals**. The cannibals tied him up and prepared to **roast** him to eat.

Before roasting, the chief said to the guy, “We are going to roast you.”

The guy said, “Do as your will.”

Suddenly, he realized what the chief meant and **regretted** what he had said. However, it was too late to get rid of his “roast fate”. And he had to endure the pain of fire burning. So what he needed to do was to think out a way to save himself... Suddenly, a good idea came to him, “Ding!” he made a sound.

The chief said, “Oh, he is ready.”



中国人讲：

有一天，某人去非洲玩，不料他竟误闯食人族部落。食人族把他绑住准备烤来吃。

烤之前，酋长对他说：“烤烤你。”

他说：“尽管考。”

但话一说出就后悔了。然而已来不及摆脱被烤的命运，只好忍着火烤之痛，拼命地想办法……突然，他灵光一闪，“叮！”

酋长说：“烤好了。”



爆笑点评



中文笑话中的笑点无疑是在“烤”和“考”这两个同音异义字上面。首长说是要“烤(roast)”，而某人认为的是“考(text)”，所以才会回答成“尽管考(do as your will)”。这里的确给翻译带来了困难，所以只能在后面加上几句话，来向外国朋友解释，roast和text的中文翻译在中文中的发音是一样的，如此才能达到原笑话应有的效果。

1 unexpectedly [ˌʌnɪk'spektɪdli]

adv. 未预料到地

2 cannibal ['kænɪbəl] n. 食人者

3 roast [rəʊst] v. 烤, 烘烤

4 regret [rɪ'ɡret] v. 后悔

004

Why Are You Not Dead?

你为什么没死?



外国人讲:

One day, we had a computer class. A row of computers crashed.

A student stood up and said, "Sir, my computer is dead, and our row are all dead." Then some students agreed, "So are we."

The teacher asked, "Anyone else is good?"

Only one of my classmates stood up and said, "Mine is not dead yet."

The teacher wondered. "The whole class are dead. Why are you not dead?"



中国人讲:

一日上电脑课，有一排同学的电脑死机了。

于是一位同学站起来说：“老师，电脑死机了，我们这排全死了。”这时，许多同学都说：“我们也死了。”

老师问：“还有谁没死？”

只有一位同学站起来：“我还没死！”

老师奇怪地说：“全班都死了，你为什么没死？”

爆笑点评



英语中，电脑死机通常用crash和dead这两个词，比如“我的电脑死机了”，会说“My computer crashed”或者“My computer is dead”。而在汉语中，我们只有一个词可以用，就是“死机”。然而，“死”在汉语中又可以形容很多的事物，比如“心死了”，“电脑死了”，“人死了”。所以，这则笑话中的笑点就在于老师和同学们没有把主语指代清楚。而在翻译的时候，往往要把主语交代清楚，比如our row are all dead得说成computers of our row all crashed; So do we这里应该表达为So did ours等。

1 row [rəʊ] n. 排

2 crash [kræʃ] v. 崩溃

3 dead [ded] adj. 死的

4 classmate ['klɑ:smeɪt] n. 同班同学

005

Silly Boy

傻孩子



外国人讲：

Xiao Ming: Dad, am I **stupid**?Dad: **Silly** boy, how can you be **foolish**!?

中国人讲：

小明：爸爸，我是不是傻孩子？

爸爸：傻孩子，你怎么会是傻孩子呢！

1 stupid ['stju:pid] *adj.* 愚蠢的2 silly ['sɪli] *adj.* 傻的3 foolish ['fu:lɪʃ] *adj.* 愚蠢的

爆笑点评



“傻孩子”、“傻丫头”、“傻姑娘”在中文中都可以表示父母或长辈对晚辈的昵称，是一种表达爱意的称呼语。这里的“傻”并不是真正意义上的“傻”。所以要告诉外国人，有时“傻”也会是一种昵称哦。而这里这种昵称的“傻孩子”就直接翻译为 my boy 就好了。

006

Sorry

对不起



外国人讲：

A man just started to learn English. One day, he walked in the street. **Accidentally**, he **stepped on a foreigner's foot**. So he made a **haste** to say, "I'm sorry."

The foreigner answered politely, "I'm sorry too."

The man felt strange and **added**, "I'm sorry three."

The foreigner was confused when he heard what the man said and asked, "What are you sorry for?"

The man had no alternative but to say, "I'm sorry five."



中国人讲：

有个人刚学外语，这天在街上走，不小心踩了一个老外的脚，那人急忙说：“I'm sorry”。

老外也礼貌地说了句：“I'm sorry too”。

那人一听，急忙说了句：“I'm sorry three”。

老外一听傻了，问：“What are you sorry for?”

那人无奈地说：“I'm sorry five.”

1 accidentally [ˌæksɪ'dentəli] *adv.* 偶然地，意外地

2 step on one's foot 踩某人脚

3 haste [heɪst] *n.* 匆忙，急忙

4 add [æd] *v.* 补充

爆笑点评



这则笑话是把中英文都编在了一起，叙述那些刚刚学了英文但又对英文一知半解的人。“too”，“two”和“to”，以及“four”，“for”和“fore”是英语中的同音异义词，在学习中我们要注意收集这样的词，省时省力地扩大我们的词汇量！



007

A Clay Pot

陶罐



外国人讲：

I spent 80,000 yuan for a **clay pot** from the Western Zhou Dynasty. However, when I took it to a “**precious identification**” TV program yesterday, the expert told me seriously,

“Is this the so-called clay pot from the Western Zhou Dynasty? It's crystal clear that it is from the Last Zhou!”



中国人讲：

我花8万买了个西周陶罐。昨天我去了电视台的一档鉴宝节目，想让专家帮忙鉴定一下。

专家严肃地说：“这哪是西周的？这明明是上周的！”

爆笑点评



“西周”是中国古代的一个年代，西周的陶罐那肯定是古董。而“上周”才做出来的东西无疑赝品。“西周”与“上周”的时间跨度以及同带一个“周”也就构成了这则笑话的笑点，但此“周”非“彼周”，所以“上周”就应该是last week。所以如果老外不懂，那么就解释给他听吧！

1 clay [kleɪ] *n.* 泥土

2 pot [pɒt] *n.* 罐，壶

3 precious ['preʃəs] *n.* <口> 宝贝

4 identification [aɪ.dentɪfɪ'keɪʃn]

n. 确认，鉴定

008

A Foreigner

外国人



外国人讲：

There is a foreigner who came to China **recently**. So he can only speak two Chinese words, which are “good” and “very good”.

One day, his **servant** came to him, saying, “I want to take the next two weeks **off**.”

The foreigner replied, “Good.”

The servant added, “Because my father **passed away**.”

The foreigner then said, “Very good.”



中国人讲：

有一个刚来中国不久的外国人，他只会说两句中国话：“好”以及“很好”。

一天，仆人说：“我要请假两星期。”

外国人说：“好。”

仆人说：“因为我父亲死了。”

外国人说：“很好。”

- 1 recently [ˈriːsntli] *adv.* 最近
- 2 servant [ˈsɜːvənt] *n.* 仆人
- 3 off [ɒf] *adj.* 休假的
- 4 pass away 逝世



对于刚刚学习一门新语言的初学者来说，他们都喜欢卖弄两句自己学过的词或者句子，就像我们刚学英语那会儿，总是喜欢朝老外们说“hello”一样。这则笑话中，一定是有人教给那个外国人：别人说什么你如果同意就说“好”或者“很好”。于是，这样的语用“尴尬”便产生了。遇到这样的情况，英语里通常说“I'm so sorry”，而在中国应该说“节哀顺变”。

009

Wife Cakes

老婆饼



外国人讲：

Wang Qiang went to a restaurant for **lunch**. He **ordered** the beef noodles. However, when the **waitress** served it to him, he couldn't find any piece of beef in the bowl. Pointing at the bowl, Wang Qiang asked the waitress, "How come beef noodles have no beef?!"

The waitress **glanced** at him and said lightly, "Don't be serious, sir. Do you expect a wife from the 'wife cakes'?"



中国人讲：

王强到一家饭店吃午饭。他点了一碗牛肉面，可是面上来时，他在碗里却找不到一块牛肉。于是，王强指着碗问道：“牛肉面怎么没有牛肉？！”

服务员看了一眼他，淡淡地说：“别太认真，先生。难道你还指望从老婆饼里吃出个老婆吗？”



这则笑话的难点，主要就是在对于老婆饼的理解上。如果讲给外国人听，不妨将下面关于老婆饼的传说也讲给他吧：相传有一对恩爱夫妻，媳妇甘愿到远方做工赚钱为家翁治病。妻子离去后，丈夫并没有气馁，研制出一道味道奇好的饼，最终以卖饼赚的钱赎回了妻子，重新过上了幸福生活。这道美食流传开来后，便被人们称为“老婆饼”。而关于“老婆饼”的翻译，有人觉得 Sweetheart Pastry（甜心饼）形神兼备，较为恰当。

- 1 lunch [lʌntʃ] *n.* 午餐
- 2 order [ˈɔːdə] *v.* 点餐
- 3 waitress [ˈweɪtrəs] *n.* 女服务员
- 4 glance [glɑːns] *v.* 扫一眼，一瞥

010

Out of Service

不在服务区



外国人讲：

After **ousting** the Monkey King, Tang Monk met



中国人讲：

唐僧赶走孙悟空之后又遇到妖怪，



another monster. He had to read the **incantation** of the **Golden Hoop** to call the Monkey King back.

Soon, a voice came from the sky, "Sorry, the subscriber you dialed is out of service. Please try again later."

他只好念紧箍咒想呼唤悟空回来。

不久，空中传来了一个声音：“对不起，您呼叫的用户不在服务区，请稍后再试。”

- 1 oust [aʊst] v. 逐出
- 2 incantation [ɪnkæn'teɪʃn] n. 咒语
- 3 golden ['gəʊldən] adj. 金的，金色的
- 4 hoop [hu:p] n. 箍



爆笑点评

“紧箍咒”你可以这样解释给外国人听：the Incantation of the Golden Hoop, used by the Tang Monk in the novel *Pilgrimage to the West* to keep the Monkey King under control. 《西游记》英文怎么说要记住哦！

011

Panda's Wish

熊猫的愿望



外国人讲：

It was Panda's **birthday**. After **blowing** out the **candles**, he made a wish. Others asked what kind of wishes he made.

Panda said excitedly,

"I've made two wishes. One is that someone can **cure** my dark circles, and the other is that I hope I could have a color photo in the future!"



中国人讲：

这天，熊猫过生日。在吹完蜡烛后，他许了个愿望。别人问他许了什么愿，

他兴奋地说：

“我许了两个愿望！一个是可以把我的黑眼圈治好，另外就是希望能有一张彩色照片。”

- 1 birthday ['bɜːθdeɪ] n. 生日
- 2 blow [bləʊ] v. 吹
- 3 candle ['kændl] n. 蜡烛
- 4 cure [kjʊə] v. 治愈



爆笑点评

熊猫是中国特有的珍惜物种，憨憨的它到哪里都很受欢迎。“黑眼圈”和黑白相间的皮毛是熊猫宝宝的独有特征，但也成了它心里“永远的痛”。要记住哦，“黑眼圈”在英语里可以说成“dark circle”或“black eye”。

012

Snail's Pride

蜗牛的骄傲



外国人讲：

The bee has **chased** the **butterfly** for a long time. However, she is finally married to a **snail**.



中国人讲：

蜜蜂狂追蝴蝶，蝴蝶却嫁给了蜗牛。

The bee was puzzled, saying, "What's he got better than me?"

The butterfly replied, "At least, he has his own house, and you only live in a **dormitory**."

蜜蜂不解：“他哪里比我好？！”

蝴蝶回答：“人家好歹有自己的房子，哪像你住在集体宿舍。”

- 1 chase [tʃeɪs] v. 追逐
- 2 butterfly ['bʌtəflaɪ] n. 蝴蝶
- 3 snail [sneɪl] n. 蜗牛
- 4 dormitory ['dɔːmɪtrɪ] n. 宿舍



爆笑点评

这是一则“与时俱进”的笑话哦，在国内叹为观止的房价下，蝴蝶也屈服了。如果老外不解，那么就给解释一下吧！这里我们总结几种房子类型吧：dormitory是“（集体）宿舍”；apartment是“（高楼内的）公寓”；house是“房子，住宅（通常是有院子的独立住宅）”；villa是“别墅”。

013

Dialogues between Chinese Characters

汉字们的对话



外国人讲：

熊 says to 能, "Buddy, are you so **poor** that all of your paws have been sold out?"

兵 says to 丘说, "Bother, have you stepped on the **landmines**? Why do you lose you legs?"

口 says to 回说, "Honey, why don't you tell me that you have been **pregnant** for such a long time?"

丑 says to 妞说, "Live well with her. You know, it is too hard for guys so ugly as us to find a girl."



中国人讲：

熊对能说：“哥儿们，穷成这样啦，4个熊掌全卖了？”

兵对丘说：“兄弟，踩上地雷了吧，两腿咋都没了？”

口对回说：“亲爱的，都怀孕这么长时间了，咋不说一声呢？”

丑对妞说：“好好和她过吧，咱这模样的，找个女人可不容易呀！”



爆笑点评

这则笑话很巧妙地将两个汉字的特点联系到了一起，但是对不懂中文的外国人来说，便很难理解这其中的精妙之处了。讲这些笑话时，可以先把汉字写出来，然后重点解释一下第一个汉字所对应的英文意思，这样就便于老外理解啦！

- 1 buddy ['bʌdi] n. 兄弟
- 2 poor [pɔː] adj. 可怜的
- 3 landmine ['lændmaɪn] n. 地雷
- 4 pregnant ['pregnənt] adj. 怀孕的

014

Not a Thing

不是东西



外国人讲：

A **professor** considered himself as an old



中国人讲：

一位自命为中国通的教授，向他



China hand. When he gave a Chinese class to his students, he said, “Chinese call **items** as ‘东西 (things)’, such as tables, chairs and TV sets. However, they don’t consider **animate** beings as ‘东西’, for example, worms, birds, animals and human beings. So you and him are not things, and I, of course, am not a thing either.”

的学生讲授中文课时说：“中国人把物品称为‘东西’，例如桌椅、电视机等，但是有生命的动物就不能称为东西，例如虫、鸟、兽、人……所以，你和他都不是个东西，我自然也不是个东西！”

1 professor [prə'fesə] *n.* 教授，老师

2 consider [kən'sɪdə] *v.* 认为

3 item ['aɪtəm] *n.* 东西

4 animate ['ænɪmənt] *adj.* 有生命的



爆笑点评

让我们先记住“中国通”（即那些对中国十分了解的外国人），可以称为 an old China hand, sinologue 或 Mr. China。而“东西”一词在中文中有两层含义：一层是泛指各种具体的或抽象的事物 (things, objects)；另一层特指人或动物（多含厌恶或喜爱的感情）。“不是东西”在中文中带有极强的厌恶色彩，要用英文解释，大概就类似于 son of a bitch, you bastard 这种骂人的话，因此要慎用。

015

How Much You Love Me?
你爱我几分？

外国人讲：

Girl: “How much do you **love** me?”

Boy: “As much as a **dime**.”

Girl: “**Only** so little?”

Boy: “A dime is ‘ten **cents**’, right?”



中国人讲：

女孩：“你爱我几分？”

男孩：“一毛钱之多。”

女孩：“只有这么一点吗？”

男孩：“一毛钱不就是‘十分’吗？”

1 love [lʌv] *v.* 爱

2 dime [daɪm] *n.* 一角硬币

3 only ['əʊnli] *adv.* 只有

4 cent [sent] *n.* 分



爆笑点评

中国的货币是十进制，1毛钱（1角钱）等于10分。“10分（ten cents）”与“十分”在汉语中同音，因此男孩说有“十分的爱”，其实用英语翻译应该是“love you very/so much”。这个段子是不是多多少少可以替代“我是你的什么？”“你是我的奶茶！”了呢？

016

“Wealthy” and “Expensive”
“富”与“贵”

外国人讲：

After being told that there are a lot of synonyms



中国人讲：

听说汉语中有很多近义词，意思

in Chinese and they could **replace** each other in a sentence, such as “pretty” and “beautiful”, an American student felt relaxed during learning Chinese. Then, he made such a sentence as **following**,

“Since the Third **Plenary Session** of CCP, Chinese farmers are being more and more expensive.”

相近的词可以相互替代，比如“漂亮”和“美丽”，一个美国学生顿时大感轻松。于是，在造句时，他写道：

“三中全会以后，中国农民越来越贵了。”

爆笑点评



中文中的确有很多近义词，并且可以相互替换，但是语境是关键。“富”一般指财产多，而“贵”一般是指价格高，因此，“富”和“贵”还有很大区别的，而这里只能说“中国农民越来越富了”，却不能说“中国农民越来越贵了”。同理，我们在学习英文的时候也要注意近义词或同义词在不同语境下的用法。

- 1 replace [rɪˈpleɪs] v. 替代
- 2 following [ˈfɒləʊɪŋ] adj. 下列的
- 3 plenary [ˈpliːnəri] n. 全体会议
- 4 session [ˈseʃn] n. 会期

017

Thank-you Note

感谢信



外国人讲：

Xiao Dong found a **purse** in the **canteen** and returned it to its owner—a foreign employee named John.

John deeply **appreciated** it and **pasted** his thank-you note to the loulletin board. However, every employee passing the board couldn't help laughing.

The title of the thank-you note is “Look, What a Good Thing Xiao Dong Had Done!”



中国人讲：

小东在食堂捡到了一个钱包。他拾金不昧，把钱包还给了失主——外籍员工约翰。

约翰很受感动，写了一封感谢信贴到了宣传栏里。结果，每个经过宣传栏的员工都忍不住笑了。

原来感谢信的标题是：瞧小东干的好事！

爆笑点评



在汉语中，“×××干的好事”一般都带有强烈的贬义色彩。比如，埋怨某人做错了事，会说“都是你干的好事”。这里“好事”不再代表“好的、对的事”而是指“错的、不合适的事”。比如说“都是你干的好事”，在英文中应该翻译为“What the hell did you do!”约翰是看到了一个“好”，就理所当然地以为这是句好话，结果弄巧成拙。中文如此，英文也如此，因此在学习语言的过程中，我们一定要注意语言背后的感情色彩，这样才能准确无误地使用运用好语言。

- 1 purse [pɜːs] n. 钱包
- 2 canteen [kænˈtiːn] n. 食堂
- 3 appreciate [əˈpriːʃieɪt] v. 感激
- 4 paste [peɪst] v. 用浆糊粘贴



018

Where, Where

哪里、哪里



外国人讲：

Mr. William just started to learn Chinese.

Once he **attended** a wedding of an overseas Chinese couple. He **complimented** the **bride** in Chinese.

On behalf of the bride, the **groom** aside said “where, where” immediately.

Mr. William felt sorry and thought that he didn't express clearly. Then fumbling with his Chinese, William said, “Hair, eyebrows, eyes, ears, nose and mouth are all pretty.”



中国人讲：

威廉先生初学汉语。

一次，他参加一对华侨的婚礼。他很有礼貌地用中文赞美新娘漂亮。

一旁的新郎立即代表新娘表示感谢：“哪里、哪里。”

威廉先生觉得挺不好意思的，以为未说到地方，便用生硬的中国话再说：“头发、眉毛、眼睛、耳朵、鼻子、嘴都很漂亮！”

爆笑点评



“哪里、哪里”在中文中表示自谦。这是一般中国人都知道的，也很常用，但初学汉语的外国人肯定不理解。因此在国际交流时，无论是刚学汉语的外国人，还是初学英语的中国人，都要避免类似的笑话。当别人夸赞你的时候，说一句“Thank you”就可以了。这则笑话中，如果实在要表示自谦，那么说一句“Thank you. I am so/too flattered”（“谢谢，您过奖了/我受宠若惊”）也是可以的。

- 1 attend [ə'tend] v. 参加
- 2 compliment ['kɒmplɪmənt] v. 赞美
- 3 bride [brɑ:d] n. 新娘
- 4 groom [gru:m] n. 新郎

019

Mother-in-law and Wife

婆婆与老婆



外国人讲：

My friend's husband is a foreigner. Once, her husband asked her, “What's the meaning of ‘婆婆’?”

My friend told him **unthinkingly**, “For example, I call your mother ‘婆婆’ in Chinese.”

Her husband **nodded**.

But a few days later, her husband asked again with **puzzle**, “You are younger than my



中国人讲：

我朋友的老公是个外国人。一次，她老公问她：“婆婆是什么意思？”

我的朋友没想太多就告诉他：“比如，我管你妈妈叫‘婆婆’。”

她老公点了点头。

过了几天，她老公又异常困惑地问：“为什么你比我妈妈年轻，我却

mom, but why should I call you old ‘婆’?”
My friend was **speechless** immediately...

要叫你‘老’婆？”
我的朋友顿时无语了……

- 1 unthinkingly [ʌn'θɪŋkɪŋli] *adv.* 不假思索地
- 2 nod [nɒd] *v.* 点头
- 3 puzzle ['pʌzl] *n.* 迷惑
- 4 speechless ['spi:tʃləs] *adj.* 说不出话的



刚学中文的外国人，常常会把一个词分开理解，从而造成不少可爱的笑话。这则笑话中，朋友可爱的老公就认为，“婆”字是相同的，那“老”是“old”，所以“老婆”一定要比“婆婆”年龄大。在英语中，亲属关系可没有汉语中区分得那么清楚，“婆婆”和“丈母娘”都是统称为“mother-in-law”。

020

Wei What?

魏什么?



外国人讲:

My German friend has a Chinese name that is Wei Temao. He married a Chinese girl. When he met his **father-in-law** for the first time, their **conversation** was **interesting**.

Father-in-law: “May I have your last name?”

My friend: “My last name is Wei.”

Father-in-law: “Wei what?”

My friend: “Wei what? Why does my last name Wei need a reason?”



中国人讲:

我的德国朋友名叫魏特茂。他娶了一位中国太太。当他第一次去拜见她的岳父时，两人的对话相当有趣。

岳父: “贵姓?”

我朋友: “我姓魏。”

岳父: “魏什么?”

我朋友: “为什么? 姓魏也要为什么?”



- 1 father-in-law ['fɑ:ðə ɪn lɔ:] *n.* 岳父, 公公
- 2 conversation [kɒnvə'seɪʃn] *n.* 对话
- 3 interesting ['ɪntrəstɪŋ] *adj.* 有趣的

岳父大人其实是在问魏特茂的名字是什么，所以说了一句“魏什么”，但这与“为什么”同音，因此，魏特茂就认为是问他为什么姓魏，并为此疑惑不解。在讲给外国人听的同时，记得要提醒他呀，“魏什么”这样的问法只能用于长辈对晚辈之间哈。如果晚辈对长辈使用那可是大大的不敬哦。那如果要用正确的英语来表示“魏什么?”这句话该怎么说呢? 应该是“Then what's your given name?”。



021

Cao Cao Is Coming

曹操来了



外国人讲：

Little Monkey and Pony were talking about the exam result of Piggy. Just at that time, Piggy came in.

Little Monkey said, "As the old saying goes: speak of Cao Cao and he will appear."

Question: Who came in?

A. Little Monkey; B. Pony; C. Piggy; D. Cao Cao.



中国人讲：

小猴和小马在讨论小猪的考试成绩，正说着小猪进来了。

小猴说：“真是说曹操曹操到啊！”

问题：谁进来了？

A. 小猴 B. 小马 C. 小猪
D. 曹操

爆笑点评



“说曹操曹操到”是汉语中是一句流行的俗语，形容曹操的耳目众多，动作迅速无所不在，随时都可能出现在你我面前，是必须要提防的人。常见的翻译版本为“speak of the devil and then he/she comes”。但现在也可以形容“一提起某人某人就出现了”，这里没有“提防”的含义。因此，网络上也相应地出现了这样的翻译版本“speak of angel, and then you will see his/her wings”。可见，“说曹操曹操到”和“曹操”是没什么关系的啦！

1 pony [ˈpɒni] n. 小马

2 exam [ɪgˈzæm] n. 考试

3 piggy [ˈpɪɡɪ] n. 小猪

4 appear [əˈpiə] v. 出现

022

Who Is the Winner?

谁是赢家？



外国人讲：

After ninety minutes of intense competition, Dalian Team has beaten Beijing Team and won the championship.

Question: Which of the following sentences do you think is most true?

A. Beijing Team has won against Dalian Team
B. Beijing Team has lost out to Dalian Team



中国人讲：

大连队经过 90 分钟的激战大胜北京队，获得冠军。

请问，下面哪句话与文意最吻合？

A. 北京队大胜大连队
B. 北京队大败大连队

C. Dalian Team has won against Beijing Team

C. 大连队大败北京队

- 1 intense [ɪn'tens] *adj.* 激烈的
- 2 competition [ˌkɒmpə'tɪʃn] *n.* 比赛
- 3 beat [bi:t] *v.* 打败
- 4 championship [ˈtʃæmpɪənʃɪp] *n.* 冠军



爆笑点评

这个题目源于一则真实的故事：1983年，中国女排和美国女排小组赛上相遇，赛后中国报纸上出现了“中国队大胜美国队”的标题。过了几天，决赛里中国和美国队又碰头，争夺冠军，中国报纸的标题换成了“中国队大败美国队”。一名叫 Christy 的美国留学生看了报纸后很高兴，认为美国队赢了，在中国同学中称赞自己的国家队，结果弄出了大笑话。在中文中，“大胜”和“大败”都是代表胜利的意思，但外国人是很难理解的。这则笑话用英文翻译，不管以何种方式，似乎都无法反映出其中的奥妙。

023

Day Dream

白日梦



外国人讲：

Mei Mei always has a day dream that one day a handsome man who **rides** a white horse would come to her life. Because of this dream, she becomes one of the “**leftover ladies**”.

Her girlfriend Lina said to her, “Mei Mei, please wake up! You know, a man on a white horse, is not necessarily a prince, but may be the Tang Monk; a man with wings, not necessarily an angel, but may be a **annoying birdy**.”



中国人讲：

梅梅总是幻想会有一个骑着白马的男人走进她感情生活。正是因为这样的幻想，她不知不觉成了“剩女”。

闺蜜丽娜实在忍不住了，对她说：“梅梅啊，看清楚吧！骑白马的不一定是王子，他可能是唐僧；带翅膀的也不一定是天使，他可能是鸟人。”

- 1 ride [raɪd] *v.* 骑
- 2 leftover [ˈleftəʊvə] *adj.* 剩下的
- 3 annoying [əˈnɔɪɪŋ] *adj.* 恼人的
- 4 birdy [ˈbɜːdɪ] *adj.* 如鸟的



爆笑点评

一则小笑话里包含了几大当今中国流行词汇，相信外国朋友们看得糊涂，下面就来解释一下吧。所谓“剩女”，是指高学历、高收入、高年龄的一群在婚姻上得不到理想归宿的大龄女青年。她们因为对男人的要求是“宁缺毋滥”，所以在用相亲等方式找男朋友。可是，一直眼光高高在上，就成了“剩女（leftover ladies）”。“鸟人”则是一个骂词，是对人的蔑称。网络上常常用来说明一个人非常的抠门、烦人，并且有人品问题。如果用英文翻译，相当于 bastard。而英文中的“白马王子”也不应该是 a handsome man who rides a white horse，而应该是 Prince Charming。



024

Northeast Wind

西北风



外国人讲：

There is a **lazy** poor man. One day, he was seen to bask in the sun. "Ah, it seems that you like summer best." he was asked by others.

"Wrong! I **hate** summer. You know, in summer, I am so poor sometimes that I can't even drink the **northwest** wind."



中国人讲：

有个懒汉，家里很穷。一天，大家看到他在家门口懒洋洋地晒太阳，便问他：“看来你最喜欢的是夏天呀？”

“错！我最不喜欢的就是夏天！你知道，在夏天，穷的时候我连西北风都没得喝……”

爆笑点评



“喝西北风”多用于口语，指没有东西吃，空着肚子过日子，也形容没吃饭，饿肚子。可翻译成：have to live on air; have nothing to eat; suffer from cold and hunger. 可见“喝西北风”其实和“西北风 (northwest wind)”是没有什么关系的。

- 1 lazy ['leɪzi] *adj.* 慵懒的
- 2 bask [bɑːsk] *v.* 舒适地晒太阳
- 3 hate [heɪt] *v.* 憎恨
- 4 northwest ['nɔːθ'west] *adj.* 东北的

025

Early Worm

早起的虫子



外国人讲：

Xiao Ming is always **late** for class.

Teacher: Xiao Ming! Don't you know that early birds **catch** the **worms**!

Xiao Ming: But, sir, early worms will be **eaten** by the birds...



中国人讲：

小明上课总是迟到。

老师：小明！你知不知道笨鸟先飞这个道理！

小明：但是，老师，早起的虫子会被鸟吃啊……

爆笑点评



“早起的鸟儿有虫吃”是一句西方谚语，类似于我们说的“笨鸟先飞”。后面的一句是最近在国内网络上流行起来的一句话，也就是我们用了辩证的方法去阐释了这句西方谚语，不知外国朋友们会不会认同呢？

- 1 late [leɪt] *adj.* 晚的
- 2 catch [kætʃ] *v.* 抓住
- 3 worm [wɜːm] *n.* 虫子
- 4 eat [i:t] *v.* 吃

026

New Meaning of Kiss

“吻”字新义



外国人讲：

An American young man named Billy



中国人讲：

美国青年比利学习中文。当学到

started to learn Chinese. When he learned the Chinese **character** “吻”, he asked, “‘吻’ is **composed** of ‘勿’, which means ‘don’t’, and ‘口’, which means ‘mouth’. It’s **strange** that if we don’t use mouth, how can we kiss?”

The teacher thought for a while, and then laughed, “Most Chinese people are **implicative**, so ‘勿’ and ‘口’ together means ‘don’t have to speak’. So when you kiss, how can you speak at the same time?”

- 1 character ['kærəktə] *n.* 字符
- 2 compose [kəm'pəuz] *v.* 组成
- 3 strange [streɪndʒ] *adj.* 奇怪的
- 4 implicative [ɪm'plɪkətɪv] *adj.* 含蓄的

“吻”这个字时,比利提出了疑问:“吻字会意就是‘勿’‘口’。不动口如何接吻?”

老师想了想,笑着回答:“中国人个性比较含蓄,‘勿’‘口’就是‘不必说话’的意思。你接吻的时候,会说话吗?”

爆笑点评



一些外国朋友在学习中文的时候,总是把汉字拆开来讲,而他们的解释往往会令你哭笑不得,别有一番滋味。在遇到些差异的时候,像笑话中这样聪明的解释就是一种很好的方法。

027

Tiger and Hello Kitty

老虎和 Hello Kitty



外国人讲:

A couple has a **bitter quarrel**. The husband has reached the end of his **forbearance**, and then yells, “I tell you what, when a tiger didn’t get angry, you thought I was a Hello Kitty, hah?!”

Hearing her husband said so, the wife laughs, “Hey honey, Hello Kitty is a **female**...”

- 1 bitter ['brɪtə] *adj.* 激烈的
- 2 quarrel ['kwɒrəl] *n.* 争吵
- 3 forbearance [fɔ:'beərəns] *n.* 克制, 忍耐
- 4 female ['fi:meɪl] *n.* 女人



中国人讲:

一对夫妻吵得不可开交。丈夫忍无可忍,道:“我告诉你,老虎不发威,你就当我是 Hello Kitty 吗?!”

听到丈夫这样一说,妻子笑了,“亲爱的, Hello Kitty 可是个女的呀……”

爆笑点评



“老虎不发威,你拿我当病猫”这是中国的一句俗语,是“不要小看我的实力”的意思,通常在被别人看轻时说。近些年来,网络上将“病猫”替代成了可爱并且广为人知的 Hello Kitty,赋予这句俗语以新的活力。相信这样的改造也很容易为外国人所理解和赞同的。

028

Earlier

早点



外国人讲:

The Foreigner: “You Chinese are really a **nation** ! 外国人: “你们中国人的确是一个勤



中国人讲:



of **hardworking**.”

The Chinese: “How could you see that?”

The Foreigner: “Every morning when I pass the street, I always see the **sign** besides the road says ‘early’. It **reminds** passers-by — don’t be late for work.”

奋的民族。”

中国人: “怎么见得?”

外国人: “每当我早晨经过街道, 常常可以看到路旁的招牌写着‘早点’两个大字, 提醒过路上班的人, 不要迟到。”

- 1 nation [ˈneɪʃn] *n.* 民族
- 2 hardworking [ˈhɑːd.wɜːkɪŋ] *adj.* 勤奋的
- 3 sign [ˈsaɪnəl] *n.* 标志
- 4 remind [rɪˈmaɪnd] *v.* 提醒



“早点”在汉语中可以表示两个意思: 一个是早餐, 即“breakfast”; 另一个意思常用于口语中, 并且常在“点”字后面加上“儿”字音, 变为“早点儿”, 表示“early”或者“earlier”。笑话中, 老外把“早点”理解成了“早点儿”, 于是便出现了这样的“赞美之词”。

029

Fight Three Times

打架3次



外国人讲:

One of my American friends will go home. Before he leaves, I ask him for his feeling about China. He says, “There are three fights happening **during** a meal in China.”

He explains, “Once **entering** the dining room, **hosts** and guests must pull each other for seats.”

“And then, when the dishes are served, they will have the second fight for dishes.”

“Finally, after the meal, the third fight for bill will be **put on the stage**.”



中国人讲:

一位美国友人将回国, 我请他谈谈观感。他说: “在你们这儿吃一餐饭, 要打3次架。”

他解释说: “一进餐厅, 为了推让座位, 主客就开始互相拉扯。”

“接着上菜, 主客又要你推我挡一番。”

“最后为了付账, 更会展开一场精彩激烈的争夺战。”

- 1 during [ˈdjʊəriŋ] *prep.* 在……期间
- 2 enter [ˈentə] *v.* 进入
- 3 host [həʊst] *n.* 主人
- 4 put on the stage 上演



中国人讲究谦让, 讲究气氛, 讲究面子, 因此在请客吃饭中经常会出现上面这样的情景。然而西方的餐桌礼仪与我们不同: 吃饭埋单主要以AA制为主, 用餐时也是低声细语地交谈。所以说, 外国人眼中的“打架”, 我们归结为风俗习惯的差异。

030

Out of Control

无法控制



外国人讲：

An **international** student **participates** in a “Mandarin Speech **Contest**” in China. His opening remarks are as following,

“**Distinguished** ladies and gentlemen, first and foremost, I have to apologize to everyone, for my poor Mandarin. The relationship between Chinese and I is just like that between my wife and me. I love it, but I cannot control it.”



中国人讲：

一位外国留学生在某地参加“普通话演讲比赛”，他的开场白是这样的：

“尊敬的诸位女士们、先生们，我首先得向各位道歉，我的普通话说得不好。我与贵国语文的关系就如同我跟太太的关系一样，我很爱它，却又无法控制它。”



爆笑点评

一般来说，在汉语中，我们不说能否“控制”一门语言，而说能够“驾驭（command, harness, handle, master, etc.）”一门语言。但是，在这个留学生的开场白中，“控制”这个词却给我们留下了很深的印象，体现了他希望“掌握住汉语，并使汉语能够按照他的意愿行事”的意愿，就像他希望他老婆那样，让人觉得活泼可爱。

1 international [ˌɪntəˈnæʃnəl] *adj.* 国际的

2 participate [pɑːˈtɪsɪpət] *v.* 参加

3 contest ['kɒntest] *n.* 比赛

4 distinguished [dɪˈstɪŋɡwɪʃt] *adj.* 尊敬的

031

Three and Thirteen-quarters

三又四分之十三



外国人讲：

An American graduate student **majored** in **mathematics** came to Taiwan to collect the materials on the development of ancient Chinese mathematics. It was the first time that he visited the East and he never learned Chinese. However, he could write an **intricate** Chinese character “张” in the grass style. I was surprised and asked him how he could achieve this.

The graduate student said, “It’s not a big deal. I just write three and thirteen-quarters in one **stroke**.”



中国人讲：

一位美国数学系的研究生来台湾搜集中国古代数学发展的资料。他是首次来到东方，也没有学过中文，可是竟在短短半小时内学会写错综复杂的“张”字——而且还是草书。我惊讶之余，不免向这位天才请教。

他说：“这没有什么，我只是用一笔把三又四分之十三这个数字写出来而已。”



- 1 major ['meɪdʒə] v. 主修
- 2 mathematics [ˌmæθə'mætrɪks] n. 数学
- 3 intricate ['ɪntrɪkət] adj. 复杂的
- 4 stroke [strəʊk] n. 一笔(画)

**爆笑点评**

对于外国人,尤其是西方人来说,写汉字是个难关,他们大多数不知道如何下笔,所以写出的字像画画一样。而草书是汉字六体中继甲骨文、金文、隶书、楷书之后出现的一种书法字体。特点是笔画相连,书写时速度快。外国留学生把“张”字的草书字体看成是数字来写,也不失为学写汉字的一种好方法!

032

Smile in the Underworld

含笑九泉



外国人讲:

In a Chinese class, the teacher wants to know how well his foreign students learn Chinese. He asks, "Can you say a Chinese **idiom** that **describes** how happy a person is?"

Answers appear soon, such as “开怀大笑 (laugh a **hearty** laugh)”, “兴高采烈 (in high spirits)”, “手舞足蹈 (**gesticulating** with hands and feet)”, etc.

The teacher adds, “It is better that the idiom includes numbers, such as one, two, three, four...”

A foreign student responds quickly, “含笑九泉 (smile in the **underworld**)”.



中国人讲:

上汉语课时,老师想了解一下近期外国留学生的汉语学习效果,便问,“你们能说出一句成语,来形容一个人很开心很高兴的样子吗?”

台下很快出现了“开怀大笑”、“兴高采烈”、“手舞足蹈”等答案。

老师接着又说,“这个成语里最好含有数字,比如一、二、三、四……”

有一位留学生反应很快——“含笑九泉”。

- 1 idiom ['ɪdiəm] n. 成语
- 2 describe [dɪ'skraɪb] v. 描述
- 3 hearty ['hɑ:tɪ] adj. 衷心的, 热烈的
- 4 gesticulate [dʒe'stɪkjʊleɪt] v. 用姿势(动作)示意
- 5 underworld ['ʌndəwɜ:lɪd] n. 阴间

**爆笑点评**

我们只能说,外国留学生说的形容开心并且包含数字的成语从字面上来看是正确的,但是他没有搞清楚“含笑九泉”的实际含义是用来形容人死后也会感到欣慰和高兴,要用英语解释,除了 smile in the underworld, 还有那就是 die with satisfaction 或者 smile in one's grave。中华文化博大精深,学起来的确不易,身为中国人,我们是不是应该感到很庆幸呢?

033

Stupid Chicken Egg

笨鸡蛋



外国人讲:

My friend's husband is an American. Recently



中国人讲:

朋友老公是个美国老外,最近在

she started to teach her husband Chinese.

Once, they had a bitter quarrel. My friend was so angry that she **curse** him loudly in Chinese “stupid pig”. **Irritating** as her, her husband yelled, “You Stupid Chicken Egg!”

Hearing this, my angry friend was appeased and **couldn't help** laughing.

It turns out that when she teaches her husband the Chinese character “蛋 (egg)”, she always puts “蛋” in “鸡蛋” for him to **practice**. As a result, when her husband wants to say “蛋”, he would **blurt out** “鸡蛋”.

跟她学中文。

有一次，朋友和他因为某事吵了起来，争得面红耳赤。朋友急了，用中文大声骂他“笨猪”。她老公也急了，气急败坏地大声吼到：“你这个笨鸡蛋！”

女友听后，忍俊不禁，气也消了。

原来她平时教她老公念“蛋”这个字的时候，总是跟“鸡蛋”这个词放在一起练习。结果她老公只要一说到“蛋”就跟“鸡蛋”联想到了一块，也就脱口而出了。

- 1 curse [kɜ:s] v. 咒骂
- 2 irritate ['ɪrɪteɪt] v. 激怒
- 3 couldn't help doing 禁不住做某事
- 4 practice ['præktɪs] v. 练习
- 5 blurt out 脱口而出



爆笑点评

要注意哦，egg一般指的就是鸡蛋，这里为了笑话的效果翻译成了chicken egg，在生活中可不要犯这个错误！老外不懂“笨蛋”的意思，所以要想让老外听明白这个笑话，可以在笑话的最后加上一句：So“笨蛋(idiot)” becomes“笨鸡蛋(stupid chicken egg)”。这样，他们就会明白其中的原委啦。

034

My God, Human Pot!

上帝啊，人锅！



外国人讲：

Hot pot is Mei Mei's favorite. Her foreign husband always accompanies her to hot pot restaurants. As time goes by, her husband finds that most of Chinese restaurants have neon lights which say two Chinese characters “火锅 (hot pot)”.

Once Mei Mei and he went to a restaurant. The two dots of “火” on the **neon light** were **originally** the shape of fire. But that day, the two fire-shape lights weren't working.

Her husband was **stupefied** and said, “My God, human pot!”



中国人讲：

梅梅喜欢吃火锅，她的外国老公经常陪她去。去得多了她老公发现，中国很多餐馆都有霓虹灯，上面写着“火锅”两个字。

有一次梅梅和她老公去一家餐馆，那个霓虹灯上“火”字的两点本来是两朵火苗的形状，可是那天不凑巧，霓虹灯上的两朵火苗灭了。

他老公惊呆了，说：“上帝啊，人锅！”



- 1 hot pot *n.* 火锅
- 2 neon light *n.* 霓虹灯
- 3 originally [ə'ri:dʒnəli] *adv.* 原来
- 4 stupefy ['stu:pfaɪ] *v.* 使惊呆了

**爆笑点评**

“火”字去掉两点就变成了“人”字。这个老外可不知道，所以讲这则笑话的时候，最好把字写出来，让他们看到。另外，要记住“火锅”的英文表达可不是“fire pot”，而是“hot pot”，这个可是某一年六级考试的词汇哦。

035

A Piece of Rabbit

一张兔子



外国人讲：

Student: “Teacher, I saw a piece of **rabbit** yesterday.”

Teacher: “I taught you how to use **quantifiers**, didn't I? When you want to describe animals, you should say ‘头’ and ‘只’. ‘张’ is used to describe something with plane **surface**.”

Student (pathetically): “But when I saw it in the middle of the road, it has already become a plane surface.”



中国人讲：

学生: “老师，昨天我看到地上有一张兔子。”

老师: “我不是教过量词的用法吗？动物要用头、只，平面的东西才用‘张’。”

学生 (可怜地说): “可是我在马路中间看到它的时候，它已经是一个平面了啊。”

- 1 rabbit ['ræbɪt] *n.* 兔子
- 2 quantifier ['kwɒntɪfə] *n.* 数量词
- 3 surface ['sɜ:fɪs] *n.* 平面
- 4 pathetically [pə'θetɪklɪ] *adv.* 哀伤地

**爆笑点评**

英语不同于汉语，没有那么多的量词 (quantifier)，也就是说不是所有的汉语量词都有相对应的英语单词。因此在英语学习中要注意这一点。反之，在汉语学习中，量词的用法对于外国人来说更是一大难点，常会闹出“一头蚊子、一匹苍蝇”这样的笑话。学语言，无捷径，只有多看多接触多应用，才能更好地掌握一门语言。

036

Catchwords

流行语



外国人讲：

A: Big **Bro**, do you know that pig bro's flesh is more **expensive** than our **master's**!

B: Only when standing in long lines at a train station can we truly realize that we are the “**descendants** of the dragon”.

C: Don't **hang** in one tree; you should try other trees around.



中国人讲：

A: 大师兄，你知道吗？二师兄的肉现在比师傅的都贵了！

B: 只有在火车站大排长龙时，才能真正意识到自己是“龙的传人”。

C: 人不能在一棵树上吊死，要在附近几棵树上多试几次。

- 1 bro [brəʊ] abbr. 兄弟 (= brother)
- 2 expensive [ɪk'spensɪv] *adj.* 昂贵的
- 3 master ['mɑ:stə] *n.* 主人
- 4 descendant [dɪ'sendənt] *n.* 后代
- 5 hang [hæŋ] *v.* 绞死



爆笑点评

这些句子都是近年来网络上的流行句子，它们都与时代的发展密不可分。我们看后可能会会心一笑，但老外们肯定不会理解其中奥妙。所以，小伙伴们，解释给他们吧。为什么“二师兄比师父贵”呢，为什么用“龙”比喻呢，为什么建议“多几棵树”呢？

037

Cannot Replace! 不能替代!



外国人讲：

Some Chinese words are very **simple** to our **native** speakers, but things are different to foreign Chinese learners. For example:

We all know that “口” and “嘴” have **connections** and differences. So we never replace “口” in “亲口” with “嘴”.

We also know that “房” and “屋” cannot replace each other. So “同房” cannot never be **substituted** for “同屋”.



中国人讲：

有些词对我们从小就说汉语的人来说从来不是问题，但是对老外来说就不一定了。

我们都知道“口”和“嘴”既有联系又有区别，从不会把“亲口”说成“亲嘴”。

我们还知道“房”和“屋”也是不能完全互相替代的，不能把“同屋”说成“同房”。

- 1 simple ['sɪmpl] *adj.* 简单的
- 2 native ['neɪtɪv] *adj.* 本国的
- 3 connection [kə'nekʃn] *n.* 联系；关系
- 4 substitute ['sʌbstɪtju:t] *v.* 代替



爆笑点评

“亲口”的意思是“speak/say sth. personally”，而“亲嘴”是“kiss”；“同屋”可代表“roommate”，而“同房”则表示“sleep together”。由此可见，一字之差，谬之千里。汉语中的词不能随意地拆开理解，或随意地替换，如果强拆/强替就可能闹出大笑话。

038

No, Good, Say 不，好，说



外国人讲：

Manager: “What do you think of your **leader**?”

Employee: “No good say.”

Manager: “Don't be afraid! Spit it out.”

Employee: “No say good.”

Manager: “You have no need to be afraid. Just say it.”

Employee: “Say no good.”



中国人讲：

经理: “你对领导有什么意见？”

职员: “不好说。”

经理: “尽管说。”

职员: “不说好。”

经理: “不必顾虑，尽管说。”

职员: “说不好。”



- 1 leader ['li:də] *n.* 领导
- 2 for certain 肯定地，无疑地

**爆笑点评**

笑话中，职员只用了三个汉字的不同组合，但却表达出了不同的意思。实际上，“不好说”表达的是“*It's hard to say*”，“不说好”指的是“*I'd rather not say*”，而“说不好”则代表“*I'm unable to say that for certain*”。

039

Dear Aunt

亲爱的姑妈



外国人讲：

In Chinese, “娘” and “妈” have the same meaning—“mother”.

A British student who came to China to learn Chinese met a Chinese girl at **campus** and fell in love with her. So he **prepared** to write a love letter to her. But when he was going to write, he **forgot** how to write the Chinese character “娘”. Then, being **smart-alecky**, he replace “娘” with “妈”. The address word in his love letter became—“Dear 姑妈...”

However, in Chinese, “姑娘” means “young lady”, while “姑妈” means “aunt”.



中国人讲：

在汉语中，“娘”与“妈”一样，都是指母亲。

有一名到中国学汉语的英国留学生，在校园看上了一位漂亮的中国女生。于是，他准备给那个女生写一封求爱信。可是，一时忘记“娘”怎么写了，便自作聪明，以“妈”代“娘”——“亲爱的姑妈……”

- 1 campus ['kæmpəs] *n.* 校园
- 2 prepare [prɪ'peə] *v.* 准备
- 3 forget [fə'get] *v.* 忘记
- 4 smart-alecky [smɑ:t ə'leki] *adj.* 自作聪明的

**爆笑点评**

还是那句话，汉语词中的字不可以随使用近义字替代哦。为了让老外明白笑话的笑点，可以翻译中特意加一句话——However, in Chinese, “姑娘” means “young lady”, while “姑妈” means “aunt”. So the meaning of the letter became: Dear Aunt... 这样老外便能更好地理解笑话啦！

040

Shit Meal

便饭



外国人讲：

Generally speaking, Chinese people are so **polite** when they treat someone a meal. They always call a big **feast** as “a simple meal”.

A foreign guest once was **invited** by a



中国人讲：

中国人请客普遍客气，明明很丰盛的酒席，对客人也称是“便饭”。

有一次，一名外国客人看到中国

Chinese to have a dinner at his home. When he saw the delicious dishes, he said **sincerely**, “Oh, this is a big shit meal!”

His remarks immediately made all the Chinese people who presented there lose appetite.

主人准备了如此便饭，竖起了大拇指，赞美道——“这是一顿大便饭！”

此言一出，全桌的中国人顿时没有了胃口。

- 1 polite [pə'laɪt] *adj.* 有礼貌的
- 2 feast [fi:t] *n.* 盛宴
- 3 invite [ɪn'vaɪt] *v.* 邀请
- 4 sincerely [sɪn'sɪəli] *adv.* 真诚地



爆笑点评

“便饭”指的是“简单的饭菜”；“大餐”则指“丰盛的饭菜”。中国人为了自谦，即使很丰盛的饭菜，也常常跟客人说是“便饭”。因此，“便饭”是“a simple meal”，“大餐”是“feast”，两者可不能混淆，而在中国更没有“大便饭”这一说。

041

Hello, Mom!

妈，你好！



外国人讲：

One day, I **squeezed** besides a foreigner in a **crowded** bus. The atmosphere was a little bit **embarrassing**. He wanted to break the deadlock, so he smiled and said, “Your mother good?”

I never heard that my mom had some foreign friends.

The foreigner seemed to be aware of my **mystification**, and then said: “Good your mom?”

I understood what he wanted to say and couldn't help laughing.

The foreign guy seemed to realize his **mistake**. He blushed to **murmur**, “Mom you good?”



中国人讲：

那天挤公车紧贴一老外，真够尴尬。老外想打破僵局微笑着说：“你妈好？”

我暗想：没听老妈说起过认识个老外呀！

老外似乎看出了我的疑惑又说：“你好吗？”

我不禁一笑。

老外好像发现自己说错了，红着脸喃喃地说：“妈你好？”

- 1 squeeze [skwi:z] *v.* 挤
- 2 crowded ['kraʊdɪd] *adj.* 拥挤的
- 3 embarrassing [ɪm'bærəsɪŋ] *adj.* 尴尬的
- 4 mystification [ˌmɪstɪfɪ'keɪʃn] *n.* 迷惑
- 5 mistake [mɪ'steɪk] *n.* 错误
- 6 murmur ['mɜ:mə] *v.* 低语



爆笑点评

一共三个汉字，顺序不同，意义便完全不同。如果按照老外这么说，本来问“你好吗？”的句子，顿时全都变成了问“你妈妈好”的句子了。唉，看来汉语也挺难！



042

Everything in China Is Good

中国什么都很行

**外国人讲：**

A foreigner have learned Chinese for a while and known some Chinese characters.

Once he visited China, he found that Chinese people were too confident. He said surprisingly, "Chinese people feel so good about themselves! You see, the streets are filled with big signs, saying: China is good, Chinese People is good, China's Agriculture is good, China's Industrial and Commercial are good, China's Construction is good, and China's Communications is good... Nothing is bad in China!"

**中国人讲：**

一个老外学习了一段时间汉语，也认识了一些汉字。

他来到中国，非常惊讶地说：“中国人真的是很自信呀，简直就是太自我感觉良好了！你看，大街上到处都是大招牌，上面写的是：中国很行，中国人民很行，中国农业很行，中国工商银行，中国建设银行，中国交通很行……中国没有什么是不行的！”

- 1 visit ['vɪzɪt] v. 拜访
- 2 confident ['kɒnfɪdənt] adj. 自信的
- 3 surprisingly [sə'praɪzɪŋli] adv. 吃惊地
- 4 industrial [ɪn'dʌstriəl] adj. 工业的



爆笑点评

很明显，老外把“银”字看成了“很”字，同时又选错了多音字“行”的读音。我们在这里恰好总结一下这几个银行的名称吧！中国银行——Bank of China，中国人民银行——People's Bank of China，中国农业银行——Agriculture Bank of China，中国工商银行——Industrial and Commercial Bank of China，中国建设银行——Construction Bank of China，中国交通银行——Bank of Communications。

043

Steel Door

钢门

**外国人讲：**

A foreigner took a lease on a house in China. One day he went home late and happened to forget keys. He decided to phone the landlady. However, he didn't know how to say burglar-proof door in Chinese. Suddenly he saw the word "steel" on the door. He realized immediately and called the landlady, "Madam, please open the steel door; I want to come in."

**中国人讲：**

有一老外在中國租了一間房子。有一天很晚回家，恰巧忘了帶鑰匙。他決定打電話給房東太太，可他不知防盜門用中文怎麼講，突然看到防盜門上印着 steel (鋼)。他頓時恍然大悟，立即打了電話說：“太太，請把肛門(鋼門)打開，我要進來……”

- 1 take a lease on 租住
- 2 landlady ['lændlɪdɪ] n. 女房东
- 3 burglar-proof door 防盗门
- 4 steel [sti:l] n. 钢铁



爆笑点评

“钢门”与“肛门”在中文中同音，如果像上面这样直译，外国人一定会疑惑笑点的所在。因此，最好在 please open the steel door 后面加上个括号，解释一下——steel door and anus in Chinese are identical in sound as gang men。

044

I'm Lingering

我在徘徊



外国人讲：

Mark is an American. He likes to show off his **knowledge** of Chinese. His hobby is to hold an English-Chinese **Dictionary** all day and take every chance to **flaunt**.

One day, I met him in a tree-lined road. I greeted, "Hi, Mark. Taking a walk here?"

He smiled and answered: "Yes, I'm **lingering** here."

I could hardly keep from laughing and asked, "Do you know the meaning of 'linger' in Chinese?"

He replied seriously, "Of course. It means walking back and forth in one place."

- 1 knowledge ['nɒlɪdʒ] n. 知识
- 2 dictionary ['dɪkʃənri] n. 字典
- 3 flaunt [flɔ:nt] v. 炫耀
- 4 linger ['lɪŋgə] v. 徘徊



中国人讲：

美国人马克时常炫耀他的汉语学问。他的爱好就是整天抱着一本厚厚的《英汉词典》，遇人便“现炒现卖”。

一天，我在林荫路上遇见他，便打招呼：“你好！马克，在散步呢？”

他笑嘻嘻地来了句：“对，我正在这里徘徊。”

我忍住笑追问：“你明白徘徊的意思吗？”

他一本正经地答曰：“当然知道，徘徊就是在一个地方来来回回地走着。”



爆笑点评

正如马克所说，“徘徊”的确是“在一个地方来回来去地走着”。但是，这个词是书面用语，很少用于口语中，而且多用于比喻义，比喻犹豫不决，或是比喻事物在某个范围内来回浮动、起伏。这就像是英文中，在很随意的场合，表示开玩笑我们会用“to joke with sb.”，而不会使用“badinage”。

045

This Is My Female Dog

这是我的女狗



外国人讲：

Cats and dogs are the popular **pets** in the West. In Chinese, we use “雄性 (**male**)” and “雌



中国人讲：

猫和狗乃是西方大为流行的宠物。我们中文里用“雄性”和“雌性”或“公”



性 (female)” or “公 (male)” and “母 (female)” to describe the **gender** of animals. And for human beings, we use “男 (male)” and “女 (female)” to tell. **In contrast with** Chinese, “male” and “female” can describe both human beings and animals.

One afternoon, a young British lady was walking her **beloved** puppy. She proudly introduced her puppy to me in Chinese, “This is my ‘女’ puppy.”

和“母”来形容动物性别。而形容人，我们则使用“男”和“女”来区分。但是，在英文中，无论形容人还是动物都通用“male”和“female”。

一天下午，在街上，一位英国小姐正在遛狗。看到我，她得意地介绍说：“这是我的女狗。”

- 1 pet [pet] *n.* 宠物
- 2 male [meɪl] *n.* 雄性动物；男子
- 3 gender ['dʒendə] *n.* 性别
- 4 in contrast with 和……形成对比
- 5 beloved [br'ləvɪd] *adj.* 心爱的

**爆笑点评**

如果笑话的最后一句翻译成“This is my female puppy”，外国人会觉得一切正常，不知道中国人的笑点在哪里。所以，直接把“女”字加上，再让他们去前文找这个汉字的意思，这样笑点不仅出来了，同时也会有助于提高他们的汉语知识哦！

046

I Belong to a Tiger

我属于虎



外国人讲：

The **Westerners** are very interested in the Chinese **zodiac**. Almost every one of them wants to **figure out** his or her animal sign.

Unfortunately, they always confuse “属 (be)” and “属于 (belong to)”. Therefore, we may hear a girl telling you excitedly, “You know what, I belong to a tiger.”



中国人讲：

西方人对中国的十二生肖也极感兴趣。他们每个人都想查清楚自己是属什么动物的。

不幸的是，他们常常搞不清楚“属”和“属于”这两个词。因此，你会听到一位姑娘很兴奋地跟你说：“你知道吗，我是属于虎的。”

- 1 westerner ['westənə] *n.* 西方人
- 2 zodiac ['zəʊdiæk] *n.* 黄道带，十二宫图
- 3 figure out 算出，想出
- 4 belong to 属于

**爆笑点评**

外国人常常搞不清楚怎样表达属相。你常会听到他们说“我属于虎”，“我是狗”，“你是牛吗？”等，令我们忍俊不禁的话。如何解释“生肖动物”呢？我们可以说“each of Chinese twelve zodiac signs corresponds an animal”。如果说“我属虎”，则可以说：I was born in the year of tiger.

047

Lettuces

生菜



外国人讲：

Mark decided to **visit** his Chinese friend Xiao Mu. That day **happened to** be the Dragon Boat Festival. Being hospitable, Xiao Mu took Mark to see the **dragon boat races**. After the races, Xiao



中国人讲：

马克决定来小木家玩。那天正巧碰上了端午节。本着好客的精神，小木带着老外到河边看赛龙舟。看完后，小木送了两个肉粽给老外带回去吃。

Mu gave him two rouzong as a present.

A week later, Mark sent his thank-you note to Xiao Mu. It said, "Dear Xiao Mu, the rouzong you gave me tastes good, but the lettuces outside are really **tough**."

一个星期后，马克来信感谢小木的热情招待，并且说：“亲爱的小木，肉粽很好吃，可惜，生菜硬了点……”

- 1 visit ['vɪzɪt] v. 拜访
- 2 happen to 碰巧
- 3 dragon boat race 龙舟赛
- 4 tough [tʌf] n. 老的，硬的
- 5 palm leaves 粽页



爆笑点评

老外初到中国时，总会在中国饮食上闹出不少的笑话。这里由于笑话的篇幅有限，我们对“肉粽”采取了音译的方法（类似“风水”的译文为“fengshui”）。如果外国朋友问起，到底什么是“肉粽”，那么你可以这样解释给他们听：It is a pyramid-shaped mass of glutinous rice with pork wrapped in palm leaves. And we always eat it when the Dragon Boat Festival comes. 为了避免笑话中的“事故”发生，要提醒他们，外面的leaves是不能吃的哦！

048

This Way Please

这边请



外国人讲：

A foreign student just starts to learn Chinese. It is difficult for him to learn well.

One day, his teacher asked him, "If I want to **let** someone come here, how should I say in Chinese?"

"This way please." The foreign student **pronounced** each word **carefully**.

The teacher is **satisfied** with his answer, and continued, "Well, if I want someone to get out, how should I say?"

The student thought for a while and said, "Firstly, I will get out. And then, I will say 'this way please' to him."



中国人讲：

有个外国学生初学中文，十分吃力。这天，老师问他：“如果我想让某人到这边来，用中文怎么说？”

“这边请。”外国学生一字一顿地说。

老师听了满意地点了点头，“那么，如果我想让某人出去，用中文怎么说？”

外国学生想了想，说：“首先，我走出去，然后对他说：‘这边请！’”

- 1 let [let] v. 让
- 2 pronounce [prə'naʊns] v. 发音
- 3 carefully ['keəfəli] adv. 小心地
- 4 satisfied ['sætɪsfɪd] adj. 感到满意的



爆笑点评

不得不说，人家外国留学生说的也是个办法啊！这与“请你从外面把门带上”有异曲同工之妙呀！



049

The Moon Grows Hair

月亮长头发了



外国人讲：

Mark recently learned to write Chinese characters. One day, he asked my friend how to write “肖”.

After writing down, my friend couldn't think of how to describe it for the moment.

But Mark suddenly realized. “Oh, ‘肖’ is like the moon grows hair!” said he.



中国人讲：

马克最近在学习写汉字。有一天，他问我朋友“肖”字怎么写。

我朋友写下后，却一时想不出来要如何描述它的写法。

这时，马克恍然大悟：“哦，原来‘肖’就是月亮长了头发啊！”

- 1 write [raɪt] v. 写
- 2 down [daʊn] adv. 向下
- 3 moment ['məʊmənt] n. 片刻
- 4 grow [grəʊ] v. 生长

爆笑点评



就像我们前面说的“三又四分之十三”一样，汉字的写法是外国人学习汉语的一大难点。由于西方的大部分语言为字母语言，所以有些西方朋友会经常感叹，汉字真的是太难写了，它们要是能变成汉语拼音就好了。不过，学习方法还是要向这位马克学习的，联想法真的很管用。

050

Don't Toady to Me!

少拍我马屁！



外国人讲：

Richard comes from Britain. He came to China for some time. And his Chinese is pretty good.

When he heard that I praised his Chinese, he said to me, “One of my friends told me that I should say ‘Don't hit my horse's behind’, am I right?”

After hearing what he said, we cachinnated.

Richard blushed and said, “Oh, it turns that I'm wrong.”



中国人讲：

理查德是个英国人。他来中国有一段时间了，汉语学得不错。

我夸他汉语不错，他说：“有一个朋友告诉我，遇到这个场合应该说‘少拍马屁’，不知道是不是真的？”

我们当场笑翻在地……

他红着脸说：“哦，看来不是真的……”

- 1 come from 来自
- 2 praise [preɪz] v. 赞美
- 3 behind [bɪ'haɪnd] n. <口> 屁股
- 4 cachinnate ['kæknɪneɪt] v. 大声笑；哄笑

爆笑点评



“拍马屁”是指“谄媚奉承”。当别人赞美你的时候，应该说“谢谢”或“您过奖了”（表示谦虚），而不是“少拍我马屁”。另外，“拍马屁”应该翻译成“don't toady to me”，而不是文中“拍我的马的屁股”。

051

Jianguomen

建国门



外国人讲：

This story happened in 1990s. A foreigner took a bus in Beijing. He took out a great **unity** to the **conductor** and said, “Jian Guo mei, Jian Guo Mei (Have you seen it)?”

The conductor **ignored** him.

He continued to say, “Jian Guo mei, Jian Guo Mei (Have you seen it)?”

The conductor was angry. She took out a 100-yuan Chinese bank **note** and roared, “Have you seen it? Have you seen it!!!”

At this time, a granny said, “He wants to go to Jianguomen...”



中国人讲：

这是 20 世纪 90 年代的事儿了。一个老外在北京坐公共汽车，他拿出一张大团结在售票员面前晃，说：“见过没，见过没。”

售票员不理他。

他继续拿着钱晃，说：“见过没，见过没。”

售票员气坏了。她拿出了一张 100 的，对他吼道：“你见过没，见过没！”

这时，一个老大妈说：“他要去建国门……”

1 unity ['ju:nəti] *n.* 统一

2 conductor [kən'dʌktə] *n.* 售票员

3 ignore [ɪg'nɔ:ɪ] *v.* 不理

4 note [nəʊt] *n.* 纸币



爆笑点评

第三套人民币 100 元面值正面印有工人、农民、知识分子、干部等，各界人士都有，所以被称为“大团结”。但老外肯定不明白什么是“a great unity (大团结)”。所以，“大团结”应该译成“a hundred-yuan Chinese bank note”。

052

Don't Give Me Your Hair

你的毛我不要了



外国人讲：

Once we went to a market to buy some **vegetables** for a party. My Korean friend bought some lettuces. And they cost 2.4 yuan. He gave all the money in his **pocket** to the **vendor**. But it was still lack of one mao. Then he said to the vendor, “My hair, all is given to you, so I don't have any hair.”

The vendor broke into **laughter** for a while and said, “Don't give me your hair.”



中国人讲：

一次我们去市场买菜，准备聚餐。一个韩国朋友买了生菜，要两块四毛。他把身上所有的零钱都给了小贩，还缺一毛钱，所以他对小贩说：“我的毛，都给你了，所以没有毛了。”

小贩哑然失笑，半天，回答：“你的毛我不要了。”



- 1 vegetable ['vedʒtəbl] *n.* 蔬菜
- 2 pocket ['pɒkɪt] *n.* 口袋
- 3 vendor ['vendə] *n.* 供应商
- 4 laughter ['lɑ:ftə] *n.* 笑声



爆笑点评

“毛”和“角”同义，都是中国的货币单位。在中国买菜的时候，如果偶尔零钱不够，小贩们都会免去零头。留学生的意思是，“我就差一毛钱，实在找不出来了，您别要了吧”。在翻译时，“毛”应该翻译为“mao”。如果译成“hair”，恐怕会吓到外国朋友们的。

053

Their Mother Died

它们的母亲去世了



外国人讲：

A **gambler** took a big ticket from his home for **gambling**. After several hours, he came back.

His wife asked, “Did the big ticket **give birth to** a child?”

“Yes, yes.” he answered and took two ten-yuan notes from his pocket, “**Unfortunately**, their mother died.”



中国人讲：

有个赌徒从家里拿了一张大票去赌博。几小时后，他回来了。

他妻子问道：“那张大票‘生孩子’了没有？”

“生了，生了”，赌徒从衣袋里掏出两张10元的钞票，哭丧着脸说，“不幸的是，它们的母亲去世了。”

- 1 gambler ['gæmblə] *n.* 赌徒
- 2 gambling ['gæmbliŋ] *n.* 赌博
- 3 give birth to 生(孩子)，生(仔)
- 4 unfortunately [ˌʌnfə'tɪ:tʃənətli] *adv.* 不幸地



爆笑点评

“大票”指的是“面值大的钞票”。在中国“大票”指的就是100元了。文中译成了“big ticket”显然不妥，“一百元”和“ticket”并没有什么关系吧，老外看了可能会以为是车票、戏票、入场券一类的票呢。因此，还是老老实实地翻译成“100 yuan”吧。

054

A Bachelor Degree

本科学历



外国人讲：

A man went to a **laboratory** in a hospital. The **nurse** pointed a sign and said, “Don’t you see it? Don’t come in without a **bachelor degree**.”

The man was angry and shouted: “I just come here to have a **urine** test. Why should I need a bachelor degree?”



中国人讲：

某人去化验科，护士指着前方一牌子说道：“你没看见没？非本科不得入内。”

来人大怒，骂道：“我就化验个尿，还要本科文凭！”

- 1 laboratory [lə'borətɹɪ] n. 实验室
- 2 nurse [nɜ:s] n. 护士
- 3 bachelor ['bætʃələ] n. 学士
- 4 urine ['jʊərɪn] n. 尿



爆笑点评

在汉语中“本科”可以表示两个意思的简称：一个是“本科学历”，另一个是“（医院或机关、企事业单位中的）科室”。因此，“非本科”指的是“非本科室的人员”，而与文凭毫无关系。而“非本科不得入内”则应该表示为 authorized personnel only。

055

Department of Biology

生物系



外国人讲：

The **department of biology** has three majors, namely **zoology**, **entomology** and **botany**.

Once at a student **assembly**, the host speaks loudly, “Animals sit on the left, insects on the right, and plants in the middle.”

- 1 department [dɪ'pɑ:tmənt] n. 学部，系
- 2 biology [baɪ'ɒlədʒɪ] n. 生物学
- 3 zoology [zəʊ'ɒlədʒɪ] n. 动物学
- 4 entomology [ˌentə'mɒlədʒɪ] n. 昆虫学
- 5 botany ['bɒtəni] n. 植物学
- 6 assembly [ə'sembli] n. 集合；集会



中国人讲：

某大学生物系设有动物学、昆虫学和植物学三个专业。

在全系学生大会上，主持人大声招呼：“动物坐左边，昆虫坐右边，植物坐中间。”



爆笑点评

这位主持人真是会省略呀，好端端的孩子，不是变成动物、昆虫，就是变成植物了。显然主持人省略了“（动物、昆虫、植物）专业的学生”这几个字，于是闹了个大笑话。朋友们，你们所学的专业也有这样的简称吗？

056

My Leader's Speech

我领导的发言



外国人讲：

My leader never prepares the text of his speech by himself. **Moreover**, he never **Previews** the prepared text either. Every time, he always takes it to the **podium** and just reads.

Once, he spouted, “Our great Chairman Mao once said that the correct thoughts of human are **dropped** from the sky!”



中国人讲：

我的领导从来不自己动笔写发言稿。不仅如此，发言前，他也从来不看给他准备好的发言稿，总是拿着稿子直接上去念。

一次，他滔滔不绝道：“我们伟大的毛主席曾经说过：‘人的正确思想是从天上掉下来的！’”



At that time, it happens to be the page-turning time. My leader turned the page. The first word in the next page held him in a trance. But he could do nothing but continue to say loudly, "Mom?"

这时，恰巧遇到翻页。翻过页后，那页的第一个字让领导一愣，然而他只能无奈地大声继续念：“妈？”

1 moreover [mə:'əʊvə] *adv.* 此外

2 preview [pri:'vju:] *v.* 预习

3 podium ['pəʊdɪəm] *n.* 演讲台

4 drop [drɒp] *v.* 落下



爆笑点评

我们有一些领导的确闹出过不少这样的笑话，我们看了觉得好笑极了，但是外国人可不一定懂哦，他们还会奇怪——怎么好好地讲着话突然就喊“妈”了呢？在笑话翻译中，纵然我们使出浑身解数，也未必能翻出和中文等效的好译本，所以在这种情况下，大家只能把笑点解释给外国朋友听了。或者，这里的“妈”可以这样解释：Could that be possible? 但这样笑料也少了不少。

057

License Plate Number (1)

车牌号 (1)



外国人讲：

There was a man who had bought a car and began to choose his license plate number. Finally, the last three numbers of the license plate number he got are "544". As he thought that "544" were homophonic to "wo si si (means: I die die)" in Chinese, he was angry. Besides, from his point of view, the two "4" meant he was cursed to die twice. Then he urged for another license plate number.

At the moment, another man said to him: "You have an awesome number, don't you? No one dares to collide with your car."

"Why?"

"Look, before the '5', you have '00'. And you know, '0' is also called 'dong (means: collide)' in Chinese. So your number can be read as 'dong dong wo shi shi (means: dare you try to collide with my car)'. Don't you think it's a good number?"

The man thought these remarks were really true, so he drove away happily.



中国人讲：

有一个人买了车后要选车牌号，结果给他的车号末尾是“544”。他非常生气，心想：“我死死，死一次还不够，还要死两次！”于是，他要求换号。

这时旁边的一个人对他说，“你这个号好呀，都没有人敢碰你。”

“嗯？为什么？”

“你看你的车号5前面是00，0也叫‘动’，所以你的车号00544就是‘动动我试试！’这难道不好吗？”

他这样一想觉得那个人说得很对，于是，就高高兴兴地把车开走了。

- 1 license plate 车牌，牌照
- 2 homophonic [ˌhɒməˈfɒnɪk] *adj.* 同音的
- 3 urge [ɜːdʒ] *v.* 强烈要求
- 4 awesome [ˈɔːsəm] *adj.* 绝妙的
- 5 collide [kəˈlaɪd] *v.* 碰撞
- 6 remark [rɪˈmɑːk] *n.* 话，言语



爆笑点评

有时中国人会很迷信，通过一些谐音就来判断东西啊、事情呀是不是吉利，车牌号就是其中之一。将数字的谐音对应上近似读音汉字就是很流行的一类，比如，“5”和“我”，“4”和“死”，“9”和“就”，“2”和“爱”，“1314”和“一生一世”等。因此，在讲这一类笑话的时候，我们恐怕要先给外国朋友们普及一下我们的“数字文化”了。

058

License Plate Number (2) 车牌号 (2)



外国人讲：

One day, he **crashed** his car with another car.

The driver got off and went to his car. The driver asked him to get off and talk about this accident. But he still sat behind the **wheel**, and said **contemptuously**, “You! Look at my license plate number first!”

The driver looked and smiled to him, “Well, you also need to have a look at my license plate number.”

The license plate number says, “44944 — shi shi jiu shi shi (means: I dare to try)”.

Then, he got off his car **obediently**...



中国人讲：

有一天，他开车把别人的车撞了。

那个司机下车后，来到他的车前，叫他下来理论理论。可是他却丝毫不动地坐在驾驶位，不屑一顾地对那个司机说：“你先看看我的车号！”

那个司机看后，笑了笑对他说：“那你也看看我的车号！”

人家的车号上写着：44944——试试就试试。

于是，他乖乖地他从车上下来了……



爆笑点评

- 1 crash [kræʃ] *v.* 使（汽车）碰撞
- 2 wheel [wi:l] *n.* 方向盘
- 3 contemptuously [kənˈtɛmptjʊəslɪ] *adv.* 傲慢地
- 4 obediently [əˈbiːdɪəntli] *adv.* 顺从地；服从地

“00544”和“44944”是在国内流传已久的笑话。即使是学汉语已有一段日子的外国人，想必也不能领会其中的真谛。其实，中国人对数字的喜好也正随着时代在变换。不同于过去人们普遍喜爱“8（发）”这个数字，现在很多人由成语“七上八下”联想到做官要往上走，所以在车牌的尾数上常常选择“7”来结尾。所以，朋友们可以观察一下哦，看看以“7”为尾号的车牌车主是不是都变成了领导了呢！



059

Stay Away from Me

离我远一点



外国人讲：

Girl: “You really want to know which point I like you most, don't you?”

Boy: “Yes, I beg you to tell me!”

Girl: “But...I dare not say that...”

Boy: “Never mind; just tell me!”

Girl: “Well... I like you to stay away from me.”



中国人讲：

女孩: “你真的想知道我喜欢你的哪一点吗？”

男孩: “是的，求你了，告诉我吧！”

女孩: “可是……我真的不敢说出口……”

男孩: “没关系，尽管说！”

女孩: “嗯……我就是喜欢你离我远一点。”

爆笑点评



虽然“哪一点”同“远一点”的后两个字相同，但意思去相去甚远。这也就构成了这则笑话的笑点。但是，外国人不认识这两个词，也就看不明白了。所以，最好在“I like you to stay away from me”这一句中加上“the point”与第一句中的“which point”相呼应，比如：I like you in the point where you stay away from me.

1 dare [deə] v. 敢

2 never mind 没关系，不要紧

3 stay away 离……远点

060

Lao Liu Is Busy

老刘忙



外国人讲：

In the cafeteria.

Xiao Li: Look, Lao Liu takes here a big pile of working plans. Obviously, he must want our leader to know his “hard working”.

Lao Zhang: Don't say that. Lao Liu is busy.

Xiao Li: He is an old rogue?



中国人讲：

食堂里。

小李: 你看老刘，上食堂还抱着一大摞工作计划，分明是做给领导看的，假勤快！

老张: 不能这么说，老刘忙啊……

小李: 老流氓？

爆笑点评



谐音笑话是汉语笑话的一大类别。在上则笑话中，如果只把对话的实际意思翻译出来，外国人便会觉得笑话中，对话的上下文间没有联系，更不知笑点在哪，因此，我们要在最后加上一句解释性语言：“Lao Liu is busy” in Chinese sounds the same with “old rogue”. 只有看到这句话，他们才会恍然大悟吧？

1 cafeteria [kæfə'tɛrɪə] n. 食堂

2 pile [paɪl] n. 堆；大量；

3 obviously ['ɒbvɪəsli] adv. 显然地

4 rogue [rəʊg] n. 流氓

061

I Won't Marry You

我不会娶你



外国人讲：

It was said that Li Hongzhang, a well-known **government official** in ancient China, had a distant **relative** who participated in an **imperial** examination once. The relative couldn't answer the questions on the paper, so he wanted to use the back-door connections to pass the examination. Then he decided to write something on the paper so as to show his identity. Originally, he prepared to write like "I am a relative of **Milord** Li Hongzhang", but he made a mistake. And the sentence became "I am a real wife of Milord Li Hongzhang".

The examiner saw the sentence. He felt him annoying and amusing at the same time, and then he wrote, "If you are a real wife of Milord, I won't 'marry' you **anyway**."



中国人讲：

相传李鸿章有个远房亲戚赶考，呆坐半天也做不出答卷。于是，便想走后门中榜，就在试卷上写道：“我是中堂大人李鸿章的亲妻（戚）！”

主考官看后又好气又好笑，提笔批道：“既是中堂亲妻，我定不敢娶（取）！”

- 1 government official 政府官员
- 2 relative ['relətɪv] n. 亲戚
- 3 imperial [ɪm'piəriəl] adj. 皇帝的
- 4 milord [mɪ'lɔ:d] n. 大人
- 5 anyway ['eniweɪ] adv. 无论如何



爆笑点评

“亲戚”和“亲妻”相去甚远，一个是“relative”，一个是“wife”；“取”和“娶”意思不同，“取你”是指“I will let you pass the examination”，而“娶你”则是“marry you”。正如英文笑话利用谐音、双关语所以中国人不懂笑点在哪儿一样，中文利用谐音的笑话外国人也看不懂，所以，要在翻译中加入一些解释，所以翻译后的笑话要比原文长出一些。



062

Want More

按摩



外国人讲：

My mom knew nothing about English. The dialogues between her and my four-year-old son can always make you laugh.

One day, my son finished his ice-cream, and said to his granny, "Want more."

As "want more" sounds the same with "massage" in Chinese, my mom thought his grandson wanted to give her a massage, so she said, "Good boy, you know granny is tired, so you want to give granny a massage, right?"

I laughed, "Mom, he wants more ice-cream, not massage."



中国人讲：

我妈妈不会英文。四岁的儿子和奶奶对话，常常是各说各话，充满笑料。

某日儿子吃完冰淇淋，对奶奶说“want more”。

奶奶听成“按摩”，便对儿子说：“宝宝真乖，知道奶奶忙累了，要帮奶奶按摩。”

我回答：“妈，宝宝是要再吃冰淇淋，不是要帮你按摩。”

说完，我不禁笑弯了腰。

爆笑点评



中国老人大多听不懂英文，但他们又不会以为听到的是一门外国语，因此，常常会把英语当成中文来听，由此便闹出不少笑话。如上面翻译成英文的笑话中加入了As "want more" sounds the same with "massage" in Chinese，这样讲才能让外国人明白为什么这个笑话好笑。

- 1 dialogue ['daiələbɒg] n. 对话
- 2 finish ['fɪnɪʃ] v. 吃完，吃光
- 3 granny ['græni] n. <口> 奶奶
- 4 massage ['mæsɑ:ʒ] n. 按摩

063

Smile for Four Hours

要笑4个小时



外国人讲：

My son has been living abroad since he was a child. We try to talk with him in Chinese as much as possible in the hope that he could remain the ability of Chinese speaking and listening. Recently, my son is in the psychological rebellious phase. And he seldom smiles to us.

One day, my son got sick, so he went to our family doctor.

The doctor gave a prescription to him and enjoined in Chinese, "You should notice that the



中国人讲：

儿子自小移居国外，我们平日尽量用中文和他对话，希望儿子能保留听和说中文的能力。最近儿子正值叛逆期，每天对我们冷着一张脸，很少笑。

一天儿子身体不舒服，到家庭医生那里就诊。

医生开药后，对他说：“这种药要特别注意的是，药效4小时，所以每4小时后再服，你一定要按规定连

efficacy of medicine (药效) is four hours. And you should take one tablet every four hours for a week.”

Since then my son took the medicine on time and smiled all day. Totally different from before, sometimes he even giggled.

Seeing his change, I was happy, but I couldn't figure out why he was so happy especially since he was ill. Two days later, I couldn't stand to ask the reason.

My son replied: “The doctor said to me, after taking the medicine, I need to smile for four hours.”

It turned out that my son thought “药效 (the efficacy of medicine)” was “要笑 (need to smile)”.

续服用一个星期。”

回家后，儿子按时服药，而且每天满脸笑容，有时甚至“咯咯咯”笑个不停，和平日冷酷的样子完全不同。

对儿子的改变我感到非常高兴，但又大思不解为什么生病反而使他这么高兴。两天后实在按捺不住，问儿子原因。

儿子说：“医生不是说吃了这种药之后，要笑（药效）4小时吗？”

- 1 psychological [ˌsaɪkəˈlɒdʒɪkəl] *adj.* 心理的
- 2 rebellious [rɪˈbeɪljəs] *adj.* 叛逆的
- 3 phase [feɪz] *n.* 阶段
- 4 efficacy [ˈefɪkəsi] *n.* 功效
- 5 giggle [ˈɡɪɡl] *v.* 咯咯地笑



原来儿子把“药效”理解成为了“要笑”，由此才引出了每天笑的笑话。译文的最后一句为编者所加。外国人不会中文，因此，他们也不会明白我们在笑什么，所以必须把笑点翻译出来，并解释给他们听，这样能够讲个成功的笑话。

064

Yester-year

昨天



外国人讲：

I teach a group of foreign students who know nothing about Chinese.

I have taught how to say time **adverbs** in Chinese, such as “今天 (today)”, “明天 (tomorrow)”, “昨天 (yesterday)”. Today, I am going to **teach** them how to say about “year” in Chinese.

My students are really smart. When I tell them “this year” means “今年” in Chinese, they **respond** quickly, “next year” is “明年” and “yester-year” is “昨年”!

Suddenly, I don't know whether to laugh or to cry...



中国人讲：

我现在教的是零起点的学生，一点汉语也不会。

昨天，我们刚刚学到“今天”、“明天”、“昨天”这些时间词。今天，我马上就要教他们关于“年”的说法。

学生很聪明，在我说完“今年”之后，他们很快就说“明年”、“昨年”！我哭笑不得……



爆笑点评



在中文里，“今天”、“明天”和“后天”可以对应“今年”、“明年”和“后年”，但是“昨天”却不可以对应说“昨年”，要说“去年”。如果老外真要跟你较真的话，没办法，你只能告诉他：“我们就这么说，你背下来吧！”

- 1 adverb ['ædvɜːb] *n.* 副词
- 2 teach [ti:tʃ] *v.* 教
- 3 respond [rɪ'spɒnd] *v.* 回应
- 4 yester-year ['jestɜːjə] *n.* 去年

065

Dialogues on Taobao.com (1)

淘宝上的对话 (1)



外国人讲：

Buyer: Is this **seductive**?

Vendor: Seductive...

Buyer: ...is this **in stock**?

Vendor: Yes, it's available.

Buyer: Do you have an aunt?

Vendor: Dear, our oldest **customer service** staff is twenty seven years old.

Buyer: Do you have a large size?

Vendor: Yes, I have.

Buyer: Can you live until I make the **payment**?

Vendor: ...I'll try my best...

Buyer: I mean can I pay C.O.D.?

Vender: Oh sure, you can.



中国人讲：

买家: 我选的这个诱惑吗?

卖家: 诱惑……

买家: ……我选的这个有货吗?

卖家: 有货。

买家: 有大妈吗?

卖家: 亲, 客服最大的 27 岁。

买家: 有大码吗?

卖家: 有。

买家: 你能活到付款吗?

卖家: ……我尽量……

买家: 我是说能货到付款吗?

卖家: 可以的。

爆笑点评



近些年，网购成为中国人，尤其是年轻人消费的一种新模式。以淘宝为代表，很多购物网站都推出了支持即时聊天的软件，用来增强卖家与买家的沟通。但是由于输入法的联想功能，以及汉语中大量同音异义字的存在，有时因买家的误打，便会在沟通时造成这样那样的笑话。这则笑话，与下面两则，就是中国人网购的笑话。但是不懂中文的外国人依然还是不能懂笑点何处，所以我们要花费大量的时间告诉他们，这些都是谐音造成的哦！

- 1 seductive [sɪ'dʌktɪv] *adj.* 诱惑的
- 2 in stoke 存货
- 3 customer service 客服
- 4 payment ['peɪmənt] *n.* 支付

066

Dialogues on Taobao.com (2)

淘宝上的对话 (2)



外国人讲:

Buyer: Do you have a body shop?
Vendor: Deary, Taobao won't allow us to sell that...
Buyer: I mean a **physical** store.
Vendor: Yes, we have.
Buyer: When do you lose your **temper**?
Vendor: When I got negative feedbacks.
Buyer: I mean when will you **deliver** the goods?
Vendor: Er...I will send them out right now.
Buyer: If I buy five pieces, can we have a date?
Vendor: ...maybe a meal is okay...
Buyer: Give a **discount**...
Vendor: Oh, I can't.



中国人讲:

买家: 你们有尸体店吗?
卖家: 亲, 淘宝不让卖那个……
买家: 我是说实体店。
卖家: 有的。
买家: 那你什么时候发火啊?
卖家: 给差评的时候。
买家: 我是说发货。
卖家: 额, 一会儿就发。
买家: 一口气买五件, 能幽会吗?
卖家: ……吃个饭应该还是可以的……
买家: 优惠……
卖家: 哦, 没有。

- 1 physical ['fɪzɪkəl] *adj.* 有形的
- 2 temper ['tempə] *n.* 脾气; 性情
- 3 deliver [dɪ'lɪvə] *v.* 递送
- 4 discount ['dɪskaʊnt] *n.* 折扣



爆笑点评

让我们积累几个网购的单词和短语吧! (1)问“是否有货”可以用“available”; (2)“客服人员”是“customer service staff”; (3)“货到付款”的缩写是C.O.D., 即“cash on delivery”; (4)“实体店”是“physical store”; (5)“差评”叫“negative feedback”; (6)“优惠”是“give a discount”。

067

Dialogues on Taobao.com (3)

淘宝上的对话 (3)



外国人讲:

Buyer: Deary, **bless** me please.
Vendor: Ah, I don't have that **magic** power...
Buyer: Free shipping, OK?
Vendor: Sorry, we can't.
Buyer: Can you send me a child prodigy?
Vendor: Deary, we don't do child trafficking.
Buyer: I mean STO.
Vendor: No problem.
Buyer: I want to kiss you.



中国人讲:

买家: 亲, 给我保佑吧。
卖家: 啊! 我没那神力……
买家: 包邮啊!
卖家: 不包。
买家: 能发神童吗?
卖家: 亲, 我们做正经生意, 不贩卖儿童。
买家: 申通啦!
卖家: 嗯哪。
买家: 我想吻你一下。



Vendor: Hah? I don't think it's a good idea...

Buyer: Ask you...

Vendor: Please just stop **typing**... I am inclined to get mad, but I fear of **negative feedbacks**. I beg you to give me a break please!

卖家: 啊, 这样不好吧……

买家: 问一下……

卖家: 求求你别再给我打字了……我想发火又怕差评, 你饶了我吧!

- 1 bless [bles] v. 保佑
- 2 magic ['mædʒɪk] adj. 有魔力的
- 3 type [taɪp] v. 打字
- 4 negative ['neɡətɪv] adj. 否定的
- 5 feedback ['fi:dbæk] n. 评论; 反馈; 反馈意见



爆笑点评

词汇总结哦: (1) “包邮”: free shipping; (2) “神童”: child prodigy; (3) “贩卖儿童”: child trafficking; (4) “快递”: express。现在输入法的联想功能很强大, 的确方便了我们, 但在打字时也要细心哦, 尤其是在处理正式文件的时候!

068

Dangers in the Hospital

医院里的惊险



外国人讲:

One day, a man who had a **tumor** in his **index finger** went to hospital.

The doctor said, “The tumor is **malignant**. If your index finger is cut off, it may cause **pathological** changes.”

Hearing these remarks, the man accepted the doctor's **suggestions** and decided to have his index finger cut off.

On a piece of paper, the doctor wrote, “Cut off ten fingers.”



中国人讲:

有一天, 一个食指长了肿瘤的人, 来到医院看病。

医生说: “你这个肿瘤是恶性的, 如果不切去食指, 就可能导致病变。”

那个人听从了医生的建议, 准备切除食指。

医生在纸上写道: “切除十指”。

- 1 tumor ['tju:mə] n. <美> 肿瘤; 肿块
- 2 index ['ɪndeks] n. 食指
- 3 finger ['fɪŋə] n. 手指 (尤指大拇指以外的手指)
- 4 malignant [mə'ɪɡnənt] adj. 恶性的
- 5 pathological [ˌpæθə'lɒdʒɪkəl] adj. 病理学的
- 6 suggestion [sə'dʒestʃn] n. 建议



爆笑点评

中文中“食”和“十”是同音异义字。“食指”是“index finger”, 而“十指”则指“ten fingers”。由于医生的别字, 病人有可能被切掉十个手指, 想来真是恐怖啊。在翻译的时候, 可以在这个笑话的后面加上: Which should actually be “Cut off the index finger”, but the doctor made a huge mistake.

069

Are You Happy? 你幸福吗?



外国人讲:

A student asked a same question to persons in a **railway** station, which was “Are you happy?”

Some people answered “yes”, **while** others said “no”.

When the student asked a farmer, the farmer looked at him and said **innocently**, “No, my last name is Wang.”



中国人讲:

学生在火车站见人就问: “你幸福吗?”

有人说幸福, 有人说不。

后来问道一个老农, 老农看了学生几眼, 无辜地说道: “俺姓王。”

爆笑点评



今年, 一句“你幸福吗”火了几个月。网友们集思广益, 愣是把“你幸福吗”改成了“你姓福吗”。在翻译这则笑话的时候, 只能将笑点解释出来, 加上一句: “Are you happy” in Chinese can be understood as “Is your last name is Fu”. **Therefore**, the farmer thought that the student was asking his last name. 这样外国人才理解。虽然笑话看起来会冗长了些, 但效果达到了就好!

- 1 railway [ˈreɪlweɪ] *n.* 铁路
- 2 while [waɪl] *conj.* 而
- 3 innocently [ˈɪnəsntli] *adv.* 无罪地, 无辜地
- 4 therefore [ˈðeəfɔː] *adv.* 因此

070

Rolling Donkey 驴打滚



外国人讲:

One day, I ate out with my **foreign** friend. When I ordered dishes, I saw two interesting dishes, one is “Rolling Donkey” and the other is “Glad **Meatballs**”.

When I went back home, I thought for a long time. Finally, I realized that the two dishes are our famous “Lúdagunr” and “Sixi Wanzi”.



中国人讲:

一日, 我与外国好友出去吃饭。在菜单上, 我看到两个很有趣的菜名一个是“Rolling Donkey”(打滚的驴), 另一个是“Glad Meatballs”(四个快乐的丸子)。

回到家, 我想了半天, 终于恍然大悟, 原来这两道菜是我们著名的“驴打滚”和“四喜丸子”。

爆笑点评



先来看看“驴打滚”和“四喜丸子”的正确翻译: “L ú dagunr — Glutinous Rice Rolls Stuffed with Red Bean Paste”; “Braised Pork Balls in Gravy Sauce”。以这两道菜为例, 我们在解释给外国人菜名时, 可采用的方法有: (1) 菜肴的主料和配汁, 如“四喜丸子”; (2) 当中文菜肴名称无法体现其做法及主配料的, 可使用汉语拼音, 并在后标上英文注释, 如“L ú dagunr”。

- 1 foreign [ˈfɔːrən] *adj.* 外国的
- 2 rolling [ˈrɒlɪŋ] *adj.* 旋转的
- 3 meatballs [ˈmi:tbo:l] *n.* 肉团



071

Two Seven-yuan Notes

两张7块钱



外国人讲：

There were two forgers who accidentally made a fifteen-yuan Chinese bank note. Then they decided to spend it in a **remote** area.

They saw an old man who sold **sugarcoated haws** on a stick. Then one of the forgers asked, "Hey, old man, how much is it?"

The old man answered: "One yuan."

Then the forger gave him the fifteen-yuan note. However, when they saw the **change**, they were speechless.

The old man gave them two seven-yuan notes.



中国人讲：

有两个造假钞的人不小心造出了面值 15 元的假钞。于是，两人决定拿到偏远山区花掉。

他们看到了一个卖糖葫芦的老头。于是，骗子问道：“老头，糖葫芦多少钱一串？”

老头：“一块！”

于是他们给了老头 15 元。可是，当他们看到老头找回来的钱时，两人无语了：

老头找给了他们两个 7 块钱。

- 1 remote [rɪ'məʊt] *adj.* 遥远的
- 2 sugarcoat ['ʃʊgə,kəʊt] *v.* 包糖衣于……
- 3 haw [hɑː] *n.* 山楂
- 4 change [tʃeɪndʒ] *n.* 变化



爆笑点评

如今常见的人民币面额有：1分、1角、5角、1元、5元、10元、20元、50元、100元。“15元”和“7元”是没有的。所以说这两个做假钞的是十足的笨蛋。而在将这则笑话给外国人听的时候，也要注意最后得把这个背景知识告诉他们听哦！

072

A Round Head

头圆的



外国人讲：

A shy boy finally got up **courage** to ask his beloved girl.

The boy asked, "What kind of boy do you like?"

The girl replied, "The one who has a **round** head."

The boy asked again, but got the same answer. Finally, he said sadly, "If he had a **flat** and wide head, could he get a chance?"



中国人讲：

有个腼腆的男孩终于鼓足勇气问心爱的女孩。

男孩问：“你喜欢什么样的男孩子？”

女孩说：“投缘的。”

男孩再问还是一样，他只好伤心地说：“头扁一点的不行吗？”

爆笑点评



“投缘”是指“有缘分，合得来；投合，投契”，可以解释成“be on intimate terms at once”。因为什么是“投缘”没有一个量化的标准，所以“找一个投缘的”有时也成了女孩拒绝追求者的说辞之一。这里，“投缘”我们可以翻译成“hit it off”。这还是一个用谐音作笑点的笑话，大家在给外国朋友讲这个笑话的时候，应该知道该注意些什么了吧！

1 courage [ˈkʌrɪdʒ] n. 勇气

2 round [raʊnd] adj. 圆的

3 flat [flæt] adj. 扁平的

073

Little Darling 小心肝



外国人讲：

A nurse saw her patient **drunk** in the **ward**. Then she went to him and said, “Be careful about your **liver**!”

The patient smiled and replied, “**Dearie**.”



中国人讲：

护士看到一个病人在病房喝酒。于是，就走过去小声地对他说：“小心肝！”

病人微笑着回道：“小宝贝。”

爆笑点评



汉语中可以把最亲切、最心爱的人称为“心肝”，比如，“以后跟妈在一块儿，没有人会欺负你，我的心肝孩子”。笑话中，因为饮酒对肝不好，所以护士说道“小心（你的）肝”，而病人把这句话理解成了一个称谓语，“小心肝（little darling）”。在前面的英语笑话中我们提过，断句很重要，这在中文笑话中同样是一个重要的因素。

1 drink [drɪŋk] v. 喝酒，酗酒

2 ward [wɔ:d] n. 病房

3 liver [ˈlɪvə] n. 肝脏

4 dearie [ˈdɪəri] n. 可爱的小宝贝

074

I'm Gonna Transform! 我要变形了！



外国人讲：

In a **junior high school**, a math teacher was explaining **equation transformation**.

It was a **sultry** summer afternoon and some of his students felt sleepy. So the teacher rolled his sleeves and shouted suddenly,

“Attention! I am gonna transform!”



中国人讲：

初中数学课上，老师讲方程式变换。

那是一个夏天闷热的下午，一些同学有些昏昏欲睡。于是他便在讲台上袖子一挽，大声喝道：

“同学们注意！我要变形了！”



- 1 junior high school 初中
- 2 equation [i'kweɪʃn] n. 方程式
- 3 transformation [ˌtrænsfɔːmeɪʃn] n. 变换, 变形
- 4 sultry ['sʌltrɪ] adj. 闷热的



爆笑点评

相信我们都会有这样的初、高中回忆。记得,那时我们可爱的数学老师也这样说过,只不过后面她加上了一个提问“某某某,你说,我变了什么?”讲这个笑话的时候,要告诉外国朋友,老师说的话会有让大家误会她要变形的嫌疑,但是真正要变形的是她笔下的方程式,若说“I am gonna make the equation transform”应该更恰当些。

075

Half Catty Is 50 Grams

半斤五两



外国人讲:

Chinese teacher: “I never heard a Chinese idiom like ‘half catty is 50 grams.’”

Student: “When I took math exam, I wrote the answer ‘half catty is 80 grams’, but I got a fat zero.”

Chinese teacher: “Remember, boy, when you write your composition, you can’t use a steelyard.”



中国人讲:

语文老师: “我怎么不知道有‘半斤五两’这句成语啊?”

学生: “考数学时,我答半斤等于八两得了零分。”

语文老师: “记住,写作文时不能用秤。”

- 1 catty ['kæti] n. 斤
- 2 gram [græm] n. 克
- 3 composition [ˌkɒmpə'zɪʃn] n. 作文
- 4 steelyard ['sti:ljɑ:d] n. 秤



爆笑点评

在计算重量上,“半斤”等于“五两”。但是,“半斤八两”作为一个汉语成语,就不能从计算重量的角度去看待了。由于旧制一斤为十六两,半斤与八两轻重相等,因此,这个成语比喻彼此不相上下,可翻译成“be six of one and half a dozen of the other”或者“tweedledum and tweedledee”。

076

Red Face

红脸



外国人讲:

One day, animals gathered before the Guan Gong Temple to have some small talk. At this moment, a bad smell emanated.

The pony said, “I didn’t fart. I was eating the grass!”

The snake said, “I can’t fart...”

The pig said, “The guy would blush, if he has farted.”

Hardly had the pig finished when Guan Gong rushed out and kicked it out. He shouted, “I was born with a red face!”



中国人讲:

有一天,一群小动物在关公庙前聊天。突然,它们闻到了一股臭味。

马说:“这屁不是我放的,我在吃草。”

蛇说:“我不会放屁……”

猪说:“放屁的人一定会脸红!”

这时,关公冲出来一脚把猪踢飞,说道:“我脸红是天生的!”

爆笑点评



关公侠肝义胆，义薄云天。自古赞美：手持春秋文夫子，单刀赴会武圣人。因此关公被很多行业奉为财神或者辟邪纳祥的神灵。历来关公就以红脸的形象著称，所以，这里的“红脸”不是“blush”的原因，而是天生的啦！在讲这则笑话的时候，记得要把关公这个人物的特征简要介绍给外国朋友哦！

1 emanate ['eməneɪt] v. 散发

2 fart [fɑ:t] v. 放屁

3 rush [rʌʃ] v. 冲

4 kick [kɪk] v. 踢

077

Explanation of “吕”

“吕”字的解释



外国人讲：

In a classroom, a professor said, “In **ancient** times, the Chinese character ‘吕’ meant ‘kissing’, like mouth to mouth, which was a very **vivid representation**.”

At this time, a student asked, “If ‘吕’ means kissing, how to explain the Chinese character ‘品’? Does it mean that there are three guys who kiss one another at the same time?”

When the professor was to get angry, another student stood up and said, “I think the meaning of ‘品’ is easy to explain. The Chinese character ‘器’ is more interesting — what kind of thing will four guys and a dog do?”

The whole class burst into **laughter**. And the professor left the classroom with great anger.



中国人讲：

一位大学教授对学生讲道：“古代‘吕’是接吻的意思，口对口，很形象。”

其中一个学生问道：“如果‘吕’是接吻的意思，那么‘品’字又怎么解释？三个人在一起接吻吗？”

教授正待发怒，又一个同学起来说：“我看‘品’字还好解释，‘器’字呢？四个人和一只狗在做什么？”

全班笑成一团，教授摔书而去。

1 ancient ['eɪnfənt] *adj.* 古老的

2 vivid ['vɪvɪd] *adj.* 生动的

3 representation [ˌreprɪzən'teɪʃn] *n.* 描绘

4 laughter ['læftə] *n.* 笑，笑声

爆笑点评



中国的文字是象形文字，“口”字是嘴巴的意思，上下两个“口”就组成了“吕”字，在古代形象的表示为接吻，而在现代，“吕”仅常见于人的姓氏。“三”这个数字在古代通常含有“数量较多”的含义。所以，由三个“口”字所组成的“品”字在古代就表示“众口”，指的是“众多人口”的意思。而“器”这个字，在古代泛指某些常用的特定用具，如皿，当用具数量较多时，就需要狗来看守。但是，“品”和“器”字中的“口”都没有“嘴”的含义，所以也与“接吻”无关。你明白了吗？如果你明白了，就再去查查资料，讲解给外国朋友听吧！



078

Waiting for Bus

等车



外国人讲：

I went to work by bus this morning. When I arrived at the bus station, the bus just started to leave.

So I chased after the bus, while shouting, "Master, wait! Master, wait for me!"

At this moment, a passenger poked his head out of the car window and said to me, "Wukong, don't chase me any more."



中国人讲：

早上，我赶公共汽车上班。到站台的时候，汽车已经启动。

于是，我边追边喊：“师傅，等等，师傅，等等我呀！”

这时，一个乘客从车窗探出头来冲我说了句：“悟空，你就别追了。”

爆笑点评



在《西游记》中，孙悟空称唐僧“师傅”。但在中国的称谓语中“师傅”，具有多重含义：（1）老师的通称。（2）太师、太傅或少师、少傅的合称。（3）对僧道的尊称。（4）对衙门中吏役的尊称。（5）对有专门技艺的工匠的尊称。（6）民间对某行当的权威或有技术的人的尊称。笑话中的“师傅”属于最后一种含义的演变，用英语解释应该是 a qualified worker, 但放在具体环境中也不能用，“师傅，等等！”这一句直接翻译为“Please, wait!”即可。

1 arrive [ə'raɪv] v. 到达

2 bus station 公共汽车站

3 passenger ['pæsiŋdʒə] n. 乘客

4 poke [pəʊk] v. 伸出

079

Language Repeater

复读机



外国人讲：

It was too crowded on a bus. A woman stood at the door. A man squeezed from the back of the bus to get off. He said to the woman, "Please move backward a little so that I can squeeze past." He repeated his words several times to the woman. However, she didn't move.

Then the man had no choice but to squeeze. Accidentally he stepped on her foot.

The woman got angry and yelled at him, "Are you a psycho? Are you a psycho? Are you a psycho? Are you a psycho?..."

All the people on the bus were gazing at the man, but he didn't say anything.

Before getting off, the man said to the woman calmly, "Are you a repeater?"



中国人讲：

公交车上超挤。一个女人站在门口。这时，一位男士从车后面挤过来要下车。他跟那女人说了好几句“请让一下，我要下车”，但那个人就是不动。

这时，这位男士只好使劲挤了出去，但不小心踩到了女人的脚。

于是，那女人便开始不停地骂道“神经病啊你！神经病啊你！神经病啊你！神经病啊你！神经病啊你！……”

全车人都在看那位男士，但他什么也没说。

临下车，他回头对那女人说：“复读机呀你！”

- 1 get off 从……下来
- 2 backward ['bækwəd] *adv.* 向后
- 3 repeat [ri'pi:t] *v.* 重复
- 4 psycho ['saɪkəʊ] *n.* 精神病患者



“复读机”，一个能立刻唤起一代人学生时代记忆的东西。复读机在很多人学习英语的道路上起到了很大的作用。有人甚至说，复读机改变了中国传统的英语学习方法。对于“复读机”这个中国特有的产物，推荐的译文有“repeater”或“language repeater”。注意在讲这则笑话的时候，我们也可以解释给不清楚的外国朋友，复读机到底是什么。

080

Get Out! 滚吧!



外国人讲:

Xiao Ming is moving a **suitcase strenuously**. Xiao Gang saw him and said, “Do you need any help?”

Xiao Ming thought the suitcase was very heavy, so he replied, “Get out of here!”

Xiao Gang was very angry.

Realizing what Xiao Gang thought, Xiao Ming **corrected** himself quickly, “I mean, you can use the **wheel!**”



中国人讲:

小刚看见小明提箱子很费劲，就说：“我帮你提。”

小明觉得箱子很沉，就对小刚说：“你滚吧！”

小刚很生气。

小明意识到了，赶紧纠正说：“我是让你用滚轮。”

- 1 suitcase ['su:tkeɪs] *n.* 手提箱
- 2 strenuously ['strenjʊəsli] *adv.* 费力地
- 3 correct [kə'rekt] *v.* 纠正
- 4 wheel [wi:l] *n.* 轮子



中文里的“滚”有两个含义，第一个是“使物体旋转着移动”，第二个是带有斥责和命令意味的“走开、离开”。小明在使用“滚”字时原本想使用它的第一个含义，但是由于语句过于简短且带有命令语气，容易被别人理解成第二个含义，造成了误会，也闹出了笑话。而有关表示第一种意思的“滚”，因为滚动行李箱就叫 *rolling luggage*，笑话中小明对小刚说的“你滚吧”就应该用“You can roll it”。而 *get out of here* 表示的是第二种“滚”，即命令别人走开的含义。

081

I Cow 我靠



外国人讲:

A **cow gave a call** to a sheep.

The sheep asked, “Who is that?”

The cow answered, “I cow.”

The sheep was puzzled, “Cow, who is that?!”

The cow said **impatiently**, “Cow, I cow.”



中国人讲:

牛给羊打电话。

羊问：“你谁啊？”

牛说：“我 cow。”

羊问：“靠，你谁啊？！”

牛不耐烦地说：“靠，我 cow 啊！”



爆笑点评



现代中文里的“靠”这个字常用来表达不满、愤怒、惊讶等感情，相当于英文中的“damn”或者是“damn it”。但是巧合的是，“靠”字在中文中的发音与“cow”相同，所以也就造成了羊与牛的误会。而要把笑话的意思翻译出来，牛说的第一句话应该是 I am Cow. 而羊的回答应该是 Damn you, who is that? 而牛的回答应该是: Damn you! I am Cow. 但这样这个笑话就太“严谨”了，显然也就没有笑点可言了。

- 1 cow [kau] *n.* 母牛
- 2 give a call 电话
- 3 impatiently [ɪm'peɪjntlɪ] *adv.* 不耐烦地

082

New Explanation of “会”
“会”字新解

外国人讲:

Son: Daddy, how to write “会”?
Dad: A “云” under a “人”.
Son: Why?
Dad: When we have a meeting, you just need to repeat what others say. It is “to parrot what others say”.



中国人讲:

儿子: 爸爸, “会”字怎么写啊?
爸爸: “人”字下面一个“云”字。
儿子: 为什么啊?
爸爸: 开会的时候, 别人怎么说你就怎么说。这叫“人云亦云”。

爆笑点评



把汉字“会”字, 拆开来就是一个“人”, 一个“云”, 这则笑话就是利用拆开后的汉字来解释原有的汉字。“会”在汉语中有很多意思, 可以是名词表示“多数人的聚会或组成的团体 (meeting/convention/conference)”, 也可以是动词, 表示“聚合, 合拢, 合在一起 (get together/assemble/meet)”。而在给外国朋友教授中文时, 都可以用笑话中的方法, 而“云”亦是停留气层上的水滴的集合体, 本身就有“集合”的意思, 人集合到一块儿就是开“会”喽。这样解释, 相信外国朋友也能深刻地记住“会”这个字的!

- 1 repeat ['ri:pi:t] *v.* 重复
- 2 parrot ['pærət] *v.* 盲目重复或模仿

083

Sell Retail
零售

外国人讲:

A salesgirl wrote “现在另售” on the black board.
 A customer besides her said, “Comrade, you just wrote a wrongly written character.”
 The salesgirl gave him a stern look and said, “Come on, the character ‘别’ has a radical of ‘刂!’”



中国人讲:

一家商店的售货员在黑板上写了“现在另售”四个字。
 旁边一个顾客: “同志, 零售的‘零’, 你写的是别字。”
 售货员瞪了顾客一眼: “得了吧, ‘别’字还有个利刀旁儿呢。”

爆笑点评



汉语中，“错别字”（wrongly written character）是指“错字和别字的合称”，又可简称为“别字”。这里也是断句不同造成的

误会，要想讲明白这个笑话，可以在顾客说完这句话会后，加上一句：But the salesgirl misinterpreted his meaning as “you just wrote a character of “别”. 后面说的“偏旁”（radical）是汉字形体中常常出现的某些组成部分，可以很据偏旁、部首来查找汉字。

- 1 salesgirl ['seɪlɪzɡɜ:l] *n.* 女售货员
- 2 comrade ['kɒmreɪd] *n.* 同志
- 3 stern [stɜ:n] *adj.* 严厉的，冷酷的
- 4 radical ['rædɪkl] *n.* 偏旁，部首

084

Newborn Calf
初生牛犊

外国人讲：

Husband: “You should educate our son today! I disciplined him, but he listened with a distracted ear to me!”

Wife: “Everyone is afraid of you. Isn't he just a weeny bit scared?”

Husband: “I am a tiger and he is a calf. You know, as the saying goes ‘Newborn calves are not afraid of tigers.’”



中国人讲：

丈夫: “今天你来教育儿子吧！我管他，他根本不好好听课。”

妻子: “别人都怕你，难道他不怕？”

丈夫: “我属虎，他属牛，你忘了初生牛犊不怕虎嘛！”

爆笑点评



“初生牛犊不怕虎”是一句汉语中的俗语，“犊”指小牛，意思是“刚生下来的小牛不怕老虎”，比喻青年人思想上很少顾虑，敢作敢为。它是复句式，在文中可以做定语、补语、分句。还可以翻译成“the more wit, the less courage”。而关于属相的问题，在前面的笑话中也提及过，相信你一定知道该如何解释了吧！

- 1 discipline [ˈdɪsəplɪn] *v.* 管教
- 2 weeny ['wi:nɪ] *adj.* 极小的
- 3 scared [skeəd] *adj.* 害怕的
- 4 calf [kɑ:f] *n.* 小牛
- 5 newborn ['nju:bɔ:n] *adj.* 新生的

085

Born First
先生

外国人讲：

Xiao Ming: Man and woman, do you think who was born first?

Xiao Gang: Of course the man.

Xiao Ming: On what do you base?

Xiao Gang: Don't you know that our men are addressed as “先生”. This is an irrefutable proof!



中国人讲：

小明: 人类先有男人还是先有女人？

小刚: 先有男人呗。

小明: 根据什么？

小刚: 这都不知道，我们的男人称先生，不就是一个铁证吗！



爆笑点评



在中国，成年男子常被尊称为“先生”，属于惯用语，并没有其他含义。但是，其中的“先”字有“早、提前、首先”的含义，而“生”字有“出生、降临到世上”的含义。所以，如果从字面上解释，“先生”一词就是“首先出生（first born）”的意思。看来，我们的汉字解释了当今世界悬而未决的问题哦！所以，在讲出“先生”一词时，可以加上一句 which means “first born” 的解释语好让笑话更让人容易明白哦！

- 1 born [bɔ:n] v. 出生 (动词 bear 的过去分词)
- 2 base [beɪs] v. 以……作基础
- 3 address [ə'dres] v. 称呼
- 4 irrefutable [ˌɪrɪ'fju:təbl] adj. 无可辩驳的

086

Go Ahead!

去个头!



外国人讲:

In class, Xiao Ming wanted to go to the toilet. Then he said to the teacher, “Sir, May I go to the toilet?”

The teacher said, “Go ahead!”

Hearing what the teacher said, Xiao Ming sat down. After a while, he said to the teacher again, “Sir, May I go to the toilet?”

The teacher answered, “Go ahead!”

Xiao Ming sat down again. One of his classmates felt strange and asked him, “You want to go to the toilet, right? Why don't you go?”

Xiao Ming said. “Haven't you heard the teacher said ‘Go a head’!”



中国人讲:

小明上课想上厕所。于是他跟老师说：“May I go to the toilet?”

老师说：“Go ahead!”

小明就坐了下来。过了一会儿，小明又跟老师说：“May I go to the toilet?”

老师说：“Go ahead!”

小明又坐了下来。周围的同学是在忍不住了，问道：“你不是跟老师说要上厕所吗？怎么不去？”

小明说：“你没听老师说‘去你个头’吗？”

爆笑点评



在中文俚语中，常用“你个头”作为一个动词的后缀，用以表达带有讽刺和责骂意味的否定，如“吃你个头”或“玩你个头”，分别表示“不许吃”及“不许玩”。而上面笑话中的小明对英文理解不足，误以为老师表达的是“去你个头”这个意思。在笑话的最后，不妨加上一句：In Chinese, “Go a head” can be translated word by word into “去个头” which means “Don't you dare to go!”

- 1 toilet ['tɔɪlət] n. 厕所
- 2 go ahead 去吧
- 3 sir [sɜ:] n. 老师
- 4 classmate ['klɑ:smeɪt] n. 同班同学

087

Hare and Fox

兔子和狐狸



外国人讲：

Son asks his father, "How to explain the idiom 'the hare died, the fox is sad'?"

Dad said, "If hares are killed off, the fox had nothing to eat, so it would feel very sad."



中国人讲：

儿子问爸爸：“‘兔死狐悲’这个成语怎么讲？”

爸爸说：“如果兔子都死光了，狐狸就没什么吃的了，它能不感到悲伤吗！”

爆笑点评



成语“兔死狐悲”出自中国南宋时期的一个典故，比喻两军中的任何一方被消灭，那么另一方也无法长久地存在，所以两军应该联合起来。现在，人们常用此词来比喻因同类的死亡或失败而感到悲伤，多用于贬义。正确的翻译应为“the fox mourns the death of the hare”，或“sympathy with one of its kind”。

1 hare [heə] n. 野兔

2 fox [fɒks] n. 狐狸

088

My Uncle

我舅



外国人讲：

Xiao Gang: Xiao Ming, your uncle drove me off.

Xiao Ming: I won't let you go.

Question: Does Xiao Ming drive Xiao Gang off?



中国人讲：

小刚：小明，你舅赶我走了……

小明：我就不让你走！

问：到底小明让不让小刚走？

爆笑点评



小时候，我们也会经常开这样的玩笑，比如一个说“我就不让你吃”，另一个嬉皮笑脸道：“你舅不让，你让！”“舅”是指“妈妈的兄弟”，但由于英文中的亲属称谓没有分得那么清，所以都用“uncle”来表示。但英语中并没有哪个词能对应“就”的意思，所以这个笑话恐怕也很难对外国朋友讲明白吧。

1 uncle ['ʌŋkl] n. 伯；姑父；舅；叔；姨父

2 drive off 赶走

3 go [gəʊ] v. 离开

089

Oh, My Mom!

我的妈呀！



外国人讲：

Xiao Gang: Xiao Ming, do you know the person on television?

Xiao Ming: Oh, my mom! It's my dad.

Question: Who is the person?



中国人讲：

小刚：小明，电视里那个人你认识吗？

小明：我的妈呀！我爸！

请问，这人到底是谁？



- 1 know [nəʊ] v. 认识
- 2 person [ˈpɜːsn] n. 人
- 3 television [ˈtelɪvɪʒn] n. 电视节目
- 4 mom [mɒm] n. 妈妈

**爆笑点评**

“我的妈呀”是一句北方方言，可以充当语气助词，一般表示惊讶或加强语气，但无实际意义。“我的妈呀”或“哎呀，我的妈呀”可以翻译成“My Goodness”或“Holy shit”，所以它与“mom”可没有什么关系哦！

090

A Brief History of Time

《时间简史》



外国人讲：

Xiao Gang: Xiao Ming, do you have *A Brief History of Time*?

Xiao Ming: I'm busy with my homework. How could I have time to pick up shits?!

Question: Does Xiao Ming have *A Brief History of Time*?



中国人讲：

小刚: 小明，你有《时间简史》吗？

小明: 我哪有时间拣屎！我正忙着写作业呢！

问: 小明到底有没有《时间简史》？

- 1 brief [brɪ:f] n. 摘要
- 2 history [ˈhɪstri] n. 历史
- 3 homework [ˈhəʊmwɜːk] n. 家庭作业
- 4 pick up 捡起
- 5 shit [ʃɪt] n. 大便

**爆笑点评**

《时间简史》指英国物理学家史蒂芬·霍金所著的书。在中文口语中，常用“有时间”表达“有空”的意思，如“你这周日有时间打羽毛球吗？”而在这则笑话里，又是因为短句的错乱造成理解的误会。翻译时，不放划出意群：do you have/A Brief History of Time 以及 How could I have time/to pick up shits，讲得时候也在 have 和 have time 后停顿较长时间，以让听者更加明白误会在哪里。

091

Lianliankan

连连看



外国人讲：

Rookie: You visit here every day. Aren't you bored?

Hacker: Yes, I am. But your computer is the worst one I have seen.

Rookie: It is impossible. Mine is a famous brand.

Hacker: I mean except the virus, all in your computer are stupid games.

Rookie: Did you see my "lianliankan"? I can't remember where it is.

Hacker: Oh, my god! Bye bye!



中国人讲：

菜鸟: 你天天来，不觉得烦吗？

黑客: 是很烦，你的机子是我见过的最烂的一台了。

菜鸟: 不是吧，这可是名牌。

黑客: 我是说你的机子里除了弱智游戏就只有病毒了。

菜鸟: 那你看到我的“连连看”了吗，不记得装在哪儿，找了好久耶。

黑客: 我倒！再见！

- 1 bored [bo:d] *adj.* 厌烦的
- 2 computer [kəm'pjʊ:tə] *n.* 电脑
- 3 brand [brænd] *n.* 牌子
- 4 stupid ['stju:pɪd] *adj.* 愚蠢的



爆笑点评

“连连看”是一款游戏，只要将相同的两张牌用三根以内的直线连在一起就可以消除，规则简单容易上手，是深受广大中国少年朋友们喜欢的一款游戏。其实黑客说的“弱智游戏”就是指“连连看”这款游戏。要是用英语解释，最好的是用“link games”。这样一来，菜鸟就明白“连连看”也是一款游戏了，也不至于闹出这个笑话了。

092

Explanation or Tape

交代还是胶带



外国人讲：

My daughter is six years old, and she is very **naughty**. One day, she made trouble again.

Based on the **principle** of **persuading** education, I seriously said, “What’s wrong with you? Stand still. And, give me an explanation!”

She turned and ran away. I just wanted to lose my temper when she took a ring of **tape** out.

“Here, mom! **Tape!**” Hearing that, I can’t help smiling!



中国人讲：

女儿6岁了，各种调皮。有一天又捣蛋干坏事了。

本着说服教育的原则，很严肃地拉过来说：“你怎么回事？站好，说，给我个交代！”

她转身跑了，刚想发火，她拿着一圈宽胶带出来了。

“给，妈妈！胶带！”没崩住，笑死了！

- 1 naughty ['nɔ:tɪ] *adj.* 顽皮的
- 2 principle ['prɪnsəpl] *n.* 原则
- 3 persuade [pə'sweɪd] *v.* 劝说
- 4 tape [teɪp] *n.* 胶布



爆笑点评

在汉语里，“交代”和“胶带”是两个不同的词语。“交代”主要有三层意思：

- ①移交、接替，如交代工作；
- ②嘱咐、吩咐，如领导一再交代我们要按政策办事；
- ③说明、解释，如交代问题、交代政策。

而“胶带”是粘东西用的。妈妈说的“交代”是英语里的“explanation”，但是女儿听成了“tape”那个“胶带”。在翻译中，不妨这样表示——妈妈说的那句话是 give me an “jiaodai” (explanation)；女儿的那句话则是：Here, mama! Jiaodai (Tape)! 这样或许就能帮理解笑点在何处了吧！

093

I Am the Hacker

吾乃黑客



外国人讲：

The **magpie** came; mother said this was a joyful bird, so it was a **guest**;



中国人讲：

喜鹊来，妈妈说这是喜鸟是客；



The swallow came; mom said it was a useful bird, so it was a guest;

The crow came; children asked, "Are you a guest?"

The crow called: "Yes, I am hacker!"

燕子来，妈妈说这是益鸟是客；
乌鸦来，孩子问：“你也是客人吗？”

乌鸦叫：“Yes, 吾乃黑客！”

爆笑点评



“乌鸦”的“乌”在汉语里有黑色的意思，比如我们常说的“乌黑的头发”等。喜鹊和燕子在汉语文化里是好事要来临的好兆头，但是乌鸦就不一样了，俗话说，乌鸦叫，坏事到。因此，当孩子问乌鸦也是客人时吗，乌鸦叫着说，“吾乃黑客”，“黑客”指的是“黑色的客人”而不是英语里的“hacker”。所以，不妨在最后加上一句解释：Crow, which is wuya in Chinese, can be translated word by word into “black bird”, while hacker, which is heike in Chinese, can be translated word by word into “black guest”.

1 magpie ['mæɡpaɪ] n. 喜鹊

2 guest [ɡest] n. 客人

3 swallow ['swɒləʊ] n. 燕子

4 crow [kraʊ] n. 乌鸦

094

There Is a Plane I Can Take

有机可乘



外国人讲：

A commodity salesman was going to Guangzhou for a business. He wanted to fly to Guangzhou. Fearing that the manager wouldn't agree to submit the expense account, he sent a telegram to the manager, "There is a plane I can take. shall take it or not?"

After the manager received the telegram, he thought it was a "chance" to make a deal, and then he immediately called back, "If you can, take it."

After the business trip, the salesman asked for the air fare, but the manager said the company couldn't submit the plane expense account.

Then the salesman took out the manager's telegram; the manager was too astonished to say a word.



中国人讲：

有一个商品推销员去广州出差，由于想乘飞机前往，因怕经理不同意报销，便给经理发了一封电报：“有机可乘，乘否？”

经理接到电报，以为是成交之“机”已到，便立即回电：“可乘就乘。”

这个推销员出差回来报销旅差费时，经理说乘坐飞机不予报销。

推销员拿出经理的电报，经理吃惊地说不出话来。

爆笑点评



商品推销员电报里的“有机可乘”的“机”是飞机的机，也就是英语中的“plane”。他在询问经理是否可乘飞机，但是经理当成了机会的“机”，也就是英语中的“chance”，因此回电的内容是“可乘就乘。”这一则笑话也是中文谐音以及表达不清所造成的误会，要想表达出误会所在，可以参照“交代还是胶带”一则笑话的点评。

1 commodity [kə'mɒdətɪ] n. 商品

2 submit [səb'mɪt] v. 提交

3 account [ə'kaʊnt] n. 账目

4 astonished [ə'stɒnɪʃt] adj. 惊讶的

095

Are You Sick?

你有病吧?



外国人讲:

There was a long **queue** in the hospital **registration** office. A man saw a beauty in front of him, so he just shamelessly started a **conversation** with the beauty, "Beauty, you look really beautiful. Do you have a boyfriend? Do you think I am OK?"

Before the man finished his word, the beauty took a **glimpse** of him, and she blushed, saying to the man angrily, "Are you sick?!"

The man repeatedly nodded, replied, "Yes, who comes to such a place if he is not sick!"



中国人讲:

医院挂号处正排着长长的队。一男的见他前面是一位美女，于是他就不知羞耻地和人家搭讪：“美女，你长得真漂亮。有没有男朋友，你看我可以吗？”

还没等那个男的把话说完，美女瞥了他一眼，红着脸极为生气地对男的说：“你有病吧？！”

那个男的连连点头，回答：“没错，没病的话谁上这种地方来呀！”

- 1 queue [kju:] n. 队列
- 2 registration [ˌredʒɪˈstreɪʃn] n. 挂号
- 3 conversation [ˌkɒnvəˈseɪʃn] n. 谈话
- 4 glimpse [glɪmps] n. 一瞥

爆笑点评



“你有病啊！”这个不是好话，一般别人说这句话的时候，是表示对对方说的话的“不满”或“生气”。跟英语中的“Are you sick?”不是一个意思。美女说的“你有病吧？”是“你这人有毛病吧？”的意思，表示对搭讪男子的讨厌，翻译为“Are you psycho?”更为准确。

096

Cry or Sing?

哭还是唱?



外国人讲:

When I was a little girl, I was a **crybaby**. My father would **sing** to me as soon as I cried. One day when I was crying, an aunt in the neighborhood came, knocking at the door and saying, "Lao Wang, can you let your **daughter** stop crying?" My dad quickly replied "OK, OK." Then he began to sing a song for me.

I immediately stopped crying. After a while, the aunt came knocking at the door **again**, "Lao Wang, it's better that you let your daughter cry..."



中国人讲:

我小时候特别爱哭，我一哭我爸就唱歌给我听。有一天我在哭，邻居的大妈就来了，砰砰敲门：“老王啊，能不能不让你女儿哭了？”我爸赶紧答应着“是是是”，马上就唱歌给我听。

我马上就不哭了，等了一会大妈又来敲门了：“老王啊，您还是让闺女哭吧……”



爆笑点评

邻居阿姨厌烦了小女孩的哭声，让爸爸想办法不让孩子哭。爸爸想出了一个办法，唱歌。但是过一会，邻居阿姨又来了，说“还是让闺女哭吧”。其实邻居阿姨是在委婉地表示爸爸的歌声更加扰邻，不知道这为爸爸听懂了邻居阿姨的言外之意了没有。在中国文化里，我们表达对别人的不满时，常常不会直接打击或回绝，而是委婉地表达，这跟西方文化的直接表达的方式是不同的。如果外国人不明白你这个笑话的笑点，你可以解释：The aunt meant that Lao Wang sang so badly that she couldn't bear that any more.

- 1 crybaby ['krɪbɛbɪ] n. 爱哭的孩子
- 2 sing [sɪŋ] v. 唱
- 3 daughter ['dɔ:tə] n. 女儿
- 4 again [ə'geɪn] adv. 再

097

But I Am Not Right

但没对



外国人讲：

Xiao Gang: Xiao Ming, did you **check** your **answers** after the **test**?

Xiao Ming: **Right**. But I am not right.

Q: Is Xiao Ming's answer right or wrong?

- 1 check [tʃek] v. 检查
- 2 answer ['ɑ:nsə] n. 答案
- 3 test [test] n. 测试
- 4 right [raɪt] adj. 正确的



中国人讲：

小刚: 小明，这个题你考完之后对答案了吗？

小明: 对了，但没对。

问: 小明这个题究竟做对了吗？



爆笑点评

小明回答中的两个“对”的意思是不一样的。第一个“对了”回答的是上面的“对答案了吗”这个问题，也就是“对过答案了”的意思，应该用英语中的“I have checked it.”来表示应该比较好理解。第二个“对”才是“答案是对的”的“对”，也就是英语中的“right”。

098

Hammer

锤子



外国人讲：

Xiao Gang: Is **there** a **hammer** in the **toolbox**?

Xiao Ming: There is a hammer!

Q: Is there a hammer in the toolbox or not?



中国人讲：

小刚: 小明，工具箱里有没有锤子？

小明: 有个锤子！

问: 工具箱里有没有锤子？



爆笑点评

“锤子”一词在方言里表示对人或事的不屑或不认同。例：“他算个锤子！”的意思就是“他算老几！”在四川、重庆等地说“锤子”的意思就是表示“不认同、不以为然”，也有“你胡说”的意思。但“锤子”这个词语是脏话、俗语，只能同辈的人开玩笑用，也有吵架的时候骂“锤子”。如果对长辈和晚辈说“锤子”就是轻视不礼貌的表现。因此这则笑话里的两个“锤子”的意思是不同的，第二个“锤子”的意思是“没有”，用英语中的“nothing”来表示或许大家就可以理解了，用Nothing at all 则又可以加强语气。

- 1 there [ðeə] *pron.* 表示存在
- 2 hammer ['hæmə] *n.* 锤子
- 3 toolbox ['tu:lɒks] *n.* 工具箱

099

The Meaning of a Name

名字的寓意



外国人讲：

There is a boy **named** Du Ziteng. When the teacher called the **roll**, he saided, “Where is Du Ziteng?”

One **student** replied, “He has a **stomachache**.”



中国人讲：

有个人的名字叫“杜子藤”。老师点名时间：“杜子藤呢？”

同学说：“他肚子疼。”

- 1 name [neɪm] 命名
- 2 roll [rɔ:l] *n.* 名单
- 3 student ['stju:dnt] *n.* 学生
- 4 stomachache ['stʌməkəɪk] *n.* 肚子疼



爆笑点评

在汉语文化里，起名字也是一种学问，名字要好听又有意境。“杜子藤”这个名字在汉语里是忌讳的一个名字，因为它的读音类似“肚子疼”，代表不好的意境，一般人不会取这个名字，还容易引起误会。在这则笑话里，最后的翻译可以加上一句：In Chinese, Du Ziteng is pronounced the same as “have a stomachache”.

100

I'm from Rangoon

我是仰光来的



外国人讲：

On a New Year's day evening, I took two overseas Chinese students home for dinner. One was **bright** and cheerful in **disposition**; the other one was more **reserved**.

During the dinner, the cheerful student



中国人讲：

元旦晚上，小弟带两位侨生到家晚餐，一个性情开朗，一个较为拘谨。

席间，那位开朗的同学笑指拘谨的同学给我们介绍说：“他是缅甸来的，



referred to the reserved student with smile, and he said to us, "He is from Burma, so he is a little shy."

Then he raised his glass to propose a **toast** to others. He drank off, and then said, "I am from Rangoon."

所以比较腼腆。”

随后他举起酒杯向大家敬酒，一饮而尽，接着说：“我是仰光来的。”

- 1 bright [braɪt] *adj.* 开朗的
- 2 disposition [ˌdɪspə'zɪʃn] *n.* 性情
- 3 reserved [rɪ'zɜ:vəd] *adj.* 含蓄的
- 4 toast [təʊst] *n.* 祝酒

**爆笑点评**

这则笑话又是利用了汉字的谐音。开朗的同学说那个拘谨的同学来自缅甸，所以“腼腆”；那么他来自仰光，画外音就是所以他很“仰光”。所以在笑话的最后可以加上一句：In Chinese, the pronunciation of "Burma" is similar to that of "shy"; while the pronunciation of "Rangoon" is similar to that of "sunny". 另外，在汉语中，“仰光”一词还“仗着某人的光”的意思，是一种谦虚的说法。在这里，“仰光”还可理解为“一仰而光”地喝完酒。

101

Dip or Stand Up

蘸还是站



外国人讲：

A foreign girl married to a Chinese. At breakfast, since she didn't know how to eat fried **dough sticks**, she was **advised** that, "You **dip** them to eat."

She immediately stood up, and then she was told again, "You dip them to eat!"

She was confused about their words, and said, "You asked me to stand up, and I have stood up. Now where should I stand?"



中国人讲：

一个外国女孩嫁到中国。在早饭时，对于不会吃油条的她，被指点到：“你蘸着吃。”

她马上站起来，又被告知：“蘸着吃！”

她一头雾水地说：“让我站着吃，我已经站起来了，还要站到哪去？”

- 1 dough [dəʊ] *n.* 生面团
- 2 stick [stɪk] *n.* 条
- 3 advise [əd'vaɪz] *v.* 建议
- 4 dip [dɪp] *v.* 蘸

**爆笑点评**

“蘸”不同于“站”，前者的意思是“在液体、粉末或糊状的东西里沾一下就拿出来”。在中国，我们喜欢吃油条蘸蒜汁或酱汁。另外还有蘸糖、蘸墨水等词语。在这则笑话里，外国女孩把“蘸”理解成了“站”。所以可以加上一句：The girl mistook "dip" in Chinese for "stand up" because of their similar pronunciations.

102

Practice not Food

实务不是食物



外国人讲：

The **tenderer** exam was coming. I was working hard on it.



中国人讲：

招标师要考试了，我正在努力地看书复习。

Then my little baby came over and asked me, "Mommy, what book are you looking at?"

I even didn't lift my head and said, "I am reading *Professional Practice*."

Baby said, "I know what mother's professional food is."

I looked up at her surprisingly, "What do you think it is?"

She said with *pride*, "It is fat. Your favorite food is fat meat."

宝宝走过来问我：“妈妈，你在招标师要考试了，我正在努力地看书复习。”

宝宝走过来问我：“妈妈，你在看什么书？”

我头也没抬地说：“看《专业实物》呢。”

宝宝说：“我知道妈妈的专业食物是什么。”

我惊讶地抬起头看她：“那你说是什么？”

她得意地说：“是肥肉。妈妈最喜欢吃肥肉了。”

1 tenderer ['tendərə] n. 投标人

2 professional [prə'feʃənl] adj. 专业的

3 practice ['præktɪs] n. 实务

4 pride [praɪd] n. 骄傲



爆笑点评

“专业实务”是一本书的名字，可以用英语“Professional Practice”来表示，不同于“专业食物”。实务和食物是完全不同的两个概念。在这则笑话里，孩子把妈妈说的“专业实务”听成了“专业食物”，才闹出了下面的笑话。同理，可以在笑话的最后加上一句解释：The little girl mistook *Professional Practice* in Chinese for professional food because of their similar pronunciations.

103

The Story of Beans

豆子的故事



外国人讲：

One day a *mung bean* attempted a *suicide*.

He jumped down from the fifth floor, bled badly, and then turned into a red bean;

The red bean kept *festering*, so then he became a soybean;

When the wound was scabby, he finally became black beans.



中国人讲：

有一天，绿豆自杀，从5楼跳了下来，流了很多血，变成了红豆；一直流脓，又变成了黄豆；伤口结了疤，最后成了黑豆。

1 mung [mʌŋ] n. 绿豆

2 bean [bi:n] n. 豆

3 suicide ['su:saɪd] n. 自杀

4 fester ['festeɪ] v. 化脓



爆笑点评

这是一则汉语冷笑话。绿豆从5楼跳下来，因为流血，血是红色的，所以绿豆变成了红豆。红豆流脓，脓是黄色的，所以红豆变成了黄豆。伤口结疤，会发黑，所以黄豆又变成了黑豆。类似的笑话在中国可以说是很流行的，所以就要告诉外国友人：The key factor lies in the joke is color changing.



104

Man and Woman

男士和女士



外国人讲：

Xiao Mao: "My mother is a **master**; my father is a **doctor**."Xiao Xin: "What's the big **deal**!?"Xiao Mao: "What are your **parents** now?"

Xiao Xin: "My dad is a man; my mother is a woman."



中国人讲：

小毛：“我妈妈是硕士，爸爸是博士。”

小新：“有什么了不起！”

小毛：“你爸妈是什么士？”

小新：“我爸爸是男士，我妈妈是女士。”

1 master ['mɑ:stə] n. 硕士

2 doctor ['dɒktə] n. 博士

3 deal [di:l] n. 大量

4 parent ['peərənt] n. 父母

爆笑点评



硕士、博士都是表示学位的词语，在汉语里有很多这样有一个字相同，意思相近的词语。比如，男生，女生；男人，女人；还有这则笑话里的男士，女士。硕士、博士是表示学位的，但是男士、女士不是的。所以在翻译这则笑话时，最后可以加上一句：In Chinese, there is a character “士” in each of the four words, but the character has different meanings in different words.

105

Pregnant Mother

孕母



外国人讲：

Xiao Lou's mother asked, "Teacher, did anything happen?"

The teacher said, "Yes, your boy doesn't listen **attentively** in class. Now he even does not know '**initials**' and '**finals**'."

Xiao Lou's mother said, "My son, how stupid you are! Mother is your 'mother'. Before I gave birth to you, I am your 'pregnant mother'?"



中国人讲：

小楼的妈妈说：“老师，有什么事吗？”

老师说：“是啊，您孩子上课时不专心听讲，到现在‘声母’、‘韵母’都不知道。”

小楼妈妈说：“孩子啊，你怎么这么笨啊！妈妈不就是你的‘生母’吗，我在生你之前不就是你的‘孕母’吗？”

1 attentively [ə'tentrvli] adv. 注意地

2 initial ['ɪnɪʃl] n. 声母

3 final ['faɪn] n. 韵母

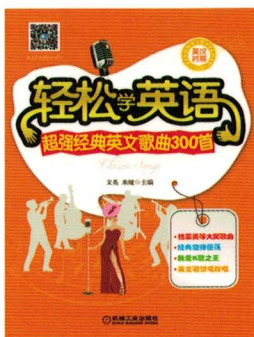
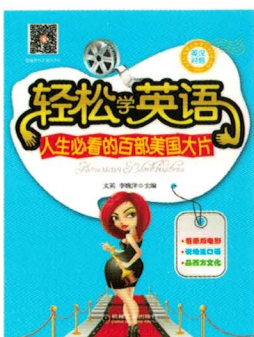
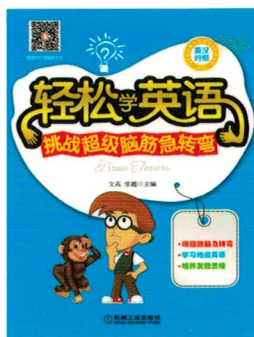
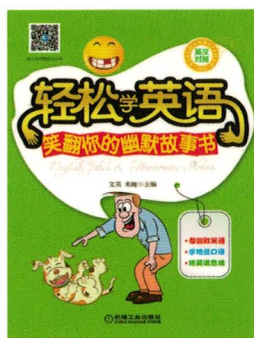
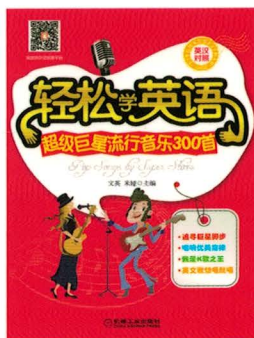
爆笑点评



汉语普通话中，一个汉字的读音就是一个音节。汉语的音节包括声母、韵母和音调三部分。“声母”是音节开头的辅音，“韵母”是汉语音节中声母后面的部分，如“歌”(gē)中的e，“姐”(jiě)中的ie。在这则笑话里，声母和韵母不同于生母和孕母，虽然它们读音相同，但意思却大相径庭。声母和韵母可以分别用英语里的 initials 和 finals 表示，而生母和孕母分别是 mother 和 pregnant mother 表示。但外国朋友是肯定不知道怎么会从 initials 和 finals 跳跃到了 mother 上，同样地，我们还是要解释一下这是 similar pronunciation 的缘故喽。



“轻松学英语”系列丛书



电话服务

服务咨询热线: 010-88361066

读者购书热线: 010-68326294

010-88379203

网络服务

机工官网: www.cmpbook.com

机工微博: weibo.com/cmp1952

金书网: www.golden-book.com

教育服务网: www.cmpedu.com

封面防伪标均为盗版

为中华崛起传播智慧

地址:北京市百万庄大街22号

邮政编码:100037

责任编辑◎苏筛琴/封面设计◎杨拉国

7860030488
010-88384388
*110-25888
*110-25888



轻松学英语

系列丛书特点

★理念新颖

本着“天然轻松学习法”的理念，让您不知不觉地开口说英语。

★题材多维化

从幽默故事、脑筋急转弯、歌曲、电影、演讲等多维角度，为您选材。

★编排大众化

采用英汉对照的形式，对重点语句进行详解，配以“点拨”环节进行剖析，助您理解内容、了解西方文化。

★媒介多样化

配备微信二维码，方便您通过手机轻松阅读书中的精彩内容。

您还在枯燥乏味地背单词、学习复杂的语法吗？

轻松学习英语从现在开始，从本系列丛书开始！
希望您在轻松愉快的环境下早日体会到英语学习的乐趣，早日轻松开口说英语！



机械工业出版社微信服务号

上架指导 英语读物

ISBN 978-7-111-45902-6

ISBN 978-7-111-45902-6



9 787111 459026 >

定价：36.80元